



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

UC-NRLF



\$B 306 135

BERKELEY

LIBRARY

SIXTY OF  
ORNIA

more Latin, no more Greek,  
and Choy. joy. joy. no more  
rush three times a week.

LIBR.

S. O.

S. O. Putney,

W. Putney.

John & Co.

J. C. Case & Co.

Berkeley ~~High~~ School Anna Waterman.

to	same
is	each
et	each
sums	same as
etis	each
ent	each

integer  
 integer - s  
 " - et

" - sums  
 " - etis  
 " - sums  
 - - - - -

Miss Belle Stewart

San Diego,

Miss Bertie Richey

Cal.  
Carson City

Nevada  
Miss Jessie Cone

Red Bluff

Cal.  
Miss Anna Simpson

Home School

Oakland

Miss Bettie Lays

Ghiria Hotel

Oakland,  
Miss Lizzie Bodwell

Lakeville

Donner Co.

Cal.  
Miss Kate White

Shopton

Cal.  
Box 282.

*San Bernardino  
California*

NEW EDITION OF 1882

---

A  
*Alfie L. Watman*  
LATIN PRIMER

*San Bernardino*  
INTRODUCTORY TO GILDERSLEEVE'S LATIN SERIES

*California*  
B. L. GILDERSLEEVE, PH. D. (Gött.), LL. D.,

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN THE JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY, BALTIMORE ;

LATE PROFESSOR IN THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA

*Horne School*

REVISED BY THE AUTHOR AND

CHAPMAN MAUPIN, M. A.,

PROFESSOR OF LATIN AND GREEK IN THE BALTIMORE CITY COLLEGE

*Oakland*

NEW YORK :  
UNIVERSITY PUBLISHING COMPANY

1882

- (1) The importance of determining a subject
- (2) How to obtain a subject
- (3) The qualities of a good subject
4. The relation of the subject to the writer
5. The location of the subject to the occasion
6. Adapting a subject
7. The relation of a subject

COPYRIGHT,  
1875-1882,  
BY UNIVERSITY PUBLISHING COMPANY.

\*\*\*608

100.

PA2087

G543

1882

Educ.  
LibraryP R E F A C E .

---

MAXIMUM of Forms, Minimum of Syntax, Early Contact with the Language in Mass—these are the principles which have guided me in the construction of the Primer, and practical familiarity with the needs of beginners in a kindred department convinces me that the principles are correct, however faulty the application may be.

These closing words of the Preface to the first edition of this little book may fitly open the Preface of the revision. The principles of the old Primer are the principles of the new. Though I have had little opportunity of putting the Primer to a practical test in my own instruction, I have not only had the advantage of frank criticism from competent scholars, but I have associated with myself an experienced and observant teacher of Latin, who has used the Primer for years, and who has abundantly made up for my lack of personal acquaintance with the difficulties which beginners have found in the style and method of the first edition. We have tried to simplify the expression, to reduce the bulk of the material, and to distribute the exercises of the Primer in accordance with the needs of young students ; and if these modifications should give the Primer new life and extended usefulness, the result will be due in large measure to the suggestions, the criticisms, and the faithful and active help of Professor MAUPIN.

B. L. GILDERSLEEVE.

BALTIMORE, *July*, 1882.



# CONTENTS.

—:0:—

## PART I.

I.		IX.		XVI.	
Pronunciation.....	7	Subject — Predicate—	22	Mute Stems of Third	
II.		Verb <b>Sum</b> .....	22	Declension.....	49
Classification of Words.	10	X.		XVII.	
III.		Conjugations — First		Vowel Stems of Third	
Nouns, Genders, Cases.	12	Conjugation.....	26	Declension.....	52
IV.		XI.		XVIII.	
The Declensions.....	15	Third Declension—Liq-		Adjectives of Third De-	
V.		uid Stems.....	31	clension.....	56
First Declension.....	16	XII.		XIX.	
VI.		Liquid Stems (contin-		Comparison of Adjec-	
Second Declension.....	18	ued).....	35	tives.....	58
VII.		XIII.		XX.	
Second Declension (con-		Second Conjugation....	37	Fourth Declension....	63
tinued).....	20	XIV.		XXI.	
VIII.		Sibilant Stems of Third		Fifth Declension.....	65
Declension of Adjec-		Declension.....	42	XXII.	
tives in -us, -a,		XV.		Fourth Conjugation....	66
-um.....	21	Third Conjugation.....	44		

## PART II.

XXIII.		XXXIII.		XLV.	
Review of First and Sec-		Third Conjugation —		Adverbs.....	131
ond Declensions.....	70	Formation of Perfect.	96	XLVI.	
XXIV.		XXXIV.		Numerals.....	134
Conjugation of <b>Sum</b> —		Third Conjugation —		XLVII.	
First Conjugation		Formation of Perfect		Numerals (continued)..	137
(finished).....	72	(concluded).....	102	XLVIII.	
XXV.		XXXV.		Irregular Verbs.....	139
Syntax of the Subjunc-		Third Conjugation—		XLIX.	
tive Mood.....	76	Passive.....	105	Whither ? Whence ?	
XXVI.		XXXVI.		Where ?.....	145
Pronouns—Subjunctive		Change of Conjuga-		L.	
Mood (continued)....	79	tions.....	109	Accusative and Infini-	
XXVII.		XXXVII.		tive—Relative Clauses	148
Subjunctive Mood (con-		Fourth Conjugation....	111	LI.	
tinued).....	81	XXXVIII.		Sentences of Result....	151
XXVIII.		Pronouns.....	113	LII.	
Second Conjugation....	83	XXXIX.		Supine Stems.....	154
XXIX.		Pronouns (continued)..	116	LIII.	
Second Conjugation		XL.		Infinitive.....	158
(continued).....	87	Pronouns (continued)..	118	LIV.	
XXX.		XLI.		Gerund and Gerundive.	159
Third Declension —		Pronouns (continued)..	120	LV.	
Rules of Gender.....	89	XLII.		Ablative Absolute.....	162
XXXI.		Questions.....	122	Reading Lessons.....	166
Prepositions.....	92	XLIII.		Latin-English Vocabu-	
XXXII.		Deponent Verbs.....	124	lary.....	181
Third Declension —		XLIV.		English-Latin Vocabu-	
Third Conjugation		Imperative.....	129	lary.....	199
(reviewed).....	94				

# LATIN PRIMER.


## PART I.

### I. PRONUNCIATION.

**1. Alphabet :** THE Latin alphabet is the same as the English, except that it has no W.

**2. Vowels :** The vowels are **a, e, i, o, u**, and (in Greek words only) **y** ; and are divided into :

<i>long,</i>	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	—
<i>short,</i>	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	)
<i>common, i. e.,</i>	sometimes <i>short</i> , and sometimes <i>long</i> ,									≡
	“ <i>long</i> , “ “ <i>short</i> ,									≡

 In this book the long and common vowels are marked, the short only when there is special reason.

### 3. Sounds of the Vowels :\*

$\bar{a}$ = a in father.	$\bar{o}$ = o in bone.
$\bar{e}$ = e in prey.	$\bar{u}$ = oo in moon.
$\bar{i}$ = i in caprice.	$\bar{y}$ = u in sûr (French).

REMARKS.—1. **Y** is made by putting the mouth in the *oo* position and saying *ee*.

2. The short sounds are only less prolonged in pronunciation than the

---

\* English Method : The letters are sounded as in English, for instance : *c* is pronounced as *s* before *e, i, y, æ* and *œ* ; elsewhere like *k*.

EXCEPTIONS : I. Final *a* is pronounced like *a* in *ah*.

Other final vowels have the long sound.

II. *Es* final is pronounced as in *sees*.

III. *Oe* at the end of plural words is pronounced as in *does*.

IV. *Ch* has the sound of *k*.

V. *G* has the sound of *j* before *e, i, y, æ* and *œ*.

long sounds, and have no exact English equivalents. Part, pet, pit, obey, cook, may serve for the shorts. The short *y* = *u* in *sur* (Fr.).

### EXERCISE.

1.     *ā* : *dā*, *flā*, *stā*.         *ō* : *dō*, *nō*, *stō*.  
          *ē* : *dē*, *flē*, *nē*.         *ū* : *tū*, *nū*, *rū*.  
          *ī* : *mī*, *nī*, *sī*.         *ȳ* : *mȳ*, *nȳ*, *grȳ*.
2. *ā* and *ă* : *cā-lō*, *ca-lō* ; *cā-nō*, *ca-nō* ; *cā-rō*, *ca-rō*.  
      *ē* and *ĕ* : *lē-gō*, *le-gō* ; *vē-nī*, *ve-nī* ; *sē-de*, *se-dē*.  
      *ī* and *ĭ* : *nī-sī*, *ni-si* ; *sī-tis*, *si-tis* ; *fi-de*, *fi-dē*.  
      *ō* and *ŏ* : *rō-sa*, *ro-sa* ; *nō-tō*, *No-tō* ; *mō-le*, *mo-le*.  
      *ū* and *ŭ* : *ū-ter*, *u-ter* ; *fū-ris*, *fu-ris* ; *tū-ber*, *tu-ber*.  
      *ȳ* and *ȳ* : *Ty-rō*, *Ty-rō* ; *Hȳ-lē*, *Hy-lax* ; *Lȳ-dus*, *ly-ra*.

#### 4. *Diphthongs (double sounds) :*

- ae* and *oe* = *ae* in *Graeme* or *a* in *fame*.  
*au* = *ou* in *our*.  
*ei* = *ei* in *feint* (drawled as if *fay-vent*).  
*eu* = *eu* in Spanish *deuda* = *thay-oo-thah*.  
*ui* = *oui* in French *oui* (more whistled than *we*).

~~ae~~ Many scholars prefer to pronounce *ae* like English *i*, *oe* nearly like English *oi*.  
*Oe* is seldom found in Latin words according to the approved spelling.

### EXERCISE.

- ae* : *ae-ris* ; *fae-num* ; *glae-ba* ; *hae-rēs* ; *lae-na* ; *mae-stus*.  
*oe* : *foe-dus* ; *coe-pit* ; *moe-ni-a* ; *proe-li-um*.  
*au* : *cau-sa* ; *fau-stus* ; *lau-dō* ; *plau-sus* ; *nau-ta* ; *tau-rus*.  
*ei* : *ei* ; *heia*.  
*eu* : *heus* ; *ĕheu*.  
*ui* : *cui*, *hui*.

**5. Consonants:** The consonants are sounded as in English, with the following exceptions :

**C** is hard throughout = **k**.

**Ch** is not a genuine Latin sound. In Latin words it is a **k**; in Greek words a **kh**; commonly pronounced as **ch** in German (an aspirated **h**).

**G** is hard throughout, as in *get, give*.

**J** has the sound of a **y**; *jam* = *yam*.

**N** has a guttural nasal sound before **c, g, q**, as in *anchor, anguish*.

**Qu** = **kw** (nearly); before **u**, **qu** = **c**: *equus* = *ecus*.

**R** must be trilled.

**S** and **X** are always hard, as in *hiss, axe*.

**T** is hard throughout.

**V** was nearer our **w** than our **v**; still nearer the French *ou* in *oui*.

**Z** is like **dz** in *adze*.

### EXERCISE.

**c**: *cae-dō*; *cae-lum*; *cē-dō*, *cē-dō*; *cī-mex*; *ci-nis*; *cip-pus*.

**ch**: 1. *Grac-chus*; *pul-cher*. 2. *Cha-rōn*; *chae-re*; *Chī-lō*.

**g**: *ge-lū*; *ge-nū*; *ge-rō*; *ge-stum*; *gib-bus*; *a-git*.

**j**: *Jā-nus*; *je-cur*; *jo-cus*; *ju-ba*; *jū-ris*; *ju-gum*.

**n**: 1. *An-dēs*; *in-de*; *con-dō*; *an-te*; *men-te*; *mon-te*.

2. *An-cus*; *an-ceps*; *an-gō*; *rin-gor*; *an-xius*; *pin-xī*.

**qu**: 1. *quā*, *qua*; *quae*, *que*; *quī*; *quō*, *quo-que*.

2. *e-quus*; *ob-lī-quus*; *an-tī-quus*.

**r**: *rā-dō*; *rā-na*; *rā-rus*; *rē-mus*; *Rō-ma*; *ru-dis*.

*a-rō*; *fe-rō*; *ge-rō*; *se-rō*; *ō-rō*; *ū-rō*.

*cal-car*; *ju-bar*; *ef-fer*; *pu-er*; *a-mor*; *fur-fur*.

**s**: *ās*; *aes*; *pēs*; *ōs*, *os*; *līs*, *cis*; *jūs*, *mūs*.

*lē-gēs*; *sō-lēs*; *mā-nēs*; *mō-rēs*; *pul-tēs*; *ū-sūs*.

**x**: *pāx*, *fax*; *rēx*, *grex*; *vīx*, *nix*; *vōx*, *nox*; *lūx*, *crux*.

**t**: 1. *tu-ba*; *tū-ber*, *tu-ber*; *tu-lī*; *tu-met*; *tū-tō*.

2. *nā-ti-ō*, *ra-ti-ō*; *i-ti-ō*; *ti-ti-ō*; *nō-ti-ō*; *pō-ti-ō*.

**v**: 1. *vā-nus*; *Ve-nus*; *vī-num*.

2. *a-vus*, *ae-vum*; *no-vus*.

**z**: *ga-za*; *zō-na*.

**6. Syllables**: A syllable (*taking up*) is as much of a word as we take up in calling it; it is the unit of pronunciation, and consists of a vowel, or a vowel and one or more consonants.

A consonant, between two vowels, belongs to the second:  
a-mō, *I love*.

Two or more consonants belong to the following vowel :  
a-sper, *rough*; fau-stus, *lucky*; li-bri, *books*.

EXCEPTIONS.—1. L, m, n, r join the preceding vowel : al-mus, *fostering*; am-bō, *both*; an-guis, *snake*; ar-bor, *tree*; but mn follows the general rule : a-mnis, *river*. L, m, n, r are called *liquids*.

2. When the consonant is doubled, the first belongs to the first, the second to the second syllable : cas-sis, *helmet*; al-lium, *garlic*; map-pa, *napkin*; an-nus, *year*; mit-tō, *I send*.

3. Compounds are treated as if their parts were separate words : ab-igō, *I drive off*; rēs-pūblica, *commonwealth*.

The last syllable of a word is called the *ultima*; the next to the last, the *penult*; the one before the penult, the *ante-penult*.

## EXERCISE.

Divide into Syllables :

1. asinus—misera—famulus—vērātor — cicōnia — liberāvit  
—auricula—tribuētis—societātēs—animālia.
2. fabrum—sacrum—agrum—vesperāscit—vestigia—luctārī  
—suspirium — benīgnus — frūstrā — patrem — fractus —  
Ignōminia—quiēscō.
3. altera—Vulcānus—philtrum—tempestās — monstrābō —  
longitūdō—moribundus—vehementer—ursus — superbus  
—fortitūdine—Alcmēna—contemnis—damnum—omnēs.
4. accipiter—addictus—afferō—agger—allūdō—ammentum  
annuō—appellō—arrōdō—altissimus—sagitta.

At first the teacher must point out parts of compounds, as : abs-condō, abs-traho, dis-cordia, Hellēs-pontus, trāns-eō.

## 7. Quantity of Syllables :

RULE I.—A syllable is said to be long *by nature* when it contains a long vowel or diphthong ; ō, vae, lē-gēs, sae-vae.

REMARK.—Every vowel sound followed by j is long.

**RULE II.**—A syllable is said to be long *by position* when a short vowel is followed by two or more consonants, or a double consonant : *ars, col-lum, di-scō, ca-stra*.

**RULE III.**—A syllable ending in a short vowel before a mute, followed by *l* or *r*, is common : *tenē-brae*.

The mutes are: *p, b, t,*  
*c, g,*  
*t, d.*

The Latin groups are :

*pr, br, fr; cr, gr; tr, dr; pl, fl; cl, gl.*

**REMARKS.**—1. The syllable must *end* in a short vowel : *nāvī-fragus, mellī-fluus* ; but *ā b-rumpo, ō b-liviscor* ; in *pū-blicus*, the only *bl, u* is long by nature.

2. In Greek words, *m* and *n* are included under this rule : *Tē-cmēssa, Cŷ-cnus* ; and other groups occur.

**RULE IV.**—Diphthongs, vowels derived from a diphthong, and vowels contracted from other vowels, are long : *suevus, conclūdō* (from *claudō*), *inīquus* (from *aequus*), *cōgō* from (*coigo* = *con* + *ago*).

**8. Accentuation :** 1. Words of two syllables have the accent or stress ( ' ) on the penult :

*mān-dō, I commit ; é-quus, horse.*

2. Words of more than two syllables have the accent on the penult when the penult is long ; on the ante-penult when the penult is short or common.

*man-dā-re, to commit ; mán-dē-re, to chew ; ín-tē-grum, entire.*

## EXERCISE.

**Accentuate :**

1. *molestī—culicēs—māgnopere—cruciābant—parvulum—puerum—māter—sēdula—diligenter—cōnātur—insatiābilēs—bestiolās—flābellō—abigere—nōlēbant—infēlicem—Infantem—relinquere.*

2. assecla—advenit—peregrē—āfuit—impetrat—improbus—alacrem—hospitem—impigrum—pūlicem—cerebrum—perculit—genetrix.
3. concīdit, concidit—invenit, invēnit—effugit, effūgit—remānet, remanet—immanēs, immānēs—annōtinus—vespertinus—exsecrō—ēmigrō—tantulus—cucūlus.

## II. CLASSIFICATION OF WORDS.

**9. Parts of Speech :** The kinds of words used in language are called **Parts of Speech**. The Parts of Speech may be arranged in four classes : I. Noun. II. Pronoun. III. Verb. IV. Particles.

I. The *Noun* includes :

1. The *Substantive*, which gives a name : *vir, a man ; Cocles, Cocles ; dōnum, a gift.*
2. The *Adjective*, which adds a quality to the substantive ; as, *bonus, good.* So *bonus vir, GOOD man ; malum dōnum, EVIL gift.*

II. The *Pronoun* points out : *tū, thou ; is, he.*

III. The *Verb* says : *vir currit, The man IS RUNNING.* ‘*Is running*’ is said of ‘*the man.*’

IV. The *Particles* include :

1. The *Adverb*, which shows *circumstances* ; as, *how, where, when : cito currit, he runs QUICKLY ; ubi es ? WHERE art thou ? mox veniet, he will come PRESENTLY.*
2. The *Preposition*, which shows *local relation* : *ante, before ; ante ostium, before (i. e., facing) the door.*

Out of local relations grow relations of time : *ante lūcem, before light.* Then come other relations : *ante aliōs, before others.*

3. The *Conjunction*, which shows *connexion* : *et*, *and* ; *sed*, *but* ; *nam*, *for*.

To these the *Interjection* or cry is often added : *Ēheu*, *Alas* !

## EXERCISE.

In the following fable point out the Parts of Speech :

**Leō et Mūs.**

Lion and Mouse.

Leō magnus dormiēbat in silvā ; prope lūdēbant mūrēs  
 Lion great was-sleeping in wood ; near-by were-playing mice,  
 et incautē ūnus nāsum leōnis tetigit. Leō experrectus mūrem  
 and carelessly one nose of-lion touched. Lion roused mouse  
 corripit. Tum mūs ōrāvit eum : Dā mihī veniam, grātus  
 seizes. Then mouse besought him : grant to-me pardon, grateful  
 tibi erō. Leō multum ridēns respondet : Ō misera bestiola,  
 to-thee I-will-be. Lion much laughing answers : O wretched little-beast,  
 quid tū mihī prōderis ? Sed ignōscam tibi et dīmittam  
 what thou to-me good-will-be ? But I-will-grant-forgiveness to-thee and I-will-let-go  
 tē, nam leōnēs sunt generōsī. Effuge. Mūs effugit. Paulō  
 thee, for lions are generous. Scamper. Mouse scampers. A-little  
 post leō, praedam quaerēns, inciderat in laqueōs. Fremē-  
 afterward lion, prey seeking, had fallen into snares. He-was-  
 bat maximē. Cito mūs, quī fremitum audiverat, accurrit.  
 roaring very-greatly. Quickly mouse, who (the) roaring had-heard, runs-up.  
 Acūtis dentibus laqueōrum nōdōs rōdit et laqueōs solvit.  
 With-sharp teeth snares' knots it-gnaws and snares loosens.  
 Ēn, parvus mūs summō periculō liberat magnū leōnem.  
 Lo, little mouse from-very-great danger sets-free great lion.

10. *Inflexion* : Inflexion is a change in the form of a word, corresponding to a change in its use. This change takes place chiefly in the end of a word.

The inflexion of nouns and pronouns is called *declension*, and nouns and pronouns are said to be *declined*.

The inflexion of verbs is called *conjugation*, and verbs are said to be *conjugated*.



## III. NOUNS—GENDERS—CASES.

**11. Proper and Common Nouns:** Nouns substantive are either *proper* or *common*.

The *proper* noun is *proper*, or *peculiar*, to certain persons or things : *Horātius, Horace* ; *Neāpolis, Naples* ; *Padus, Po*.

*Common* nouns are *common* to a whole class : *dominus, a lord* ; *urbs, a city* ; *amnis, a river*.

**12. Genders:** 1. For the names of living creatures the gender is determined by the meaning ; for things and qualities, by the ending.

Males are masculine ; Females, feminine.

Masculine : *Rōmulus* ; *Jūppiter* ; *vir, man* ; *equus, horse*.

Feminine : *Cornēlia* ; *Jūnō* ; *fēmina, woman* ; *equa, mare*.

2. Some classes of words without natural gender have their gender determined by their meaning :

I. Winds and Rivers, Months and Mountains are *Masculine*.

II. Countries, Islands, Trees, and Cities are *Feminine*.

III. Words that cannot be declined are *Neuters*.

3. Nouns having but one form for masculine and feminine are said to be of common gender.

*convīva, a guest* ; *dux, a leader*.

**13. Cases:** The Latin noun has six cases :

1. Nominative (Case of the Subject).

Answers : *who ? what ?*

2. Genitive (Adjective Case).

Answers : *whose ? whereof ?*

3. Dative (Case of Indirect Object or Personal Interest).

Answers : *for or to whom ?*

## 4. Accusative (Case of Direct Object).

Answers : *whom ? what ?*

## 5. Vocative (Case of Direct Address).

## 6. Ablative (Case of Adverbial Relation).

Answers : *where ? whence ? wherewith ?*

I. The Nominative Case is used like the English Nominative.

*Luscinia* (Nom.) *cantat*, *The nightingale is singing.*

II. The Genitive Case corresponds to the English Possessive, but has a wider use. It is often to be translated by *of* and the English Objective.

*Filia rēginae* (Gen.), *The daughter of the queen.*

It is often best translated by making a compound out of the Genitive and the word that goes with it:

*Amor sui* (Gen.), *self-love (love of self).*

*Plēnus spei* (Gen.), *hopeful (full of hope).*

III. The Dative Case is called the Giving Case, because the Person to whom a Thing is Given is put in the Dative. The Dative implies a Thing Done For or To a Person or a Thing, considered as a Person.

It is often translated by the English Objective. It is called the Case of the Indirect Object in contrast to the Case of the Direct Object—the Accusative.

<b>Māter</b>	(Nom.)	<b>filiō</b>	(Dat.)	<b>dōnum</b>	(Acc.)	<b>dat.</b>
Mother		to-son		gift		gives.

(The mother gives her son a gift.)

The "son" is the Person interested in the giving of the gift: the "gift" is the Result of the action of the verb.

IV. The Accusative Case is the case of the Direct Object, in contrast to the Dative, which requires another object expressed or implied.

The Accusative gives :

1. The Object Directly Produced :

**Māter dat dōnum, Mother gives a gift.**

2. The Extent of an Action :

**Ambulat multum, He walks much.**

3. The Object Directly Affected :

**Rāna necat muscās, The frog kills flies.**

Nos. 1 and 2 are called *Accusatives of the Inner Object*.

No. 2 is also called the *Adverbial Accusative*.

No. 3 is called the *Accusative of the Outer Object*.

V. The Vocative or Calling Case is the case in which a Person, or Thing considered as a Person, is addressed.

It often has the interjection **Ō**, *Oh !* before it.

**Ō formōse puer, Oh ! shapely boy.**

VI. The Ablative or Taking Away Case is so called ; because it is largely used to express :

1. That From Which something is Taken.

**Cervum prātō (abl.) pellit, He drives the stag from the meadow.**

Besides this use, it also serves to give

2. The Place Where :

**Librō tertiō, In the third book.**

3. Circumstance or Attendance (Wherewith).

**Multā cūrā, With much care.**

Because it is so much used with verbs, it is called the *Adverbial Case*.

EXERCISE.

Tell the cases in the fable on p. 11.

**14. Dependent and Independent Cases :** Nominative and Vocative are called Independent Cases (*Cāsūs*

**Recti**); the others are called **Dependent Cases** or **Oblique Cases** (**Cāsūs Obliqui**).

**15. Formation of the Cases:** The cases are formed by adding an ending to a common stock called the *stem*.

In grū-s, *crane*, gru-is, gru-I, gru-em, gru-e, gru-ēs, gru-um, gru-ibus, the common part is gru-, which we call the *stem*; -s, -is, -I, -em, -e, -ēs, -um, -ibus, are the *endings* (*case-endings*).

#### IV. THE DECLENSIONS.

**16. Declensions:** There are five declensions in Latin, which are marked by the final sound of their respective stems : \*

	Stem mark.
The stems of the First Declension end in .	ā
The stems of the Second Declension end in .	ō
The stems of the Third Declension end in .	a consonant,
or the close vowels . . . . .	i and u
The stems of the Fourth Declension end in .	ū
The stems of the Fifth Declension end in .	e

The First, Second, and Fifth Declensions are called **Vowel Declensions**; the Third and Fourth, which really form but one, the **Consonant Declension**, i and u being semi-consonants.

#### 17. General Rules of Declension:

##### I. Neuter nouns have the Nominative and Vocative

---

\* The declensions are also distinguished by the ending of the genitive singular. Nouns which have -ae in the genitive sing. are of the First Declension :

-ī,	Second Declension.
-is,	Third Declension.
-ūs,	Fourth Declension.
-ei,	Fifth Declension.

See note to teachers on last page.

like the Accusative ; in the Plural the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative always end in *ā*.

In the Third, Fourth, and Fifth Declensions, the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative are alike in the Plural.

The Vocative is like the Nominative, except in the Second Declension, when the Nominative ends in *-us*.

II. The Dative and Ablative Plural have a common form.

## V. FIRST DECLENSION.

**18. First Declension:** The stem ends in *ā*. This *ā* is lost in the ending *-is* of the Dative and Ablative plural.\*


### FEMININE.

SING.—N.	<i>mēnsa,</i>	<i>the, or a, table.</i>
G.	<i>mēnsae,</i>	<i>of the, or a, table.</i>
D.	<i>mēnsae,</i>	<i>to, for the, or a, table.</i>
Ac.	<i>mēnsa-m,</i>	<i>the, or a, table.</i>
V.	<i>mēnsa,</i>	<i>O table ! or table !</i>
Abl.	<i>mēnsā,</i>	<i>from, with, by the, or a, table.</i>
PLUR.—N.	<i>mēnsae,</i>	<i>the tables, or tables.</i>
G.	<i>mēnsārum,</i>	<i>of the tables, or tables.</i>
D.	<i>mēnsis,</i>	<i>to, for the tables, or tables.</i>
Ac.	<i>mēnsās,</i>	<i>the tables, or tables.</i>
V.	<i>mēnsae,</i>	<i>O tables !</i>
Abl.	<i>mēnsis,</i>	<i>from, with, by the tables, or tables.</i>

In like manner decline the adjective (fem.) *parva*, *small*.

**Rule of Gender.**—The gender in this declension is feminine, except when males are meant.

**19. Rule of Syntax:** The adjective agrees with its substantive in gender, number, and case.

 The adjective more commonly follows, unless stress is laid on it.

---

\* The Genitive Singular of the First Declension ends in *-ae*. (See p. 15.)

## VOCABULARY.

*Substantives.*

<i>bestia,</i>	<i>beast.</i>
<i>capella,</i>	<i>(she) goat, kid.</i>
<i>musca,</i>	<i>fly.</i>
<i>puella,</i>	<i>girl.</i>
<i>rāna,</i>	<i>frog.</i>
<i>rēgina,</i>	<i>queen.</i>

*Adjectives.*

<i>bona,</i>	<i>good.</i>
<i>māgna,</i>	<i>great.</i>
<i>mala,</i>	<i>bad.</i>
<i>molesta,</i>	<i>troublesome.</i>
<i>parva,</i>	<i>small.</i>
<i>superba,</i>	<i>proud.</i>

## EXERCISES.


## I. Decline together:

*Mala bestia—parva capella—superba rēgina—musca molesta.*

## II. Tell the cases of:

1. *Rānam māgnam—capellā parvā—puellās parvās—rēginārum superbārum—muscam molestam—rēginā bonā—rānārum molestārum.*

2. *Rāna molesta (2)—puellis parvis (2)—puellae parvae (4)—rēginis bonis (2)—bestia mala (2)—capellae molestae (4)—muscis molestis (2).*

 The figures show when the groups may belong to more than one case. The teacher is advised to follow the same plan in the declensions and conjugations.

## III. Translate into English:

1. *Rēgina est (is) superba.* 2. *Puella bona amat (loves) capellam parvam.* 3. *Rēgina dat (gives) capellam puellae.* 4. *Musca est (is) molesta rēginae.* 5. *Malae bestiae dēvorant (are-devouring) bonam rēginam.* 6. *Puella rēginae dat (gives) muscās rānīs.* 7. *Puella bona abigit (drives away) muscās molestās ā (from) rēginā superbā.* 8. *Ō bona puella, amā (love) capellam.* 9. *Puellae rēginārum necant (are-killing) muscās.* 10. *Muscae sunt (are) molestae bestiīs.* 11. *Abigite (drive away), ō puellae, muscās ā (from) bestiīs bonis.* 12. *Vidēte (see) capellās puellārum parvārum.*

## VI. SECOND DECLENSION.

**20. Second Declension:** The stem ends in *ō*. The *ō* sound appears only in the Dative and Ablative Singular and in the Genitive Plural and in the Accusative Plural of masculines; and in these cases it is lengthened into *ō*.\*

## MASCULINE.

SING.—N.	hortus, <i>garden.</i>	PLUR.—horti, <i>gardens.</i>
G.	horti,	hortōrum.
D.	hortō,	hortis.
Ac.	hortum,	hortōs.
V.	horte,	horti.
Abl.	hortō,	hortis.

Like *hortus* decline the adjective *māgnus*, *great*.

## NEUTER.

SING.—N. Ac. V.	bellum, <i>war,</i>	PLUR.—bella, <i>wars.</i>
G.	belli,	bellōrum.
D. Abl.	bellō,	bellis.

Like *bellum* decline the adjective *māgnum*, *great*.

*Rule of Gender.*—Nouns in *-us* are masculine; in *-um*, neuter.

## 21.

## VOCABULARY.

*Substantives.*

## MASCULINE.

agnus,	<i>lamb.</i>
asinus,	<i>ass, donkey.</i>
avus,	<i>grandfather.</i>
equus,	<i>horse.</i>
lupus,	<i>wolf.</i>
ursus,	<i>bear.</i>

## NEUTER.

collum,	<i>neck.</i>
ōvum,	<i>egg.</i>
periculum,	<i>danger.</i>
praemium,	<i>reward.</i>
prātum,	<i>meadow.</i>
vīnum,	<i>wine.</i>

\* The Genitive Singular of the Second Declension ends in *-i*. (See p. 15.)

*Adjectives.* (19)

Like *agnus* are declined:

bonus,	molestus,
māgnus,	parvus,
malus,	superbus.

Like *collum* are declined:

bonum,	molestum,
māgnum,	parvum,
malum,	superbum.

## EXERCISES.

## I. Decline together:

1. Avus bonus—ursus māgnus—malus lupus—parvus agnus.
2. Vinum bonum—praemium māgnum—māgnum periculum—parvum prātum.

## II. Tell the cases of:

1. Periculī māgnī—equōs superbōs—avum bonum—lupōrum molestōrum—ave bone—praemiōrum māgnōrum—lupum māgnum.
2. Vinō bonō (2)—equīs superbīs (2)—prāta māgna (3)—asinī molestī (3)—parvō prātō (2)—māgnīs praemiīs (2).

## III. Translate into English:

1. Avus bonus dat (*gives*) māgnum praemium parvae puellae.
2. Lupus malus parvum agnum dēvorat (*is-devouring*).
3. Ursī lupōs fugant (*are-putting-to-flight*).
4. Muscae asinō molestae sunt.
5. Puellae ova in prātīs inveniunt (*find*).
6. Ō bone ave, dā (*give*) ovum puellae parvae.
7. Abigite (*drive-away*) lupōs ab agnīs.
8. Rēgīna avum periculō liberat (*is-freeing*).
9. Rēgīna bona avum puellae māgnō praemiō dōnat (*presents*).
10. Sagitta (*arrow*) collum equī perforat (*pierces*).
11. Vidēte (*see*) praemia avōrum bonōrum.
12. Equī pericula nōn (*not*) timent (*fear*).



## VII. SECOND DECLENSION (CONTINUED).

**22. Most masculine stems in -ero drop -us in the Nominative and e in the Vocative Singular.**

	SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.
N.	puer, <i>boy.</i>	puerī.	ager, <i>field.</i>	agrī.
G.	puerī,	puerōrum.	agrī,	agrōrum.
D.	puerō,	puerīs.	agrō,	agrīs.
Ac.	puerum,	puerōs.	agrum,	agrōs.
V.	puer,	puerī.	ager,	agrī.
Abl.	puerō,	puerīs.	agrō,	agrīs.

**23.**

## VOCABULARY.

*Like puer.**Like ager.**Substantives.**Substantives.*

armiger, *armor-bearer.*  
 gener, *son-in-law.*  
 socer, *father-in-law.*  
 vir, *man.*

aper, *wild boar.*  
 faber, *carpenter.*  
 magister, *teacher.*

*Adjectives.**Adjectives.*

asper, *rough, harsh.*  
 liber, *free.*  
 miser, *wretched.*  
 prosper, *lucky, prosperous.*

aeger, *sick.*  
 niger, *black.*  
 piger, *lazy.*  
 pulcher, *beautiful.*

## EXERCISES.

**I. Decline together :**

1. Gener prosper—armiger liber—faber pulcher—magister aeger—vir piger. 2. Faber miser—gener aeger—vir liber—aper asper—magister prosper—puer niger.

**II. Translate into English :**

Gener fabri—socer virī—armiger generī—generum armigerī—generum prosperum fabri miserī—armigerō (2) pigerō virī pulchri—socerōs pigerōs fabrōrum aegrōrum.

## VIII. DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES IN

-us, -a, -um.

24.

Bonus, bona, bonum, good.

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
SING.—N.	bonus,	bona,	bonum.	PLUR.—	boni,	bonae,	bona.
G.	boni,	bonae,	boni.		bonorum,	bonarum,	bonorum.
D.	bonō,	bonae,	bonō.		bonis,	bonis,	bonis.
Ac.	bonum,	bonam,	bonum.		bonōs,	bonās,	bona.
V.	bone,	bona,	bonum.		boni,	bonae,	bona.
Abl.	bonō,	bonā,	bonō.		bonis,	bonis,	bonis.

Miser, misera, miserum, wretched.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N.	miser,	misera,	miserum.	miseri,	miserae,	misera.
G.	miseri,	miserae,	miseri.	miserorum,	miserarum,	miserorum.
D.	miserō,	miserae,	miserō.	miseris,	miseris,	miseris.
Ac.	miserum,	miseram,	miserum.	miserōs,	miserās,	misera.
V.	miser,	misera,	miserum.	miseri,	miserae,	misera.
Abl.	miserō,	miserā,	miserō.	miseris,	miseris,	miseris.

Piger, pigra, pigrum, slow, lazy.

	SING.—N.		PLUR.—
N.	piger,	pigra,	pigrum.
G.	pigrī,	pigrae,	pigrī.
D.	pigrō,	pigrae,	pigrō.
Ac.	pigrum,	pigram,	pigrum.
V.	piger,	pigra,	pigrum.
Abl.	pigrō,	pigrā,	pigrō.

25.

## VOCABULARY.

## Masculine Substantives.

## FIRST DECLENSION.

agricola,	farmer.
auriga,	driver.
conviva,	guest.
nauta,	sailor.
poëta,	poet.

## Substantives.

## SECOND DECLENSION.

discipulus,	scholar.
cultus, tri,	knife.
liber, bri,	book.
cōnsilium,	counsel, advice.
vitium,	fault, vice.

## Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions.

cārus, a, um,	dear.
mōrōsus, a, um,	sour (tempered).
novus, a, um,	new.
sacer, cra, crum,	sacred.
validus, a, um,	strong.

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English :

1. Magister bonus dat (*gives*) librum novum cārō discipulō.  
 2. Cōnsilium agricolae mōrōsī malum est (*is*). 3. Convīva malus necat (*kills*) agricolam aegrum. 4. Nautae prosperī dant (*give*) cultrōs puerīs bonīs. 5. Socer nautae miserī dat (*gives*) cōnsilium bonum pigrō generō. 6. Poëtae culpant (*blame*) agricolārum vitia. 7. Cōnsilia bonī agricolae nautās ā (*from*) vitiis dēterrent (*deter*). 8. Rēgīna bona dat (*gives*) praemium māgnū poëtae sacrō.

## II. Translate into Latin :

1. The strong man kills (*necat*) the farmer's driver. 2. The poet gives (*dat*) good advice to the sailor's father-in-law.)  
 3. The teacher hides (*cēlat*) the new knives of the lazy boys.  
 4. My [= O !] good boy, avoid (*vitā*) the vices of bad scholars. 5. The good poet gives (*dat*) a great reward to the strong farmers. 6. The vices of bad sons-in-law are troublesome to good fathers-in-law. 7. The sour farmer scolds (*vituperat*) the lazy guests. 8. Harsh teachers frighten (*terrent*) scholars.

## IX. SUBJECT—PREDICATE—VERB Sum.

**26. Syntax :** 1. The predicate is that which is said of the subject.

**Puer flet, The boy weeps, is-weeping. Flet** is the predicate of **puer**.

2. The subject is that of which the predicate is said.

**Puer flet, The boy weeps, is-weeping. Puer** is the subject of **flet**.

3. The most simple form of the predicate is the verb, or verbal predicate, as :

**Puer flet.**

4. When the predicate is not in the form of a verb, a Copula or *coupling* is generally used to couple the adjective or substantive with the subject. Then the adjective or substantive is called the predicate, adjective predicate, substantive predicate.

The chief copula is the verb *sum*, *I am*.

SUBJECT.	COPULA.	PREDICATE.
<b>Puer</b> The boy	<b>est</b> is	<b>piger.</b> lazy.
<b>Puer</b> The boy	<b>est</b> is	<b>poëta.</b> a poet.

5. When the subject is a personal pronoun, answering to *I*, *thou*, *you*, and the like, it is commonly not expressed in Latin, unless some stress is to be laid on it :

**Piger es.**  
Lazy art-(thou).

**Ego sum maestus, tū es laetus.**  
I am sad, thou art glad.

## 6. RULES OF CONCORD.

The verbal predicate agrees with its subject { in number and person.

**Nōs** (1st Person Plural) **sumus** (1st Person Plural) **beātī.** *We are happy.*

The adjective predicate agrees with its subject { in number, gender, and case.

**Puerī** (Nom. Pl. Masc.) **sunt miserī** (Nom. Pl. Masc.). *The boys are wretched.*

The substantive predicate agrees with its subject in case.

**Sturnus** (Nom.) **erat dēliciae domini.** *The starling was the darling*  
(lit. delights) *of its master.*

27. Conjugation of *Sum, I am* :

## INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.		PERFECT.	
SING.—1.	<i>sum, I am.</i>	SING.—1.	<i>ful, I have been, I was.</i>
2.	<i>es, thou art,</i>	2.	<i>fuisti, thou hast been, thou wast.</i>
3.	<i>est, he, she, it is.</i>	3.	<i>duit, he has been, he was.</i>
PLUR.—1.	<i>sumus, we are.</i>	PLUR.—1.	<i>fuimus, we have been, we were.</i>
2.	<i>estis, you are.</i>	2.	<i>fuistis, you have been, you were.</i>
3.	<i>sunt, they are.</i>	3.	<i>fuērunt, they have been, they were.</i>

IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.	
SING.—1.	<i>eram, I was.</i>	SING.—1.	<i>fueram, I had been.</i>
2.	<i>erās, thou wast.</i>	2.	<i>fuerās, thou hadst been.</i>
3.	<i>erat, he was.</i>	3.	<i>fuerat, he had been.</i>
PLUR.—1.	<i>erāmus, we were.</i>	PLUR.—1.	<i>fuerāmus, we had been.</i>
2.	<i>erātis, you were.</i>	2.	<i>fuerātis, you had been.</i>
3.	<i>erant, they were.</i>	3.	<i>fuerant, they had been.</i>

FUTURE.		FUTURE PERFECT.	
SING.—1.	<i>erō, I shall be.</i>	SING.—1.	<i>fuerō, I shall have been.</i>
2.	<i>eris, thou wilt be</i>	2.	<i>fueris, thou wilt have been.</i>
3.	<i>erit, he will be.</i>	3.	<i>fuerit, he will have been.</i>
PLUR.—1.	<i>erimus, we shall be.</i>	PLUR.—1.	<i>fuerimus, we shall have been.</i>
2.	<i>eritis, you will be.</i>	2.	<i>fueritis, you will have been.</i>
3.	<i>erunt, they will be.</i>	3.	<i>fuerint, they will have been.</i>

## IMPERATIVE.

FIRST.		SECOND.	
SING.—2.	<i>es, be thou.</i>	2.	<i>estō, thou shalt be.</i>
		3.	<i>estō, he shall be.</i>
PLUR.—2.	<i>este, be ye.</i>	2.	<i>estōte, you shall be.</i>
		3.	<i>suntō, they shall be.</i>

## INFINITIVE.

PRES. *esse, to be.*PERF. *fuisse, to have been.*FUT. *futūr-um (-am, -um)-esse, to  
(fore) be about to be.*

## 28.

## VOCABULARY.

PRONOUNS.	SUBSTANTIVES.	ADJECTIVES.
ego, <i>I.</i>	catulus, <i>puppy.</i>	aegrōtus, <i>sick.</i> laetus, <i>glad.</i>
tū, <i>thou.</i>	cervus, <i>stag.</i>	beātus, <i>happy.</i> maestus, <i>sad.</i>
nōs, <i>we.</i>	erus, <i>master.</i>	callidus, <i>cunning.</i> moribundus, <i>dying.</i>
vōs, <i>you.</i>	sturnus, <i>starling.</i>	irātus, <i>angry.</i> stolidus, <i>stupid.</i>

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English :

1. Catulus est callidus. 2. Asinī sunt stolidī. 3. Ego sum magnus, tū es parvus. 4. Sumus magnī. 5. Bellum erat magnum. 6. Lupus fuit aegrōtus. 7. Sturnus erat maestus. 8. Puellae fuērunt pigrae. 9. Erus erit irātus. 10. Pueri erunt laetī. 11. Erimus beātī. 12. Nōs erimus miserī, vōs eritis beātī. 13. Rāna fuerat rēgina muscārum. 14. Este laetī, ō beātī cervī, catulus malus moribundus est.

## II. Translate into Latin:

1. Why (*cūr*) are you angry, you (*ō*) lazy boys? 2. The puppies have been sick. 3. The queen will be glad. 4. The teacher was-once [= has-been] a boy. 5. We shall be angry; you will be glad. 6. The sick teacher's bad scholars were glad. 7. The lazy boys will be miserable. 8. Be thou happy, my (*ō*) good boy. 9. The frogs will be troublesome to the sick sailors. 10. The guests had been troublesome to the sour farmer. 11. I am sick, you are well (*sānus*). 12. We have been happy.

## X. CONJUGATIONS—FIRST CONJUGATION.

**29. I. Systems of Conjugation:** There are two systems of conjugation distinguished by the stem-sign, as vowel-system and consonant-system.

1. The vowel-system includes verbs with stem in

a: First Conjugation.

e: Second Conjugation.

i: Fourth Conjugation.

2. The consonant-system includes verbs with stem in a consonant or u (Third Conjugation).

These four conjugations are commonly distinguished by the form of the Present Infinitive Active.

1. The First Conj. has its Pres. Inf. Act. in -āre: amāre, to love.

2. The Second Conj. has its Pres. Inf. Act. in -ēre: dēlēre, to destroy.

3. The Third Conj. has its Pres. Inf. Act. in -ere: emere, to buy.

4. The Fourth Conj. has its Pres. Inf. Act. in -ire: audire, to hear.

**II. Tenses:** There are six tenses in Latin. 1. Present. 2. Imperfect. 3. Future. 4. Perfect. 5. Pluperfect. 6. Future Perfect.

Pres., Imperf., and Fut. answer to our Progressives. PRES. cantō, I am singing. IMPF. cantābam, I was singing. FUT. cantābō, I shall be singing. Perf., Pluperf., and Fut. Perf. answer to our tenses with have and had. PERF. cantāvi, I have sung. PLUPERF. cantāveram, I had sung. FUT. PERF. cantāverō, I shall have sung. Present, PERF., and Fut. also answer to our simple Present, Past, and Future. PRES. cantō, I sing. PERF. cantāvi, I sang. FUT. cantābō, I shall sing.

## 30.

## FIRST CONJUGATION.

THE STEM FORMS OF amō, I love.

Present Indicative.	Present Infinitive.	Perfect Indicative.	Supine.	
amō,	amā-re,	amā-vī,	amā-tum,	to love.

The complete paradigm of the Active Voice is given for convenience of reference. The beginner is expected to learn only the Infinitive Present, Indicative Present, and Imperfect; 2d Person Sing. and Pl. 1st Imperative.

## FIRST CONJUGATION.

## ACTIVE.

## INDICATIVE.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## PRES.

SING.—1. am-ō, *Am loving, do love,* amē-m, *Be loving, may love.*

2. amā-s, [love.] amē-s,

3. ama-t, ame-t.

PLUR.—1. amā-mus, amē-mus,

2. amā-tis, amē-tis,

3. ama-nt, ame-nt.

## IMPERFECT.

*Was loving, loved.*

*Were loving, might love.*

SING.—1. amā-ba-m,

amā-re-m,

2. amā-bā-s,

amā-rē-s,

3. amā-ba-t,

amā-re-t.

PLUR.—1. amā-bā-mus,

amā-rē-mus,

2. amā-bā-tis,

amā-rē-tis,

3. amā-ba-nt,

amā-re-nt,

## FUTURE.

*Shall be loving, shall love.*

SING.—1. amā-b-ō,

2. amā-bi-s,

3. amā-bi-t.

PLUR.—1. amā-bi-mus,

2. amā-bi-tis,

3. amā-bu-nt.

## IMPERATIVE.

## FIRST.

## SECOND.

SING.—2. amā, *love thou,*

2. amā-tō, *thou shalt love.*

3. amā-tō, *he shall love.*

PLUR.—2. amā-te, *love ye.*

amā-tōte, *ye shall love.*

ama-ntō, *they shall love.*

## PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT. N. amā-n-s, G. ama-nt-is, *loving.*

FUTURE. amā-tūr-us, -a, -um, *being about to love.*



## 32.

## FIRST CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE.	ACTIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Have loved, did love.</i>	PERFECT.	<i>Have, may have, loved.</i>
SING.—1. amā-vī, 2. amā-vi-stī, 3. amā-vi-t,	{	amā-ve-ri-m, amā-ve-rī-s, ama-ve-ri-t.
PLUR.—1. amā-vi-mus, 2. amā-vi-stis, 3. amā-vē-runt,		amā-ve-rī-mus, amā-ve-rī-tis, amā-ve-ri-nt.
<i>Had loved.</i>	PLUPERFECT.	<i>Had, might have, loved.</i>
SING.—1. amā-ve-ra-m, 2. amā-ve-rā-s, 3. amā-ve-ra-t,		amā-vi-sse-m, amā-vi-ssē-s, amā-vi-sse-t.
PLUR.—1. amā-ve-rā-mus, 2. amā-ve-rā-tis, 3. amā-ve-ra-nt,		amā-vi-ssē-mus, amā-vi-ssē-tis, amā-vi-sse-nt.
<i>Shall have loved.</i>	FUTURE PERFECT.	
SING.—1. amā-ve-r-ō, 2. amā-ve-rī-s, 3. amā-ve-ri-t.		
PLUR.—1. amā-ve-rī-mus, 2. amā-ve-rī-tis, 3. amā-ve-ri-nt.		
INFINITIVE.		+
PRES. amā-re, <i>to love.</i>		
PERF. amā-vi-sse, <i>to have loved.</i>		
FUT. amā-tūr-um, -am, -um, esse, <i>to be about to love.</i>		
GERUND.		SUPINE.
N. [amā-re], <i>loving.</i>		
G. ama-nd-i, <i>of loving.</i>		
D. ama-nd-ō, <i>to loving.</i>		
Ac. [amā-re], (ad) ama-nd-um, <i>loving, to love.</i>		1. amā-tum, <i>to love.</i>
Abl. ama-nd-ō, <i>by loving.</i>		2. amā-tū, <i>to love, in the loving.</i>

**33. Syntax :** 1. Review Cases, 13.

2. Rules : A. Active Transitive Verbs take the Accusative Case, the case of the Direct Object :

**Magister narrat fābulam.**  
Teacher tells story.

**Magister laudat discipulum.**  
Teacher praises scholar.

**B. The Ablative is used with Verbs of Removing :**

**Puer liberat puellam periculō.**  
Boy frees girl from-danger.

When the Ablative is a living being, the preposition *ab* or *ā* is put before the Ablative ; *ab* before vowels, and *h, ā,* or *ab* before consonants.

**Avus liberat puerum ā dominō.**  
Grandfather frees boy from master.

**34.**

## VOCABULARY.

<i>āvolāre,</i>	<i>fly away.</i>	<i>aqua,</i>	<i>water.</i>
<i>cantāre,</i>	<i>sing.</i>	<i>aquila,</i>	<i>eagle.</i>
<i>cūrāre,</i>	<i>nurse.</i>	<i>benevolus, a, um,</i>	<i>kind.</i>
<i>dēvorāre,</i>	<i>devour, swallow.</i>	<i>cibus,</i>	<i>food.</i>
<i>dīlaniāre,</i>	<i>tear in pieces.</i>	<i>faenum,</i>	<i>hay.</i>
<i>dōnāre,</i>	<i>give.</i>	<i>filius (Voc. fili),</i>	<i>son.</i>
<i>laudāre,</i>	<i>praise.</i>	<i>grātus, a, um,</i>	<i>grateful.</i>
<i>liberāre,</i>	<i>free.</i>	<i>incautus, a, um,</i>	<i>careless.</i>
<i>necāre,</i>	<i>kill.</i>	<i>lusciniā,</i>	<i>nightingale.</i>
<i>postulāre,</i>	<i>demand, ask for.</i>	<i>numerus,</i>	<i>number.</i>
<i>privāre,</i>	<i>deprive of (Abl.).</i>	<i>ostium,</i>	<i>door.</i>
<i>pulsāre,</i>	<i>knock (at).</i>	<i>servus,</i>	<i>slave.</i>
<i>verberāre,</i>	<i>flog, beat.</i>	<i>sevērus, a, um,</i>	<i>stern.</i>
<i>vituperāre,</i>	<i>scold, blame, abuse.</i>	<i>timidus, a, um,</i>	<i>timid.</i>


X

## EXERCISES.

**I. Translate into English :**

1. Parva musca āvolat. 2. Filius bonus asinum aegrōtum cūrābat ; lupus malus ostium pulsābat. 3. Rāna dēvorābit

muscās. 4. Aquila dilaniāvit praedam. 5. Puellae grātae laudābant bonam rēginam. 6. Ō servi, verberāte asinum. 7. Ō asine, cūr (*why*) vituperās catulum? 8. Cūr postulāvistis, ō puerī, novum librum? 9. (Rānae māgnū numerū muscārum necant.) 10. Puerī avū māgnō periculō liberāverunt. 11. Magister benevolus discipulis bonis pulchrōs librōs dōnābit. 12. Bonī discipulī benevolōs magistrōs amābunt.

 In Latin the possessive pronouns *my*, *thy*, etc., are not expressed unless they are emphatic.

## II. Translate into Latin :

A. 1. The horse is devouring hay. 2. The eagle was tearing-in-pieces the puppy. 3. The stern teachers will scold the lazy girls. 4. Ask-for a book. 5. You are-swallowing a fly, you (*ō*) careless boy. 6. The farmer frees [his] son from great danger.

B. 1. Why (*cūr*) did you kill (Perf.) the timid frogs? 2. Praise (pl.) the good boy and the good girl. 3. The nightingales are singing sweetly (*suāviter*). 4. The stern master had flogged the lazy slave. 5. The bad boy has deprived the poor (*misellus*, *a*, *um*) frog of water (Abl.). 6. Give food to the sick sailor's wretched son-in-law.

## III. 1. Tell where the following forms are found :

Liberābō—necābitis—vituperābātis—laudāverās—dēvorābimus—verberābunt—cantāverātis—dōnāte—dōnātis—laudāvistis—dilaniāverit—vituperābimus—cantābit.

2. Of laudō, I praise, give—

1 P. Pl. Imperf. Ind. Act.—2 P. Sing. Fut. Perf. Ind. Act.—2 P. Pl. Imper. Act.—3 P. Pl. Perf. Ind. Act.—2 P. Sing. Pluperf. Ind. Act.—1 P. Sing. Imperf. Ind. Act.—1 P. Pl. Perf. Ind. Act.—2 P. Pl. Fut. Ind. Act.

 A similar Praxis is recommended for the other conjugations.

## XI. THIRD DECLENSION—LIQUID STEMS.

**35. In the Third Declension the Stem ends in a consonant or in one of the vowels i and u.\***

**36. The Stems are divided** according to their letter into Consonant Stems and Vowel Stems.

I. The Consonant Stems are divided, as the consonants are divided, into

## A. Liquid Stems;

*l, m, n, r are liquids.*

GEN. CASE : cōnsul-is; hiem-is; leōn-is; labōr-is.

STEM : cōnsul- ; hiem- ; leōn- ; labōr.

## B. Sibilant Stems :

*s is a sibilant.*

STEM mōs-. See 51.

## C. Mute Stems :

1. *p and b are P-mutes.*

Gen. princip-is, urb-is.

2. *c and g are K-mutes.*

Gen. arc-is, rēg-is.

3. *t and d are T-mutes.*

Gen. capit-is, ped-is.

## II. The Vowel Stems are divided into :

1. *i-stems.*

Gen. colli-s.

2. *u-stems.*

Gen. gru-is.

**37. The sign of the Nominative Singular, masculine and feminine, is s, but s is dropped after stems in l, n, r, s.**

The Nominative Singular undergoes various changes.

---

\* The Genitive Sing. of the Third Declension ends in -is. (See p. 15.)


The Vocative is like the Nominative. In the other cases, the endings are added to the unchanged stem.

**38. Neuters** always form

the Nominative without the case-ending *s*.  
the Accusative and Vocative cases in both numbers like the Nominative.  
the Nominative Plural in *ä*.

#### I.—CONSONANT STEMS.

##### A.—LIQUID STEMS

 For Rules of Gender, see p. 89.

##### 1. *Liquid stems in l*.

**39. Nominative without *s***, as *cōnsul*, *the consul*.

SING.—N.	cōnsul, <i>consul</i> .	PLUR.—N.	cōnsul-ēs, <i>the consuls</i> .
G.	cōnsul-is,	G.	cōnsul-um,
D.	cōnsul-l,	D.	cōnsul-ibus,
Ac.	cōnsul-em,	Ac.	cōnsul-ēs,
V.	cōnsul,	V.	cōnsul-ēs,
Abl.	cōnsul-e,	Abl.	cōnsul-ibus.

##### 2. *Liquid stems in m*.

**40. Nominative with *s***. One example only : *hiem-s*,\* *winter* ; Genitive, *hiem-is* (fem.).

##### 3. *Liquid stems in n*.

**41. Most Masculine and Feminine Stems** have Nominative Singular in *ō*, Genitive *ōnis* or *īnis*.

Neuter Stems have Nominative Singular in *-en*, Genitive *-īnis*.

---

\* Often spelt as pronounced, *hiemps*.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
SING.—N.	leō, <i>lion.</i>	imāgō, <i>likeness</i>	nōmen, <i>name.</i>
G.	leōn-is,	imāgin-is,	nōmin-is,
D.	leōn-I,	imāgin-I,	nōmin-I,
Ac.	leōn-em,	imāgin-em,	nōmen,
V.	leō,	imāgō,	nōmen,
Abl.	leōn-e,	imāgin-e,	nōmin-e,
PLUR.—N.	leōn-ēs,	imāgin-ēs,	nōmin-a,
G.	leōn-um,	imāgin-um,	nōmin-um,
D.	leōn-ibus,	imāgin-ibus,	nōmin-ibus,
Ac.	leōn-ēs,	imāgin-ēs,	nōmin-a,
V.	leōn-ēs,	imāgin-ēs,	nōmin-a,
Abl.	leōn-ibus,	imāgin-ibus.	nōmin-ibus.

42.

VOCABULARY.

Stems in l.

sōl, sōlis (masc.), *sun.*      mel, mellis, (neut.), *honey.*

Stems in n.

1. Genitive, -ōnis.

MASCULINE.	FEMININE.
caupō, ōnis, <i>innkeeper.</i>	admīrātiō, ōnis, ( <i>wonder</i> ) <i>admiration.</i>
centuriō, <i>centurion, captain.</i>	expectātiō, ( <i>looking forward to</i> ) <i>expectation.</i>
ligō, <i>mattock.</i>	invitātiō, ( <i>bidding</i> ) <i>invitation.</i>
pāvō, <i>peacock.</i>	occāsiō, ( <i>chance</i> ) <i>occasion.</i>
praedō, <i>robber.</i>	ōrātiō, <i>speech, oration.</i>
pūgiō, <i>dagger.</i>	
vespertiliō, <i>bat.</i>	

2. Genitive, -inis.

MASCULINE.	FEMININE.
homō, inis, <i>man.</i>	fortitūdō, inis, ( <i>hardihood</i> ) <i>bravery.</i>
pl. <i>people.</i>	longitūdō, <i>length.</i>
nēmō, <i>nobody.</i>	multitūdō, <i>crowd, multitude.</i>
ōrdō, <i>list.</i>	sōlitūdō, ( <i>loneliness</i> ) <i>solitude,</i>
	<i>wilderness.</i>
	imāgō, <i>likeness, picture.</i>

## NEUTER.

carmen,	<i>song, poem.</i>
certāmen,	<i>contest, contention.</i>
lūmen,	<i>light.</i>

ambulāre,	<i>walk.</i>	invidus, a, um,	<i>envious.</i>
asportāre,	<i>carry away.</i>	laqueus,	<i>noose, snare.</i>
cēlare,	<i>hide.</i>	longus, a, um,	<i>long.</i>
collustrāre,	<i>light up.</i>	mūsculus,	<i>little-mouse.</i>
cum,	<i>with (prep. with Abl.)</i>	parāre,	<i>prepare, prepare for.</i>
exitium,	<i>destruction.</i>	recitāre,	<i>read aloud, recite.</i>
in,	<i>prep., with Abl.</i>	recūsāre,	<i>refuse.</i>
	<i>in, on ; with Acc. into,</i>	servāre,	<i>save, preserve.</i>
	<i>on.</i>	thēsaurus,	<i>treasure.</i>

avoid,	vītāre.	invoke,	invocāre.
bark-at,	allatrāre (with Acc.).	put-to-flight,	fugāre.
care (subst.),	cūra.	pierce, stab,	perforāre.
change,	mūtāre.	surpass,	superāre.
entice,	allectāre.		

*! Rule of Syntax:* Cause, Means, and Instrument are put in the Ablative.

*Rūsticus colubrum ligōne necat. The countryman kills the snake with the mattock.*

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English :

- † 1. Mūsculus laqueis liberat leōnem. 2. Cervi timidi cum leōnibus ambulābant. 3. Homō invidus nēminem laudābit. 4. Agricola thēsaurum in sōlitūdine cēlāvit. 5. Sturnus in sōlitūdinem āvolāvit. 6. Cōsulis invitātiōnem recūsās. 7. Praedōnēs callidi pulchram asportābant imāginem. 8. Poēta malus longum carmen recitāverit. 9. Caupō parat exitium generō centuriōnis. 10. Longitūdine collī servāvi lupum. 11. Māgna fuit admirātiō leōnum. 12. Sōl hominēs lūmine col-  
lustrat.

## II. Translate into Latin :

A. 1. People praise the boy's poems. 2. We praise the picture of the peacock. 3. Read the list of names. 4. The Persians (*Persae*) invoke the sun. 5. The bat has changed [his] name. 6. Boys entice flies with honey.

B. 1. I stabbed the robber with a dagger. 2. No one will praise the speech. 3. The bravery of the slaves surpassed expectation. 4. The puppy barked at the crowd. 5. Poets put-to-flight cares by songs. 6. Avoid the occasion of contest.

## XII. LIQUID STEMS (CONTINUED).

4. *Liquid stems in r.*43. 1. *Nominative without s ending.*

2. Words in -ter have no e between t and r except in the Nominative and Vocative Singular.

## MASCULINES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. labor, <i>toil.</i>	labōr-ēs.	pater, <i>father.</i>	patr-ēs.
G. labōr-is,	labōr-um.	patr-is,	patr-um.
D. labōr-I,	labōr-ibus.	patr-I,	patr-ibus.
Ac. labōr-em,	labōr-ēs.	patr-em,	patr-ēs.
V. labor,	labōr-ēs.	pater,	patr-ēs.
Abl. labō-re,	labōr-ibus.	patr-e,	patr-ibus.

## NEUTERS.

N. A. V. fulgur, <i>lightning.</i>	fulgur-a.	rōbur, <i>oak.</i>	rōbor-a.
G. fulgur-is,	fulgur-um.	rōbor-is,	rōbor-um.
D. fulgur-I,	fulgur-ibus.	rōbor-I,	rōbor-ibus.
Abl. fulgur-e,	fulgur-ibus.	rōbor-e,	rōbor-ibus.

In like manner decline :

MASCULINE.		NEUTER.	
passer, <i>sparrow.</i>	frāter, <i>brother.</i>	cadāver, <i>dead body.</i>	
passer-is.	frātr-is.	cadāver-is.	
dolor, <i>pain, anguish.</i>	ōrātor, <i>speaker.</i>	femur, <i>thigh.</i>	
dolor-is.	ōrātr-is, <i>orator.</i>	femor-is.	
fūr, <i>thief.</i>	vultur, <i>vulture.</i>	guttur, <i>throat.</i>	
fūr-is.	vultur-is.	guttur-is.	



**44.**

## VOCABULARY.

*Stems in 1.*

**For Rules of Gender, see p. 89.**

**MASCULINES.**

<b>accipiter,</b>	<i>hawk.</i>
<b>ānser,</b>	<i>goose.</i>
<b>auctor,</b>	<i>author.</i>
<b>color,</b>	<i>color.</i>
<b>pāstor,</b>	<i>herdsman.</i>
<b>pictor,</b>	<i>painter.</i>
<b>vēnātor,</b>	<i>hunter.</i>
<b>viātor,</b>	<i>traveller.</i>

**FEMININES.**

<b>māter,</b>	<i>mother.</i>
<b>mulier,</b>	<i>woman.</i>
<b>soror,</b>	<i>sister.</i>
<b>uxor,</b>	<i>wife.</i>

**NEUTER.**

<b>verbera, pl.</b>	<b>blows.</b>
<hr/>	
<b>ad, prep. with Acc.,</b>	<i>to, at.</i>
<b>caelum,</b>	<i>sky.</i>
<b>cito, adv.</b>	<i>quickly.</i>
<b>cruciāre,</b>	<i>torture.</i>
<b>deus,</b>	<i>god.</i>
<b>gaudium,</b>	<i>joy.</i>
<b>impiger, gra, grum,</b>	<i>(not slow), bold.</i>
<b>mōnstrāre,</b>	<i>point out, show.</i>
<b>nōn,</b>	<i>not.</i>
<b>purgāre,</b>	<i>clear, cleanse.</i>
<b>statim, adv.</b>	<i>immediately.</i>

about, prep.	dē (w. Abl.).	four,	quattuor (indeclin.)
adorn, deck,	ornāre.	hiding-place, den,	latibulum.
ancient,	antiquus, a, um.	in-vain,	frustrā.
chastise,	castigāre.	shadow,	umbra.
		use,	ūsurgāre.
		wicked, naughty,	improbus, a, um.

**Rule of Syntax:** Manner is expressed by the Ablative, chiefly with *cum*, *with*. When an adjective is used, *cum* may be left out.

Cum gaudiō, *With joy.*  
 Magnō cum gaudiō, magnō gaudiō, *With great joy.*

### EXERCISES.

**I. Translate into English :**

1. Passer callidus māgnō cum gaudiō dēvorābat muscam.  
2. Passerem accipiter necāvit. 3. Accipitrem statim dīlaniāvit

vultur. 4. Vulturī \* collum perforāvit vĕnātor sagittā. 5. Ursī nōn dēvorābunt cadāvera. 6. Puerī cāram mātrem vocābunt. 7. Hominēs bonōrum cōnsiliōrum auctōrēs laudābunt. 8. Fulgura cito purgant caelum. 9. Viātōrēs impigrī fugāverint fūrēs. 10. Ō bonī pāstōrēs, fugāte leōnem. 11. Dolor gutturis cruciābat lupum. 12. Pāstor mōnstrat lupum vĕnātōrī.

~  
II. Translate into Latin:

A. 1. The cunning thieves were carrying away the geese. 2. The herdsman was chastising the thief with blows. 3. Wicked men will invoke God with great anguish [but] in-vain. 4. [My] brother's son has surpassed the great orator. 5. Women like to dress up (= willingly [*libenter*] adorn) [their] daughters. 6. The good daughter will free [her] mother from great labor.


B. 1. The sparrows flew to the painter's picture. 2. The ancient painters used four colors. 3. The orator read-aloud to the boys a speech about the donkey's shadow. 4. The wife of the thief put the wolves to flight from [his] dead-body. 5. Avoid with care the hiding-place of thieves. 6. The hunter saved [his] wife's sister.

XIII. SECOND CONJUGATION.

45.

STEM FORMS.

<i>Present Indicative.</i>	<i>Present Infinitive.</i>	<i>Perfect Indicative.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>	
1. dēle-ō,	dēlē-re,	dēlē-vī,	dēlē-tum,	<i>blot out.</i>
2. mone-ō,	monē-re,	mon-ui,	moni-tum,	<i>remind.</i>

 The complete paradigm of the Active Voice is given for convenience of reference. The beginner is expected to learn only the Infinitive; Indicative, Present and Imperfect; 2d Person Sing. and Pl. 1st Imperative.

\* The Dative is often to be translated by a possessive with the stress on the other case employed:

Asinō dorsum verberant, *They beat the donkey's BACK (for him).*  
Asini dorsum verberant, *They beat the DONKEY's back.*

## 46.

## SECOND CONJUGATION.

## ACTIVE.

## INDICATIVE.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## PRESENT.

*Destroy (blot out).**Be destroying, may destroy.*SING.—1. *dēle-ō,**dēle-a-m,*2. *dēlē-s,**dēle-ā-s,*3. *dēle-t,**dēle-a-t.*PLUR.—1. *dēlē-mus,**dēle-ā-mus,*2. *dēlē-tis,**dēle-ā-tis,*3. *dēle-nt,**dēle-a-nt.*

## IMPERFECT.

*Was destroying.**Was destroying, might destroy.*SING.—1. *dēlē-ba-m,**dēlē-re-m,*2. *dēlē-bā-s,**dēlē-rē-s,*3. *dēlē-ba-t,**dēlē-re-t.*PLUR.—1. *dēlē-bā-mus,**dēlē-rē-mus,*2. *dēlē-bā-tis,**dēlē-rē-tis,*3. *dēlē-ba-nt,**dēlē-re-nt.*

## FUTURE.

*Shall destroy.*SING.—1. *dēlē-b-ō,*2. *dēlē-bi-s,*3. *dēlē-bi-t.*PLUR.—1. *dēlē-bi-mus,*2. *dēlē-bi-tis,*3. *dēlē-bu-nt.*

## IMPERATIVE.

## FIRST.

## SECOND.

SING.—2. *dēlē, destroy thou,**dēlē-tō, thou shalt destroy.**dēlē-tō, he shall destroy.*PLUR.—2. *dēlē-te, destroy ye,**dēlē-tōte, ye shall destroy.**dēlo-ntō, they shall destroy.*

## PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT. N. *dēlē-n-s*; G. *dēle-nt-is*, *destroying.*FUTURE. *dēlē-tūr-us, -a, -um, about to destroy.*

47.

## SECOND CONJUGATION.

## ACTIVE.

## INDICATIVE.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## PERFECT.

*Have destroyed, destroyed.**Have, may have, destroyed.*SING.—1. *dēlē-vī,**dēlē-ve-ri-m,*2. *dēlē-vī-stī,**dēlē-ve-rī-s,*3. *dēlē-vī-t,**dēlē-ve-ri-t.*PLUR.—1. *dēlē-vī-mus,**dēlē-ve-rī-mus,*2. *dēlē-vī-stis,**dēlē-ve-rī-tis,*3. *dēlē-vē-runt,**dēlē-ve-ri-nt.*

## PLUPERFECT.

*Had destroyed.**Had, might have, destroyed.*SING.—1. *dēlē-ve-ra-m,**dēlē-vī-sse-m,*2. *dēlē-ve-rā-s,**dēlē-vī-ssē-s,*3. *dēlē-ve-ra-t,**dēlē-vī-sse-t.*PLUR.—1. *dēlē-ve-rā-mus,**dēlē-vī-ssē-mus,*2. *dēlē-ve-rā-tis,**dēlē-vī-ssē-tis,*3. *dēlē-ve-ra-nt,**dēlē-vī-sse-nt.*

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*Shall have destroyed.*SING.—1. *dēlē-ve-r-ō,*2. *dēlē-ve-rī-s,*3. *dēlē-ve-ri-t.*PLUR.—1. *dēlē-ve-rī-mus,*2. *dēlē-ve-rī-tis,*3. *dēlē-ve-ri-nt.*

## INFINITIVE.

PRESENT. *dēlē-re, to destroy.*PERFECT. *dēlē-vī-sse, to have destroyed*FUTURE. *dēlē-tūr-um, -am, -um, esse, to be about to destroy.*

## GERUND.

## SUPINE.

N. [*dēlē-re*], *destroying, to destroy.*G. *dēle-nd-i,* *of destroying.*D. *dēle-nd-ō,* *to, for destroying.*Ac. [*dēlē-re*] (ad) *dēle-nd-um, destroying, to destroy.*Abl. *dēle-nd-ō,* *by destroying.*1. *dēlē-tum, to destroy.*2. *dēlē-tū, to destroy, in the destroying.*

48. SYNOPSIS OF *mone-ō*, *I remind*.

## ACTIVE.

## INDICATIVE.

PRES.	<i>mone-ō</i> ,
IMPF.	<i>monē-ba-m</i> ,
FUT.	<i>monē-b-ō</i> .
PERF.	<i>mon-ui</i> ,
PLPF.	<i>mon-ue-ra-m</i> ,
F. PF.	<i>mon-ue-r-ō</i> .

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>mone-a-m</i> .
<i>monē-re-m</i> .
<i>mon-ue-ri-m</i> .
<i>mon-ui-sse-m</i> .

## IMPERATIVE.

FIRST.	<i>monē</i> ,
SECOND.	<i>monē-tō</i> .

## INFINITIVE.

PRES.	<i>monē-re</i> .
PERF.	<i>mon-ui-sse</i> .
FUT.	<i>moni-tūr-um</i> , -am, -um, <i>esse</i> .
FUT.	<i>moni-tūr-us</i> , a, -um.

PARTICIPLES.	PRES.	<i>monē-n-s</i> .
GERUND.		<i>mone-nd-i</i> .
SUPINE.	1.	<i>moni-tum</i> .

2. *moni-tū*.

## 49.

## VOCABULARY.

<i>admovēre</i> ,	<i>move up.</i>	<i>pārēre</i> ,	<i>be obedient</i> (with Dat.).
<i>dēbēre</i> ,	<i>owe.</i>	<i>permulcēre</i> ,	<i>stroke, fondle, soothe.</i>
<i>flēre</i> ,	<i>weep.</i>	<i>praebeēre</i> ,	<i>afford, furnish.</i>
<i>fulgēro</i> ,	<i>glitter.</i>	<i>prandēre</i> ,	<i>breakfast.</i>
<i>habēre</i> ,	<i>have, hold.</i>	<i>prohibēre</i> ,	<i>keep-away.</i>
<i>invidēre</i> ,	<i>feel envy towards</i> (Dat.).	<i>respondēre</i> ,	<i>make answer.</i>
<i>manēre</i> ,	<i>remain, stay.</i>	<i>sedēre</i> ,	<i>sit.</i>
<i>movēre</i> ,	<i>move.</i>	<i>solēre</i> ,	<i>be accustomed.</i>
<i>nocēre</i> ,	<i>be hurtful, do harm</i> (with Dat.).	<i>terrēre</i> ,	<i>frighten.</i>

<i>cēnāre</i> ,	<i>dine.</i>	<i>nāsus</i> ,	<i>nose.</i>
<i>commodum</i> ,	<i>advantage, comfort.</i>	<i>nidus</i> ,	<i>nest.</i>
<i>corvus</i> ,	<i>raven.</i>	<i>oppidum</i> ,	<i>town.</i>
<i>dea</i> ,	<i>goddess.</i>	<i>optimus</i> , a, um,	<i>best.</i>
<i>dictitāre</i> ,	<i>say-over-and-over.</i>	<i>permāgnus</i> , a, um,	<i>very great,</i> <i>large.</i>
<i>dorsum</i> ,	<i>back.</i>	<i>porta</i> ,	<i>gate.</i>
<i>exiguus</i> , a, um,	<i>small, scant, paltry.</i>	<i>querēla</i> ,	<i>complaint.</i>
<i>māgnificus</i> , a, um,	<i>magnificent</i>	<i>sed</i> (conj.),	<i>but.</i>
<i>multum</i> ,	<i>much.</i>		

POSSESSIVES.

*meus*, a, um, *my* (Voc. Masc. *mī*).  
*tūus*, a, um, *thy*, *your* (of the 2d P. S.).  
*nōster*, tra, trum, *our*.  
*vester*, tra, trum, *your* (of the 2d P. Pl.).  
*suus*, a, um, *his*, *her*, *its*, *their*, *own*.

ask,	<i>rogāre</i> .	tongue,	<i>lingua</i> .
bull,	<i>taurus</i> .	too-much,	<i>nīmius</i> , a, um.
health,	<i>valētūdō</i> , inis, f.	try,	<i>tentāre</i> .
if,	<i>sī</i> .	weigh-down,	<i>gravāre</i> .
on, (prep.),	in (w. Abl.).	where,	<i>ubi</i> .
runaway,	<i>fugitīvus</i> , a, um.	worthy,	<i>probus</i> , a, um.

**Rule of Syntax:** Verbs of Advantage or Disadvantage, Yielding and Resisting, Pleasure and Displeasure, Bidding and Forbidding, take the Dative.\*

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Dominus asinī habet catulum. 2. Cūr permulcēs catulum ? dictitat asinus. 3. Ursus nāsum suum ad hominis nāsum admovēbat. 4. Leō terrēbat vērātōrēs. 5. Ego prandēbam, tū cēnābās. 6. Oppidum exiguum permāgnās et māgnificās habēbat portās. 7. Manē, māter optima. 8. Asinī multa cōmmoda dominīs praebebant. 9. Malus cibus nocet incautīs puerīs. 10. Rānae flēbant sed deum nōn movēbant querēlis. 11. Discipulus bonus magistrī pāret cōsiliīs. 12. Ō agricolae, cūr dēlētīs nidōs corvōrum ?

---

\* The following old rule has been found serviceable :

A Dative put, remember, pray,  
 After Envy, Spare, Obey,  
 Persnade, Command, Believe ; to these  
 Add Pardon, Succor, and Displeasure,  
 With *vacāre*, to have leisure,  
 And *placēre*, to give pleasure,  
 With *nūbere* (of the female said),  
 The English of it is to wed.  
*Servire* add, and add *studēre*,  
 Heal, Favor, Hurt, Resist, and *indulgēre*.

## II. Translate into Latin:

A. 1. A little fly was sitting on the back of a great bull. 2. If I am weighing-down the bull, I will fly-away, said the fly over and over. Where art thou? asked the bull. 3. The bad men kept the goddess away from the water. 4. The worthy man answers with great joy. It-is my son. 5. I am not accustomed to feel-envy-to [ward] wicked people.

B. 1. Peacocks glitter with (Abl.) beautiful colors. 2. Answer thy teacher immediately, my (*ō*) boy. 3. The lion fondles the man with [his] tongue. 4. We are trying to move the thieves by [our] complaints. 5. A runaway ass was frightening men and beasts. 6. Too much labor is-hurtful to health. 7. You owe much to [your] father.

**50. Rules of Position:** Review, varying the order of words in the lessons according to these rules:

I. The adjective follows its substantive, and so do the equivalents of the adjective—genitive and the like.

II. The qualifiers of the verb precede the verb; for instance, adverbs and oblique cases with or without prepositions.

The adverb is put near the verb.

The indirect object generally precedes the direct object.

III. The reversal of the above rules produces *emphasis*. Hence, the emphatic place

For the *verb* is at the beginning;

For the *object*, at the end of a sentence;

For the *adjective*, before the substantive;

For the *adverb*, at a distance from the verb;

For the *indirect object*, after the direct object.

## XIV. SIBILANT STEMS OF THIRD DECLENSION.

### B.—SIBILANT STEMS.

#### **51. The Nominative has no additional s.**

In other cases the *s* of the stem is changed into *r* between two vowels.

## MASCULINES.

SINGULAR. ♂	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. cinis, <i>ashes.</i>	ciner-ēs.	mōs, <i>custom, manner.</i>	mōr-ēs.
G. ciner-is,	ciner-um.	mōr-is,	mōr-um.
D. ciner-i,	ciner-ibus.	mōr-i,	mōr-ibus.
Ac. ciner-em,	ciner-ēs.	mōr-em,	mōr-ēs.
V. cinis,	ciner-ēs.	mōs,	mōr-ēs.
Abl. ciner-e,	ciner-ibus.	mōr-e,	mōr-ibus.

## NEUTERS.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. A. V. genus, <i>kind, race.</i>	gener-a.	corpus, <i>body.</i>	corpor-a.
G. gener-is,	gener-um.	corpor-is,	corpor-um.
D. gener-i,	gener-ibus.	corpor-i,	corpor-ibus.
Abl. gener-e,	gener-ibus.	corpor-e.	corpor-ibus.

## 52.

## VOCABULARY.

*Sibilant Stems.*

For Rules of Gender, see p. 90.

## MASCULINE.

fiōs, ōris, <i>flower.</i>	corpus, oris, <i>body.</i>
pulvis, eris, <i>dust.</i>	crūs, ūris, <i>leg.</i>
mūs, ūris, <i>mouse.</i>	facinus, oris, <i>deed, crime.</i>
G. pl. mūrimum.	foedus, eris, <i>treaty.</i>
	frigus, oris, <i>cold.</i>
	litus, oris, <i>shore.</i>

## NEUTER.

onus, eris, <i>load, burden.</i>
opus, eris, <i>work.</i>
pectus, oris, <i>breast.</i>
ōs, ōris, <i>mouth, face.</i>
os, ossis, <i>bone.</i>
G. pl. ossium.

Xcaptāre,

snatch at.

levāre,

relieve (w. Abl.).

cauda,

tail.

mortuus, i,

dead-man.

fluvius, i,

river.

paenitentia,

repentance.

frēnum,

bit.

parvulus, a, um,

little (poor little).

(haerēre,

stick.

saepe,

often.

Xhumāre,

bury.

sērus, a, um,

late, too late.

imperātor,

general.

spectāre,

behold.

burn,

cremāre.

grateful,

grātus, a, um.

cheese,

cāseus, i.

Greek,

Graecus, a, um.

crown,

corōnāre.

many,

multi, aq. a.

deceitful,

dolōsus, a, um.

Roman,

Rōmānus, a, um.

either-or,

aut-aut.

size,

māgnitūdō, inis (fem.).

famous,

clārus, a, um.

willingly,

libenter.



## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English :

1. Vēnātor corpus ursi sagittā perforāvit. 2. Cervus imāginem suam in fluviō spectābat; crūra vituperat, sed crūra saepe servāverant stolidum cervum. 3. Equus superbus frēnum molestum in ore habet. 4. Ursus os suum ad hominis os admovet. 5. Os in gutture lupi haeret. 6. Levā parvulum puerum onere. 7. Paenitentia facinoris sēra esse solet. 8. Pueri in litore ambulābant. 9. Catulus ore os captābit. 10. Frīgus nocet hominum corporibus. 11. Pulvis viātōribus molestus est. 12. Imperātor foedera servābit. 13. Mōrēs Rōmānōrum sevēri fuerant.

## II. Translate into Latin :

1. Ashes are deceitful. 2. Be-off [= walk] to the (*in w. Acc.*) fields to (*ad*) thy work. 3. Mice like-to [= willingly] devour cheese. 4. The Greeks and Romans either buried or burned the bodies of [their] dead. 5. The lion frightens the traveller by the size of [his] body. 6. The poet's song soothes the breast of the angry general. 7. Many are the kinds of beasts. 8. My (*ō*) girls, crown [your] mother with flowers. 9. The grateful girls will relieve [their] sick mother of many burdens. 10. Frogs have long legs. 11. The deeds of the Romans are famous. 12. Thou art injuring thy body by toil.

## XV. THIRD CONJUGATION. 1

## 53.

## STEM FORMS.

<i>Present Indicative.</i>	<i>Present Infinitive.</i>	<i>Perfect Indicative.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
1. em-ō,	em-e-re,	ēm-I,	em-tum (emptum), buy.
2. capi-ō,	cap-e-re,	cēp-I,	cap-tum, take, catch.

In Verbs like **capio**, *i* belongs to the stem before **a, ē, o, u, et** and **ent**.

Learn Infinitive; Indicative, Present and Imperfect; 2d Person Singular and plur, 1st Imperative, Active, of **emō** and of **capiō**,

54.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE. ACTIVE. SUBJUNCTIVE.  
PRESENT.

	<i>I am buying.</i>	<i>I am taking.</i>	<i>I be buying.</i>	<i>I be taking.</i>
SING.—1.	em-ō,	capi-ō,	em-a-m,	capi-a-m,
2.	em-i-s,	cap-i-s,	em-ā-s,	capi-ā-s,
3.	em-i-t.	cap-i-t.	em-a-t.	capi-a-t.
PLUR.—1.	em-i-mus,	cap-i-mus,	em-ā-mus,	capi-ā-mus,
2.	em-i-tis,	cap-i-tis,	em-ā-tis,	capi-ā-tis,
3.	em-u-nt.	cap-i-u-nt.	em-a-nt.	capi-a-nt.

IMPERFECT.

	<i>I was buying.</i>	<i>I was taking.</i>	<i>I were buying.</i>	<i>I were taking.</i>
SING.—1.	em-ē-ba-m,	capi-ē-ba-m,	em-e-re-m,	cap-e-re-m,
2.	em-ē-bā-s,	capi-ē-bā-s,	em-e-rē-s,	cap-e-rē-s,
3.	em-ē-ba-t.	capi-ē-ba-t.	em-e-re-t.	cap-e-re-t.
PLUR.—1.	em-ē-bā-mus,	capi-ē-bā-mus,	em-e-rē-mus,	cap-e-rēmus,
2.	em-ē-bā-tis,	capi-ē-bā-tis,	em-e-rē-tis,	cap-e-rē-tis,
3.	em-ē-ba-nt.	capi-ē-ba-nt.	em-e-re-nt.	cap-e-re-nt.

FUTURE.

*Shall be buying, shall buy. Shall take.*

SING.—1.	em-a-m, {	capi-a-m,
2.	em-ē-s,	capi-ē-s,
3.	em-e-t.	capi-e-t.
PLUR.—1.	em-ē-mus,	capi-ē-mus,
2.	em-ē-tis,	capi-ē-tis,
3.	em-e-nt.	capi-e-nt.

IMPERATIVE.

	FIRST.	SECOND.	FIRST.	SECOND.
SING.—2.	em-e, buy.	2. em-i-tō,	cap-e, take.	cap-i-tō,
		3. em-i-tō.		cap-i-tō.
PLUR.—2.	em-i-te.	2. em-i-tōte,	cap-i-te.	cap-i-tōte,
		3. em-u-ntō.		cap-i-u-ntō.

PARTICIPLES.

PRES. N.	em-ē-n-s ; G. em-e-nt-is.	N. capi-ē-n-s ; G. capi-e-nt-is.
FUT.	em (p)-tūr-us, a, um.	cap-tūr-us, a, um.

## 55.

## THIRD CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE.	ACTIVE.	
	PERFECT.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>I have bought, taken.</i>	<i>have, may have, bought, taken.</i>	
SING.—1. ēm-i, cēp-i, etc.	ēm-e-ri-m, -	cēp-e-ri-m, etc.
2. ēm-i-stī,	ēm-e-rī-s,	
3. ēm-i-t.	ēm-e-ri-t.	
PLUR.—1. ēm-i-mus,	ēm-e-rī-mus,	
2. ēm-i-stis,	ēm-e-rī-tis,	
3. ēm-e-ru-nt.	ēm-e-ri-nt.	
PLUPERFECT.		
<i>I had bought, taken.</i>	<i>had, might have, bought, taken.</i>	
SING.—1. ēm-e-ra-m, cēp-e-ra-m, etc.	ēm-i-sse-m, cēp-i-sse-m, etc.	
2. ēm-e-rā-s,	ēm-i-ssē-s,	
3. ēm-e-ra-t.	ēm-i-sse-t.	
PLUR.—1. ēm-e-rā-mus,	ēm-i-ssē-mus,	
2. ēm-e-rā-tis,	ēm-i-ssē-tis,	
3. ēm-e-ra-nt.	ēm-i-sse-nt.	
FUTURE PERFECT.		
<i>I shall have bought, taken.</i>		
SING.—1. ēm-e-r-ō, cēp-e-r-ō, etc.		
2. ēm-e-rī-s,		
3. ēm-e-ri-t.		
PLUR.—1. ēm-e-rī-mus,		
2. ēm-e-rī-tis,		
3. ēm-e-ri-nt.		
INFINITIVE.		
PRES. em-e-re, to buy.	cap-e-re, to take, taking, etc.	
PERF. ēm-i-sse, to have bought.	cēp-i-sse, to have taken.	
FUT. em-tūr-um, -am, -um, esse, to be about to buy.	cap-tūr-um, -am, -um, esse, to be about to take.	
GERUND.		SUPINE.
N. [em-e-re],		
G. em-e-nd-i, capi-e-nd-i, etc.		
D. em-e-nd-ō,		
Ac. [em-e-re] (ad) em-e-nd-um,	1. em-tum,	cap-tum,
Abl. em-e-nd-ō.	2. em-tū,	cap-tū.

56.

VOCABULARY.

*Verbs of Third Conjugation.*

<u>accēdō</u> , <i>approach.</i>	<u>alius</u> , a, um,	<i>another.</i>
<u>accurrō</u> , <i>run up.</i>	<u>amicus</u> , i,	<i>friend.</i>
<u>committō</u> , <i>join.</i>	<u>auxilium</u> , i,	<i>aid.</i>
<u>dēscendō</u> , <i>come down.</i>	<u>clāmō</u> , i.	<i>cry aloud.</i>
<u>fluō</u> , <i>flow.</i>	<u>dum</u> ,	<i>while, so long as.</i>
<u>gerō</u> , <i>carry on.</i>	<u>duo</u> ,	<i>two.</i>
<u>irrupō</u> , <i>break, burst, in among.</i>	<u>eques</u> , itis,	<i>horseman.</i>
<u>lūdō</u> , <i>play, make sport of.</i>	<u>gallina</u> ,	<i>hen.</i>
<u>petō</u> , <i>seek, pelt.</i>	<u>gallus</u> , i,	<i>cock.</i>
<u>vēndō</u> , <i>sell.</i>	<u>inquit</u> ,	<i>quoth he.</i>
<u>vincō</u> , <i>overcome.</i>	<u>inquiunt</u> ,	<i>say they.</i>
<u>vivō</u> , <i>live.</i>	<u>nūntius</u> , i,	<i>news, tidings.</i>
	<u>pūgna</u> ,	<i>fight, battle.</i>
	<u>pugnō</u> , i.	<i>fight.</i>
	<u>sanguis</u> , inis, m.	<i>blood.</i>
	<u>silva</u> ,	<i>wood, forest.</i>
	<u>solum</u> , i,	<i>soil, ground.</i>
	<u>tandem</u> ,	<i>at length.</i>
	<u>tertium</u> ,	<i>third time.</i>
	<u>vulpēcula</u> ,	<i>fox.</i>

accipio, *receive.*  
aufugio, *run off.*  
cōspiciō, *espy.*  
dēcipio, *deceive.*  
perspiciō, *perceive.*  
surripio, *filch.*

begin,  
collect,  
cut,  
draw out,  
feather,  
hang,  
jackdaw,  
lead,  
life,  
incipio, 3.  
colligō, 3.  
caedō, 3.  
extrahō, 3.  
penna.  
suspendō, 3.  
graculus, i.  
dūcō, 3.  
vita.

log,  
nothing,  
see,  
please,  
plunge,  
propose,  
river,  
tree,  
lignum, i,  
nihil.  
videō, 2.  
placeō, 2. (w. Dat.)  
dēmergō, 3.  
prōpōnō, 3.  
fluuius, i.  
arbor, ōris f.

EXERCISES.

<sup>1</sup> I. Translate into English :

1. Pater emit flōrēs. 2. Māter vēndēbat pāvōnem. 3. Mūrēs lūdēbant in silvā. 4. Duo catulī, Nerō et Phylax, cōspiciunt os. Amicī pūgnam committunt. Fluēbat solum sanguine. Tandem Phylax Nerōnem fugat. Sed dum pūgnant, alius catulus os surripit. 5. Vulpēcula callida tentābat

gallum dēcipere. Laetum, inquit, accipite nūntium, ō galli et gallinae. Dēscendite. Libenter nūntium accipiō, respondet gallus. Dum dēscendunt, catulus accurrit. Cito aufugit vulpēcula. 6. Puer improbus dēcipiēbat pāstōrēs. Tandem lupus irrumpit. Lupus accēdit, clāmat puer. Sed nēmō accurrit. Tertium nōs dēcipit, inquit pāstōrēs. 7. Equus gerēbat bellum cum cervō. Auxilium petit ab homine. Hominis auxiliō equus cervum vincit. Sed equitis servus miseram vītā vivit.

## II. Translate into Latin :

1. The son likes-to-receive [receives willingly] books from (ā) the father.
2. The mice proposed many-things (*multa*), but nothing pleased.
3. Lead (Pl.) the horse to water.
4. (The shepherd was hanging the wolf from (*dē* w. Abl.) a tree.)
5. Draw the arrow out (*ē*) of the frog's leg.
6. I was cutting wood (logs) in a forest. Why are you cutting wood ? asked the farmer. The wood is mine.
7. The bat perceived the danger.
8. The carpenter was-plunging himself (*sē*) into the river.
9. The jackdaw collects feathers. ~

## 57.

**Amicus certus in rē incertā cernitur.**  
A ticklish test to try a trusty friend.

Duo amīcī unā faciunt iter. Occurrit in itinere ursus. Alter arborem cōnscendit et perīculum ēvitat : alter, cum meminisset illam bestiam cadāvera nōn attingere, humī sēsē prōsternit animamque continet sē mortuum esse simulāns. Accēdit ursus, contrectat jacentem, ōs suum ad hominis ōs aurēsque admovet ; cadāver esse ratus, discēdit. Postea cum socius quaereret quidnam eī ursus dixisset in aurem, respondit : Monuit nē cōfiderem amicō cūjus fidem adversō tempore nōn essem expertus.

as he-remembered  
that See § 155.1 on-the-ground  
himself  
him-lying ears-too  
reckoning as  
asked what to-him had-said ear answered  
warned that-not I-should-put-full-faith-in whose faithfulness in-adverse  
time (adversity) I had tried.

## XVI. MUTE STEMS OF THIRD DECLENSION.

58.

C.—MUTE STEMS.

1. *All masculines and feminines* of mute stems have **s** in the Nominative.

2. Most mute stems of more than two syllables change their final vowel **i** into **e** in the Nominative.

3. A **K**-mute combining with **s** becomes **x**, as :

**pāc-s** = **pāx**, *peace*; **rēg-s** = **rēx**, *king*.

A **T**-mute before **s** is dropped, as :

**aetāt-s** = **aetās**, *age*; **ped-s** = **pēs**, *foot*.

4. Mute stems of one syllable that have a consonant before the mute, form the Gen. Plur. in **-ium**. So do others occasionally.

	P-mute.	K-mute.	T-mute.
SING.—N.	prince-s, <i>prince, chief</i> , m.	rēx, <i>king</i> .	aetās, <i>age</i> , f.
<i>A</i> G.	princip-is,	rēg-is,	aetāt-is,
D.	princip-I,	rēg-I,	aetāt-I,
Acc.	princip-em,	rēg-em,	aetāt-em,
Voc.	prince-s,	rēx,	aetās,
Abl.	princip-e.	rēg-e.	aetāt-e.
PLUR.—N.	princip-ēs,	rēg-ēs,	aetāt-ēs,
G.	princip-um,	rēg-um,	aetāt-um,
Dat.	princip-ibus,	rēg-ibus,	aetāt-ibus,
Acc.	princip-ēs,	rēg-ēs,	aetāt-ēs,
Voc.	princip-ēs,	rēg-ēs,	aetāt-ēs,
Abl.	princip-ibus.	rēg-ibus.	aetāt-ibus.
SING.—N.	urb-s, <i>city</i> , f.	arx, <i>citadel</i> , f.	pars, <i>share</i> ,
G.	urb-is,	arc-is,	part-is, [ <i>part. f.</i> ]
D.	urb-I,	arc-I,	part-I,
Acc.	urb-em,	arc-em,	part-om,
Voc.	urb-s,	arx,	pars,
Abl.	urb-e.	arce.	part-e.

PLUR.—N.	urb-ēs,	arc-ēs,	part-ēs,
G.	urb-ium,	arc-ium,	part-ium,
D.	urb-ibus,	arc-ibus,	part-ibus,
Acc.	urb-ēs,	arc-ēs,	part-ēs,
Voc.	urb-ēs,	arc-ēs,	part-ēs,
Abl.	urb-ibus.	arc-ibus.	part-ibus.

*Rule of Gender.*—Mute-stems are largely feminine, unless males are meant.

## 59.

## VOCABULARY.

P-mute.		T-mute.	
stirps, f.	stock, splinter.	custōs, ōdis, m.	keeper.
	K-mute.	dēns, dentis, m.	tooth.
culex, icis, m.	gnat.	juventūs, ūtis, f.	youth, (time of life).
grex, gregis, m.	flock.	mīles, itis, m.	soldier.
pāx, pācis, f.	peace.	mors, mortis, f.	death.
vōx, vōcis, f.	voice.	pēs, pedis, m.	foot.
		senectūs, ūtis, f.	old age.
		voluptās, ātis, f.	pleasure.

acūtus, a, um,	sharp.	fatigātus, a, um,	fatigued.
clārus, a, um,	loud.	iter, itineris, n.	journey, way.
condō, 3.	build, found.	miseria,	wretchedness, misery.
corripīō, 3.	seize.	pascō, 3.	feed.
creō, 1.	create, make.	reputō, 1.	consider.
dē (prep. w. Abl.),	down from.	Rōma,	Rome.
dēpōnō, 3.	lay down.	sīmius, l.	ape, monkey.
award,	tribuō, 3.	law,	lēx, lēgis, f.
booty,	praeda.	liberty,	libertās, ātis, f.
companion,	comes, itis, m. & f.	marsh,	palūs, ūdis, f.
country,	patria.	praise,	laus, laudis, f.
crop,	seges, etis, f.	stone,	lapis, idis, m.
defend,	dēfendō, 3.	storm,	tempestās, ātis, f.
foot-soldier,	pedes, itis, m.	surround,	cingō, 3.
give-way,	cēdō, 3. (with Dat.).	take,	sūmō, 3.
greatest,	maximus, a, um.	wish,	voluntās, ātis, f.
judge,	jūdex, icis, m.	wound,	vulnus, eris, n.
just,	jūstus, a, um.		

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English:

1. Rōmulus urbem Rōmam condit. 2. Bestiae sīmium rēgem creāvērunt. 3. In pāce parā bellum. 4. Vitāte dolōsās voluptātēs. 5. Mūs habēbat acūtōs dentēs. 6. Puer improbus patris gregem pascēbat. 7. Vēnātor stirpem ex pede suō extrahit. 8. Custōdēs colubrum corripunt. 9. Passer callidus capit culicem; culex clamāvit: Reputā juventūtem meam. 10. Avus meus fatigātus onere et itinere dēpōnit ligna, senectūtis miseriās reputat, clārā vōce mortem invocat.

## II. Translate into Latin:

1. The city had very-large and magnificent gates. 2. Great marshes surround the city. 3. Men award praise to a just judge. 4. Soldiers! defend country and liberty. 5. We give way to thy wish. 6. The boys pelt the frogs with stones. 7. The storm was-doing-damage (*noceō*) to the crop. 8. The lion takes the greatest part of the booty. 9. The foot-soldiers received many wounds from (*ab*) the horsemen. 10. Obey the law, my (*ō*) companions.

## 60.

## Climax.

Passer callidus cēperat culicem. Culex clamābat: concēde  
had caught  
 mihi vītam, ōrō te. Reputā juventūtem meam. Nōn ita,  
to-me thee so  
 respondet ille, dēvorābō tē; nam ego sum māgnus, tū es par-  
that-one  
 vus. Passerem edentem cōspicit accipiter et cito unguibus  
eating talons  
 corripit. Tum passer clamāvit. Cūr mē necās? Nihil pec-  
Then Why me  
 cāvī. Parce. Nōn ita, respondet accipiter, dēvorābō tē: nam  
 ego sum magnus, tū es parvus. Dum accipiter passerem  
 dilacerat, subitō ex āere dēvolat vultur et corripit accipitrem.  
mangles suddenly



Magne rēx, clāmat accipiter, mitte iram tuam et redde mihī  
forego  
 libertātem. Nōn ita, respondet ille, dēvorābō tē : nam ego  
 sum magnus, tū es parvus. Ita loquēns praedam dilaniat.  
speaking  
 Repente superbō collum perforat sagitta, quam vērātōr ē pro-  
which hard  
 pinquō ēmīserat. Cūr mē interficis ? clāmat vultur moribun-  
by had-shot.  
 dus. Nunquam tibi nocuī. Jūre tē interficiō, respondet  
never to-theo With-right  
 vērātōr ; nam ego sum māgnus, tū es parvus.



## XVII. VOWEL STEMS OF THIRD DECLENSION.

### 1. VOWEL STEMS IN I.

(PARISYLLABIC VOWEL STEMS.)

**61. Masculines and feminines** form their Nominative in *a*.

Some feminines change, in the Nominative, the stem vowel into *e*.

Neuters change, in the Nominative, the stem vowel *i* into *e*. This *e* is generally dropped after *l* and *r* in neuters of more than two syllables.

All stems in *i* have Genitive Plural in *-ium*.

All neuter stems in *i* have the Ablative Singular in *i*, and Nominative Plural in *-ia*.

REMARK.—Nominatives in *-is* and *-es* come either from *-i* stems or from consonant-stems.

Consonant-stems with Nom. in *-is* and *-es* have one syllable more in the Genitive and are said to *increase in the Genitive*.

Vowel-stems in *-i* do not increase in the Genitive.

Consonant : *lapis, stone* ; Genitive, *lapid-is*. *miles, soldier* ; Genitive, *milit-is*.

Vowel : *civis, citizen*.

*civis.*

*nūbēs, cloud.*

*nūbia.*

## 62.

	M.	F.	F.
SING.—N.	colli-s, <i>hill</i> .	turri-s, <i>tower</i> .	vulpēs, <i>fox</i> .
G.	collis,	turris,	vulpis,
D.	colli,	turri,	vulpi,
Ac.	collem,	turrem (turri-m),	vulpem,
V.	colli-s,	turri-s,	vulpēs,
Abl.	colle.	turre (turri).	vulpe.
PLUR.—N.	collēs,	turrēs,	vulpēs,
G.	colli-um,	turri-um,	vulpi-um,
D.	colli-bus,	turri-bus,	vulpi-bus,
Ac.	collēs,	turrēs,	vulpēs,
V.	collēs,	turrēs,	vulpēs,
Abl.	colli-bus.	turri-bus.	vulpi-bus.
[being.]			
SING.—N. A. V.	mare, <i>sea</i> .	animal, <i>animal, living</i> .	
G.	maris,	animālis,	
D. and Abl.	marī.	animālī.	
PLUR.—N. A. V.	mari-a,	animālī-a,	
G.	mari-um,	animālī-um,	
D. and Abl.	mari-bus.	animālī-bus.	

## 2. VOWEL STEMS IN U.

**63.** *Of stems in u*, only those of one syllable belong to the Third Declension.

*grūs, crane (fem.).*

SING.—N.	grūs,	PLUR.—	gru-ēs,
G.	gru-is,		gru-um,
D.	gru-i,		gru-ibus,
Ac.	gru-em,		gru-ēs,
V.	grūs,		gru-ēs,
Abl.	gru-e.		gru-ibus.

**Rule of Gender.**—Stems in -i are for the most part feminine, with numerous exceptions when the Nominative ends in -is.

See p. 94 for exceptions.

**Rule of Syntax :** Time When is put in the Ablative.

**Hieme,** *in winter time.*  
**Tertiō mēnse,** *in the third month.*

## 64.

## VOCABULARY.

I-stems.			
avis, f.	bird.	clāmor, ōris, m.	cry.
canis, c.	dog.	cūr ?	why ?
fascia, m.	fagot.	dolus, i,	trick.
fēlēs, f.	cat.	dominus, i,	master.
hostis, c.	enemy.	inter (prep. w. Acc.),	among.
ovis, f.	sheep.	mox,	presently.
pellis, f.	skin, fleece.	nūntiō, 1.	announce.
		praedicō, 1.	proclaim,
			boast.
		prō!	O!
		prōmittō, 3.	promise.
adsum (ad + sum), be present, here,		proximus, a, um,	next.
present oneself.		repetō, 3.	repeat.
		suāviter,	sweetly.
		tegō, 3.	cover.
		tollō, 3.	raise, lift.
		umerus, i,	shoulder.

cudgel,	fustis, is, m.	one,	ūnus, a, um.
drive-away,	abigō, 3.	region,	regiō, ōnis, f.
fear,	timeō, 2.	serpent,	serpēs, ntis, m. and f.
fire,	ignis, is, m.	stall,	bovile, is, n.
lay-waste,	vastō, 1.		
lofty,	altus, a, um.		

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English:

1. Dum canēs pūgnant, fēlēs surripit os. 2. Avēs suāviter cantant. 3. Fugitīvus asinus videt in silvā pellem leōnis. Corpus pelle tegit. 4. Laetum accipite nūntium, inquit vulpēs. Est pāx inter animālia. Ambulant cum leōnibus cervī, cum lupis ovēs, cum fēlibus mūrēs. Dum laetum praedicat nūntium, canis accurrit. Alius nūntiābit canī, inquit vulpēs. 5. Puer improbus clāmōrem tollit: Lupus adest. Accurrunt rūsticī. Proximō mēse dolum repetit.

Tandem lupo in gregem ovium irrumpit et multas oves dilaniat. 6. Lupo grui praemium promittit. 7. Venator fascem inumeros tollit. Fatigatus Mortem invocat. Mox Mors adest. Cur me invocas? Pro! lignorum fascem inumeros meos tolle. 8. Felle hostis est avium. 9. Dominus avem a felle liberavit.

## II. Translate into Latin:

1. A serpent was laying-waste the beautiful country [region]. Hercules overcomes the serpent with fire. 2. The servants cleanse the stalls with water. 3. One wolf does not fear many sheep. 4. The dog is the enemy of the race of cats. 5. The good shepherd preserved [his] sheep from (a) the dogs. 6. The animals make the monkey [their] king. 7. The bad king surrounds the city with lofty towers. 8. The shepherds drive-away the wolf with cudgels. 9. The enemy (Pl.) throw (dejicio) the citizens from the tower into the sea.

## 65.

### Rusticus et canis fidelis.

Rusticus in agros exiit ad opus suum. Filiolum, qui in  
went-forth Little-son who  
 canis jacebat, reliquit cani fidelem atque validum custodiendum.  
he-left faithful and to-be-guarded.  
 Arrepsit anguis immans, qui puerulum extincturus erat.  
crept-up monstrous about-to-kill  
 Sed custos fidelis corripit eum dentibus acutis et dum eum  
him  
 necare studet, canas simul evertit super extinctum anguem.  
is-trying killed  
 Paulo post ex arvo rediit agricola: cum canas eversas cruen-  
returned as upset  
 tumque rictum videret, ira accenditur. Temerè igitur custo-  
and jaws he saw he-is-fired  
 dem filioli interficit ligone, quem manibus tenebat. Sed ubi  
which in (his) hands when  
 canas restituit, super anguem occisum repperit puerum vivum  
he righted slain he-found  
 et incolumem. Paenitentia sera fuit.  
unhurt.

## XVIII. ADJECTIVES OF THIRD DECLENSION.

**66. The declension of Adjectives of the Third Declension** follows the rules given for the substantives.

## I.—VOWEL STEMS.

**67. Several stems in -i** drop the -i and insert *ē* before *r* in the Nominative Masculine. Stem *ācri-*, *ācr-*, Nom. Masc. *ācer*.

	MASC. and FEM.	NEUTER.	MASC.	FEM. NEUTER.
SING.—N.	<i>facili-s</i> , <i>easy, good</i> .	<i>facile</i> ,	<i>ācer</i> , <i>sharp</i> ,	<i>ācri-s</i> , <i>ācre</i> ,
G.	<i>facilis</i> , [ <i>natured</i> ].		<i>ācris</i> , [ <i>keen</i> ].	
D.	<i>facili</i> ,		<i>ācri</i> ,	
Ac.	<i>facilem</i> ,	<i>facile</i> ,	<i>ācrem</i> ,	<i>ācre</i> ,
V.	<i>facili-s</i> ,	<i>facile</i> ,	<i>ācer</i> ,	<i>ācri-s</i> , <i>ācre</i> ,
Abl.	<i>facili</i> .		<i>ācri</i> .	
PLUR.—N.	<i>facilēs</i> ,	<i>facili-a</i> ,	<i>ācrēs</i> ,	<i>ācri-a</i> ,
G.	<i>facili-um</i> ,		<i>ācri-um</i> ,	
D.	<i>facili-bus</i> ,		<i>ācri-bus</i> ,	
Ac.	<i>facilēs</i> ,	<i>facili-a</i> ,	<i>ācrēs</i> ,	<i>ācri-a</i> ,
V.	<i>facilēs</i> ,	<i>facili-a</i> ,	<i>ācrēs</i> ,	<i>ācri-a</i> ,
Abl.	<i>facili-bus</i> .		<i>ācri-bus</i> .	

## II.—CONSONANT STEMS.

**68. The consonant stems** have the same forms in all the genders, except that in the Accusative Singular, and in the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative Plural, the neuter is distinguished from the masculine and feminine.

	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
SING.—N.	<i>fēlix</i> , <i>lucky</i> ,	<i>fēlix</i> ,	<i>prūdēns</i> , <i>wise</i> ,	<i>prūdēns</i> ,	<i>vetus</i> , <i>old</i> ,	<i>vetus</i> ,
G.	<i>fēlic-is</i> ,		<i>prūdēt-is</i> ,		<i>veter-is</i> ,	
D.	<i>fēlic-i</i> ,		<i>prūdēt-i</i> ,		<i>veter-i</i> ,	
Ac.	<i>fēlic-em</i> ,	<i>fēlix</i> ,	<i>prūdēt-em</i> ,	<i>prūdēns</i> ,	<i>veter-em</i> ,	<i>vetus</i> ,
V.	<i>fēlix</i> ,		<i>prūdēns</i> ,		<i>vetus</i> ,	
Abl.	<i>fēlic-i</i> (and <i>-e</i> ).		<i>prūdēt-i</i> (and <i>-e</i> ).		<i>veter-e</i> (or <i>i</i> ).	

	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
PLUR.—N.	fēlic-ēs,	fēlicia,	prudent-ēs,	prudentia,	veter-ēs,	veter-a,
G.	fēlic-ium,		prudent-ium,		veter-um,	
D.	fēlic-ibus,		prudent-ibus,		veter-ibus,	
Ac.	fēlic-ēs,	fēlicia,	prudent-ēs,	prudentia,	veter-ēs,	veter-a,
V.	fēlic-ēs,	fēlicia,	prudent-ēs,	prudentia,	veter-ēs,	veter-a,
Abl.	fēlic-ibus.		prudent-ibus.		veter-ibus.	

1. In the Ablative Singular the consonant stems have *i* and *e*—when used as adjectives commonly *i*; when used as substantives commonly *e*.

The participles, as such, have *e*; but used as nouns or adjectives either *e* or *i*, with tendency to *i*.

2. In the Genitive Plural the consonant stems have : *-ium*, when the stem-consonant is preceded by a long vowel or a consonant; *-um*, when the stem-consonant is preceded by a short vowel.

## 69.

## VOCABULARY.

### *Adjectives of Third Declension.*

crūdēlis, e,	<i>cruel.</i>	mendāx, ācis,	<i>lying.</i>
dēbilis, e,	<i>weak, disabled.</i>	omnis, e,	<i>all.</i>
dīves, itis,	<i>rich.</i>	pauper, eris,	<i>poor.</i>
fidēlis, e,	<i>faithful.</i>	perūtīlis, e,	<i>very useful.</i>
gravis, e,	<i>heavy, severe.</i>	petulāns, ntis,	<i>saucy.</i>
immemor, is,	<i>unmindful.</i>	sapiēns, ntis,	<i>wise.</i>
ingēns, ntis,	<i>huge, great.</i>	turpis, e,	<i>foul, disgraceful.</i>
innocēns, ntis,	<i>harmless, innocent.</i>		

bibō, 3.	<i>drink.</i>	officium, i,	<i>duty, service.</i>
colō, 3.	<i>honor, worship.</i>	poena,	<i>punishment.</i>
cōstantia,	<i>firmness.</i>	praestō, 1.	<i>perform.</i>
foedō, 1.	<i>pollute.</i>	summus, a, um,	<i>highest, greatest.</i>
oculus, i,	<i>eye.</i>	tolerō, 1.	<i>endure.</i>
brave,	fortis, e.	pluck-from,	ēripiō, 3 (w. Dat.).
equal,	pār, paris.	poison,	venēnum, i.
fat,	pinguis, e.	precept,	praeceptum, i.
fortune,	fortūna.	ring-through,	personō, 1.
green,	viridis, e.	sad,	tristis, e.
grove,	nemus, oris, n.	slender,	gracilis, e.
help,	adjuvō, 1 (w. Acc.).	spare,	parcō, 3 (w. Dat.).
mindful,	memor, is.	sweet,	suāvis, e.
mortal,	capitālis, e.	unhappy,	infēlix, icis

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English :

1. Pueri petulantēs veterem ōrātōrem lūdunt. 2. Māter ācrem dolōrem summā cōstantiā tolerābat. 3. Leō dēbilem pedem tollit. 4. Mendācium hominum cōsilia sunt fallācia. 5. Vēnātor innocentī canī parcit. 6. Virōs sapientēs dēbēmus colere. (7. Rēx custōdī fidēlī summam tribuit laudem.) 8. Civēs infēlicēs crūdēlī rēgī pārent. 9. Oculi fidēlēs hominibus perūtīle officium praestant. 10. Dominus benevolus infēlicem servum gravī pōenā liberat. 11. Servi officiī immemorēs vīnum vetus bibunt. 12. Deus omnia commoda hominibus tribuit. 13. Dīvitibus molestae sunt pauperum querēlae. 14. Saepe summī imperātōrēs ingentem glōriam turpī crūdēlītātē foedāvērunt.

## II. Translate into Latin :

A. 1. The birds pluck the feathers from (Dat.) the impudent jackdaw. 2. Cats are mortal enemies of all birds. 3. The cruel wolf will deprive the good-natured crane of the reward. 4. The cat spares the lying bat. 5. My (ō) father, you are receiving sad news. 6. The stag was blaming [his] slender legs.

B. 1. The wolves will devour the fat sheep. 2. The active [sharp] poison is torturing the unhappy man. 3. The sweet voices of birds ring-through the green grove. 4. Fortune helps the brave. 5. Be ye mindful of my precepts. 6. The labors are equal, the rewards are not equal.

## XIX. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

70. *The degrees of comparison* are : Positive, Comparative, and Superlative.

The Comparative is formed by adding to the consonant

stems the endings *-ior* for the masculine and feminine, and *-ius* for the neuter.

The Superlative is formed by adding to the consonant stems the endings *-issimus*, *-a*, *-um*.

Vowel-stems, before forming the Comparative and Superlative, drop their stem-vowel.

POSITIVE.		COMPARATIVE.		SUPERLATIVE.
		M. and F.	N.	
<i>altus</i> , -a, -um, <i>high</i> ,		<i>altior</i> , <i>higher</i> ,	<i>altius</i> ,	<i>alt-issimus</i> , -a, -um, <i>highest</i> .
<i>fortis</i> , -e, <i>brave</i> ,		<i>fortior</i> ,	<i>fortius</i> ,	<i>fort-issimus</i> .
<i>utilis</i> , -e, <i>useful</i> ,		<i>utilior</i> ,	<i>utilius</i> ,	<i>util-issimus</i> .
<i>audax</i> , <i>bold</i> ,		<i>audacior</i> ,	<i>audacius</i> ,	<i>audac-issimus</i> .
<i>prudens</i> , <i>wise</i> ,		<i>prudensior</i> ,	<i>prudensius</i> ,	<i>prudens-issimus</i> .

		M. and F.	N.
<b>71.</b>	SING.—N.	<i>altior</i> ,	<i>altius</i> ,
	G.	<i>altiōr-is</i> ,	<i>altiōr-is</i> ,
	D.	<i>altiōr-I</i> ,	<i>altiōr-I</i> ,
	Ac.	<i>altiōr-em</i> ,	<i>altius</i> ,
	V.	<i>altior</i> ,	<i>altius</i> ,
	Abl.	<i>altiōr-e</i> and <i>-I</i> .	<i>altiōr-e</i> , and <i>-I</i> .
	PLUR.—N.	<i>altiōr-ēs</i> ,	<i>altiōr-a</i> ,
	G.	<i>altiōr-um</i> ,	<i>altiōr-um</i> ,
	D.	<i>altiōr-ibus</i> ,	<i>altiōr-ibus</i> ,
	Ac.	<i>altiōr-ēs</i> ,	<i>altiōr-a</i> ,
	V.	<i>altiōr-ēs</i> ,	<i>altiōr-a</i> ,
	Abl.	<i>altiōr-ibus</i> .	<i>altiōr-ibus</i> .

PECULIARITIES.

**72.** 1. Adjectives in *-er* form the Superlative by adding *-rimus* directly to the Nominative Masculine.

POSITIVE.		COMPARATIVE.		SUPERLATIVE.
<i>miser</i> , -a, -um, <i>wretched</i> .		<i>miserior</i> ,	<i>miserius</i> ,	<i>miser-rimus</i> .
<i>celer</i> , -is, -e, <i>swift</i> .		<i>celerior</i> ,	<i>celerius</i> ,	<i>celer-rimus</i> .
<i>acer</i> , <i>acris</i> , <i>acre</i> , <i>sharp</i> .		<i>acrior</i> ,	<i>acrius</i> ,	<i>acer-rimus</i> .
<i>vetus</i> , <i>old</i> .		{ <i>veterior</i> ,	<i>veterius</i> ,	{ <i>ve er-rimus</i> .
		{ <i>vetustior</i> ,	<i>vetustius</i> ,	

*māstūrus*, *ripe*, sometimes *māstur-rimus*.



2. Six adjectives in *-ilis* form the Superlative by dropping the stem-vowel and adding *-limus*.

*facilis*, easy; *difficilis*, hard; *similis*, like; *dissimilis*, unlike; *gracilis*, slender; and *humilis*, low.

*facilis*,                      Comp. *facil-ior*,                      Sup. *facil-limus*.

3. The adjectives in *-dicus*, *-ficus*, *-volus*, borrow the Comparative and Superlative from forms in *-dicēns*, *-ficēns*, and *-volēns*.

*benevolus*, benevolent.      Comp. *benevolentior*,      Sup. *benevolentissimus*.  
*maledicus*, scurrilous.      *maledicentior*,      *maledicentissimus*.

In like manner :

*egēnus*, needy.                      *egentior*,                      *egentissimus*.  
*prōvidus*, far-sighted.      *prōvidentior*,      *prōvidentissimus*.

4. Adjectives in *-us*, preceded by a vowel, form the Comparative and Superlative by means of *magis* and *maximē*, more and most :

*idōneus*, fit.                      Comp. *magis idōneus*,                      Sup. *maximē idōneus*.

REMARK.—Adjectives in *-quus* are not included under this last rule.

*antiquus*, old.                      Comp. *antiqu-ior*,                      Sup. *antiqu-issimus*.

## 73. IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

<i>bonus</i> ,	<i>good</i> .	<i>melior</i> ,	<i>melius</i> ,	<i>optimus</i> .
<i>malus</i> ,	<i>bad</i> .	<i>pējor</i> ,	<i>pējus</i> ,	<i>pessimus</i> .
<i>māgnus</i> ,	<i>great</i> .	<i>mājor</i> ,	<i>mājus</i> ,	<i>maximus</i> .
<i>parvus</i> ,	<i>small</i> .	<i>minor</i> ,	<i>minus</i> ,	<i>minimus</i> .
<i>multus</i> ,	<i>much</i> .	S. ———	<i>plūs</i> (no Dat. nor Abl.),	<i>plūrimus</i> .
		Pl. <i>plūrēs</i> ,	<i>plūra</i> , G. Pl. <i>plūrium</i> .	
		<i>complūrēs</i> ,	<i>complūra</i> and <i>-ia</i> .	

74. *Rules of Syntax*: 1. The Comparative degree takes *quam*, *than*, or the Ablative without *quam*.

*Nihil melius est bonitāte or quam bonitās*, nothing is better than kindness.

2. The Comparative and Superlative degrees take the Genitive of the Whole.

*Melior mulierum*, the better of the (two) women; *optima mulierum*, the best of the women.

REMARK.—The Superlative without a Genitive is often translated by *very* and *Positive*, sometimes by *Positive* alone, especially with *persona*.

3. Adjectives of Likeness take the Dative. *Similis* and *dissimilis* have also the Genitive, especially of Persons.

## 75.

## VOCABULARY.

acanthis, idis, f.	goldfinch.	nātū,	by birth.
agō, 3.	lead.	minimus nātū,	youngest.
annectō, 3.	attach.	maximus nātū,	eldest.
auris, is, f.	ear.	nullus, a, um,	none, no.
bēlua,	beast.	patrō, 1.	perform, perpetrate.
delphīnus, i,	dolphin.	pigritia,	laziness.
elephantus, i,	elephant.	quaestiō, ōnis, f.	question.
formīca,	ant.	rideō, 2.	laugh-at.
longē,	by far.	tinnābulum, i.	bell.
<hr/>			
annoyance,	molestia.	maid,	ancilla.
community,	civitās, ātis, f.	memory,	memoria.
friendship,	amicitia.	savage,	atrōx, ōcis.
kingdom,	rēgnū, i.	tenacious,	tenax, ācis.
lose,	āmittō, 3.	thank,	grātias agō, 3.

## EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Nulla bēlua prūdentior est quam elephantus. 2. Aquila superbissima est avium. 3. Acanthis habet pulcherrimās pennās. 4. Asinus est similis equō sed aurēs habet longiōrēs. 5. Filius patris simillimus est. 6. Improbī hominēs miserri-  
mam agunt vītam. 7. Mūrēs praedicābant prūdentissimum auctōrem cōsiliī. At maximus nātū mūrium : Tū, inquit, annecte tinnābulum. 8. Pāstor lupum ab humillimā arbore suspendit. 9. Caupō pessimum facinus patrāvit. 10. Magister difficillimam quaestiōnem prōpōnit discipulō. 11. Plūrēs sunt ōrātōrēs quam poētae. 12. Omnēs carmen maledicentis-  
simī poētae ridēbant. 13. Nihil pėjus est quam pigritia. 14. Omnium imperātōrum longē prōvidentissimus fuit Fabius Maximus. 15. Formīca minor est muscā. 16. Filiārum meārum minor nātū pulchrior est sorōre.

## II. Translate into Latin:

A. 1. The impudent (Superl.) fellow (*homō*) was knocking-at the door. Depart (*discēde*), said the saucy (Superl.) maid. 2. Charles (*Carōlus*) is the best of all the scholars. 3. Thy teacher is kinder than mine was. 4. The savage (Superl.) lion spares the slave. 5. Caesar cries: Lead ye (*dūcō*) Canius to execution (*mors*). I thank [thee], quoth Canius, excellent [= best] prince. 6. It is very-easy to give-orders (*imperāre*). 7. Seneca had a very tenacious memory. 8. The legs of stags are very-slender.

B. 1. The wretched (Superl.) carpenter loses [his] axe (*secūris*, Acc. *im*). 2. Achilles was the most valiant [= brave] of the Greeks. 3. Nothing is sweeter than friendship. 4. You are very-like your brother. 5. The scurrilous (Superl.) servant abuses [his] kind (Superl.) master. 6. You have relieved [= freed] the community of a great (Superl.) annoyance. 7. No animal is swifter than the dolphin. 8. No one is more fit for (*ad* with Acc.) the throne [= kingdom] than the eldest son of the king.

## 7

## 76.

## Luscinia et acanthia.

Luscinia et acanthis ante fenestram in caveis <sup>shut up</sup> inclūsae pen-  
dēbant. Luscinia <sup>song</sup> cantum jūcundissimum incipit. Pater  
filium interrogat <sup>which</sup> utra avis tam suāviter canat, et ostendit ei  
utramque. Filius statim: Sine dubiō, inquit, acanthis <sup>to-him</sup> ista  
<sup>both</sup> est, quae <sup>which</sup> sonōs suāvissimōs <sup>for</sup> ēdit; pennās enim habet pul-  
cherrimās. Haec <sup>this</sup> fabula <sup>those</sup> eōs reprehendit, <sup>who</sup> quī <sup>by</sup> hominēs ex  
vestibus et formā aestimant.

## XX. FOURTH DECLENSION.

**77. The Fourth Declension embraces** only stems of two or more syllables in -u. The endings are those of the Third Declension: only in some cases the vowel of the stem and the vowel of the ending blend, sometimes one or the other is dropped. \*

MASCULINE.		NEUTER.	
SING.—N.	fructu-s, <i>fruit</i> .	PL. fructūs,	S. cornū, <i>horn</i> . PL. cornu-a,
G.	fructūs,	fructu-um,	cornū,
D.	fructu-i (fructū),	fructibus,	cornū,
Ac.	fructu-m,	fructūs,	cornū,
V.	fructu-s,	fructūs,	cornū,
Abl.	fructū.	fructibus.	cornū.
			cornibus.

REMARKS.—1. Datives and Ablatives Plural in -ubus occur in nouns in -cus (except porticus), and in tribus, *tribe*; artus, *joint*; partus, *child-birth*; portus, *harbor*; sinus, *fold*.

2. Domus, *house*, Ablative Singular, domō; Genitive Plural, domuum and domōrum; Acc. Plur., domūs and domōs. Domī means, *at home*.

*Rule of Gender*.—Nouns in -us are masculine; those in -ū are neuter.

EXCEPTIONS.—Feminines are idūs, pl. *the 15th day of the month*; tribus, *tribe*; porticus, *piazza*; acus, *needle*; manus, *hand*; domus, *house*.

## 78.

## VOCABULARY.

Fourth Declension.			
cantus,	<i>song (singing).</i>	faciō, 3.	<i>make, do.</i>
conventus,	<i>meeting.</i>	infāns, ntis,	<i>infant, baby.</i>
exercitus,	<i>army.</i>	iter longum,	<i>forced march.</i>
impetus,	<i>attack.</i>	juvenis, is,	<i>youth, young man.</i>
pressus,	<i>pressure.</i>	lacerti, ōrum,	<i>arms.</i>
versus,	<i>verse.</i>	magnopere,	<i>greatly.</i>
		omissus, a, um,	<i>omitted.</i>
		philosophus, i,	<i>philosopher.</i>
bellē,	<i>finely.</i>	pungō, 3.	<i>prick.</i>
delectō, 1.	<i>delight.</i>	saltō, 1.	<i>dance, leap.</i>
dracō, ōnis,	<i>dragon.</i>	teneō, 2.	<i>hold, remember.</i>
exanimō, 1.	<i>kill.</i>		

\* The Genitive Singular of the Fourth Declension ends in -ūs. (See p. 15.)

about,	dē (with Abl.).	Rhodian,	Rhodius, a, um.
carry,	ferō, 3.	sense,	sēnsus, ūs.
chariot,	currus, ūs.	sight,	visus, ūs.
divide,	dividō, 3.	take-away,	tollō, 3.
fear,	metus, ūs.	teeth,	morsus, ūs.
leap, a,	saltus, ūs.	victory,	victōria.
lofty,	excelsus, a, um.	wheel,	rota.
porch,	porticus, ūs, f.	witness,	testis, is, c.
Rhodes,	Rhodus, i, f.		

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English :

1. Acanthis hominēs cantū dēlectat. 2. Hominēs lusciniæ cantum māgnopere laudant. 3. In cornū tauri parva sedēbat musca. 4. Cervus laudābat cornua sua, crūra vituperābat. 5. In conventū bestiārum bellē saltāverat simius. 6. Hostēs in rēgem impetum ācerrimum faciunt. 7. Infāns fortissimus dracōnēs manibus necāvit. 8. Juvenis validissimus leōnem lacertōrum pressū exanimāvit. 9. Rēx cum māgnō exercitū iter facit in terram hostium. 10. Longa itinera exercitū nocēbant. 11. Miser poēta plūrimōs versūs philosophō recitāvit. Omissōs versūs laudāvit philosophus. 12. Puella frā-trem acubus punit.

## II. Translate into Latin :

1. A lying fellow was boasting about a leap. No one has ever (*unquam*) surpassed my leap. Of the leap I have all the Rhodians [as] witnesses. [Said] one of the citizens : Here (*hic*), quoth he, is Rhōdes, do-your-leaping here [= here leap].  
 2. The sly driver takes-away the wheels of the chariot.  
 3. The sick man's hands scarcely (*vix*) carry food to [his] mouth. 4. The philosophers used-to-walk (Imperf.) in a lofty porch. 5. The victory of the army frees the citizens from [their] fear. 6. The sight is the keenest of all the senses. 7. The dog held the thief with [his] teeth. 8. The king divides the city into (*in w. Acc.*) wards [= tribes].

## XXI. FIFTH DECLENSION.

## 79. The stem ends in e. Nominative in a.\*

	MASC. AND FEM.	MASC.	FEMININE.
SING.—N.	diēs, <i>day</i> . PL.	diēs,	SING. rēs, <i>thing</i> . PL. rēs,
G.	diē-i,	diē-rum,	re-i, rē-rum,
D.	diē-i,	diē-bus,	re-i, rē-bus,
Ac.	diē-m,	diē-s,	re-m, rē-s,
V.	diēs,	diēs,	rēs, rē-s,
Abl.	diē.	diē-bus.	rē. rē-bus.

REMARKS.—1. The Plural is used throughout in three words only: *rēs*, *thing*; *diēs*, *day*; and in later Latin, *speciēs*, *appearance*. In some words, only Nom., Acc., and Voc. Plural occur; others have no Plural at all.

2. The stem-vowel *e*, in the Genitive and Dative Singular, is *long* after a vowel and *short* after a consonant, as *speciēs*, Genitive *speciēi*; *rēs*, *thing*, G. *rēi*.

*Rule of Gender*.—Nouns of the Fifth Declension are feminine, except *diēs* (which in the Singular is of the common gender, and in the Plural masculine), and the masculine *meridiēs*, *mid-day*.

## 80.

## VOCABULARY.

*Fifth Declension.*

aciēs,	edge, line of battle.	occāsus, ūs,	setting.
fidēs,	faithfulness, honesty.	piscis, is, m.	fish.
rēs familiāris,	estate.	vānus, a, um,	vain.
rēs pūblica,	commonwealth, state.		
spēs,	hope.	commotion,	mōtus, ūs.
		count,	numerō, 1.
aestās, ātis,	summer.	face,	faciēs, ēi.
amnis, is, m.	river.	frequent,	crēber, bra, brum.
brevis, e,	short.	learn,	discō, 3.
dēnsus, a, um,	thick, dense.	merchant,	mercātor, ōris.
dissipō, 1.	squander.	night,	nox, noctis, f.
ferus, a, um,	wild.	practice,	ūsus, ūs.
lacus, ūs,	lake.	weary,	fatigō, 1.
latrō, ōnis,	robber.		

\* The Genitive Singular of the Fifth Declension ends in -ei. (See p. 15.)

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English :

1. Deus est dominus omnium rerum. 2. O boni cives, defendite rem publicam. 3. Fides multorum servorum Romanorum magna fuit. 4. Spem nostram magnopere fallis. (5) Acies hostium densa est. 6. Spes hominum saepe sunt vanae. 7. Occasus solis finem facit diei. 8. Aestate dies longiores sunt quam hieme. 9. In vetere Graecia multae res publicae fuerunt. 10. Rem familiarem dissipavisti.

## II. Translate into Latin :

1. We praise the faithfulness of the little mouse. 2. The long days weary the lazy youth. 3. In the winter the nights are longer than the days. 4. I do not remember the number of the days. 5. Frequent commotions injured the states of Greece. 6. The foolish (Superl.) boy praises the face of the more foolish girl. 7. We learn many things by practice. 8. The thief deceived the merchant by the appearance of honesty.

## III. Miscellaneous Examples for Translation :

1. Terra est mater omnium hominum. 2. Hiemps tempus est brevium dierum et longarum noctium. 3. Magna est copia piscium in maribus, amnibus, lacubus. 4. Socrates sapientissimus fuit omnium Graecorum. 5. Latro ferae bestiae similior est quam homini. 6. Domus regis pulcherrima et magnificentissima est. 7. Omnes homines peccant, deus nunquam peccavit.

## XXII. FOURTH CONJUGATION.

## 81.

## STEM FORMS.

<i>Present</i>	<i>Present</i>	<i>Perfect</i>	
<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
audi-ō,	audi-re,	audi-vi,	audi-tum, hear.

Learn Infinitive ; Indicative, Present and Imperfect ; 2d person Singular and Plural, 1st Imperative, Active.

## 82.

## FOURTH CONJUGATION.

The stems in *i* follow in several forms the Third Conjugation, and take the same connecting vowels.

INDICATIVE.	ACTIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
-------------	---------	--------------

## PRESENT.

*Hear.**Be hearing, may hear.*

SING.—1. audi-ō,	audi-a-m,
2. audi-s,	audi-ā-s,
3. audi-t,	audi-a-t,
PLUR.—1. audi-mus,	audi-ā-mus,
2. audi-tis,	audi-ā-tis,
3. audi-u-nt.	audi-a-nt.

## IMPERFECT.

*Was hearing.**Were hearing, might hear.*

SING.—1. audi-ē-ba-m,	audi-re-m,
2. audi-ē-bā-s,	audi-rē-s,
3. audi-ē-ba-t,	audi-re-t,
PLUR.—1. audi-ē-bā-mus,	audi-rē-mus,
2. audi-ē-bā-tis,	audi-rē-tis,
3. audi-ē-ba-nt.	audi-re-nt.

## FUTURE.

*Shall hear.*

SING.—1. audi-a-m,
2. audi-ē-s,
3. audi-e-t,
PLUR.—1. audi-ē-mus,
2. audi-ē-tis,
3. audi-e-nt.

## IMPERATIVE.

## FIRST.

## SECOND.

SING.—2. audi, hear thou,	2. audi-tō, thou shalt hear.
	3. audi-tō, he shall hear.
PLUR.—2. audi-te, hear ye,	2. audi-tōte, ye shall hear.
	3. audi-u-ntō, they shall hear.

## PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT. N. audi-ē-n-s, G. audi-e-nt-is, *hearing.*FUTURE. audi-tūr-us, -a, -um, *about to hear.*



## 83.

## FOURTH CONJUGATION.

## ACTIVE.

## INDICATIVE.

*Have heard, heard.*

- SING.—1. audi-vi,  
 2. audi-vi-sti,  
 3. audi-vi-t,  
 PLUR.—1. audi-vi-mus,  
 2. audi-vi-stis,  
 3. audi-vē-runt.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## PERFECT.

*Have, may have, heard.*

- audi-ve-ri-m,  
 audi-ve-rī-a,  
 audi-ve-ri-t,  
 audi-ve-rī-mus,  
 audi-ve-rī-tis,  
 audi-ve-ri-nt.

## PLUPERFECT.

*Had heard.*

- SING.—1. audi-ve-ra-m,  
 2. audi-ve-rā-s,  
 3. audi-ve-ra-t,  
 PLUR.—1. audi-ve-rā-mus,  
 2. audi-ve-rā-tis,  
 3. audi-ve-ra-nt.

*Had, might have, heard.*

- audi-vi-sse-m,  
 audi-vi-ssē-s,  
 audi-vi-sse-t,  
 audi-vi-ssē-mus,  
 audi-vi-ssē-tis,  
 audi-vi-sse-nt.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*Shall have heard.*

- SING.—1. audi-ve-r-ō,  
 2. audi-ve-rī-s,  
 3. audi-ve-ri-t,  
 PLUR.—1. audi-ve-rī-mus,  
 2. audi-ve-rī-tis,  
 3. audi-ve-ri-nt.

## INFINITIVE.

PRESENT. audi-re, *to hear.*PERFECT. audi-vi-sse, *to have heard.*FUTURE. audi-tūr-um, -am -um, esse, *to be about to hear.*

## GERUND.

## SUPINE.

N. [audi-re], *hearing, to hear.*G. audi-e-nd-i, *of hearing.*D. audi-e-nd-ō, *to, for hearing.*

Ac. [audi-re] (ad) audi-e-nd-um,

*[hearing, to hear. 1. audi-tum, to hear.*Abl. audi-e-nd-ō, *by hearing.*2. audi-tū, *to hear, in the hearing.*

## 84.

## VOCABULARY.

*Fourth Conjugation.*

custōdiō, <i>guard.</i>	placidō, <i>calmly, sweetly.</i>
dormiō, <i>sleep.</i>	pōculum, <i>cup.</i>
hauriō, <i>draw.</i>	puerulus, <i>little boy.</i>
nēsciō, <i>not know, be ignorant of.</i>	sērō, <i>too-late.</i>
oboediō, <i>be obedient. (w. Dat.).</i>	servitūs, ūtis, <i>slavery.</i>
saeviō, <i>rage.</i>	sinus, ūs, <i>bosom.</i>
sentiō, <i>perceive, feel.</i>	voluptās, ātis, <i>pleasure.</i>
serviō, <i>be a slave, serve.</i>	
subveniō, <i>come to the aid of (w. Dat.).</i>	bounty, <i>mūnificētia.</i>
veniō, <i>come.</i>	come-to, <i>pervenīō ad (w. Acc.).</i>
abjiciō (ābicio) 3, <i>throw away.</i>	hunger, <i>famēs, is, f.</i>
circus, <i>circus, arena.</i>	money, <i>pecūnia.</i>
fera, <i>wild (beast).</i>	school, <i>schola.</i>
fōns, ntis, m. <i>fountain.</i>	spice, <i>condiō, 4.</i>

7

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English: ✓

1. Puerulus in māttris sinū dormit. 2. Ferae saeviēbant in circō. 3. Pater filiō cito subveniēbat. 4. Dormi placidē, o fēlicissime puer. 5. Nullum sentis dolōrem? rogāvit musca. 6. Puerulus aquam ē fonte manū hauriēbat. Videt philosophus et pōculum abjicit. 7. Multās rēs nēscimus. 8. Oboeditōte, o civēs, lēgibus. 9. Sērō venis in scholam. 10. Nōn sentiunt viri fortēs in aciē vulnera. 11. Sī voluptātī servis, miseram servitūtem servis. 12. Canis filium infantem rūstici custōdiēbat.

## II. Translate into Latin:

1. You are-ignorant-of many things. 2. All men feel the bounty of God. 3. The Lacedaemonians spiced [their] dinner by toil, by hunger, by thirst (*sitis* Abl. in -i). 4. The money comes-to my father by right (*jūre*). 5. The soldiers are guarding the gates. 6. The lazy boy used-to-come (Imperf.) to (*in* w. Acc.) school too-late.

## PART II.

---

### XXIII. REVIEW OF FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

#### 85. 1. Review First Declension.

##### 2. Add these exceptions :

*Dea*, goddess; *filia*, daughter; *ambae*, both, and *duae*, two, have the form -ābus, in the Dative and Ablative Plural : *deābus*, *filiābus*, *ambābus*, *duābus*.

##### 3. Review Second Declension.

##### 4. Add these exceptions :

1.) In the Vocative Singular, *ie* (*je*) is commonly contracted into *i* in proper names in -*ius*, -*ēius* (*ējus*), -*āius* (*ājus*), the accent remaining unchanged; *Antōni*, *Tulli*, *Gāi*, *Vergīli*. *Filius*, son, *genius*, *genius*, and *meus*, my, form their Vocatives in like manner : *fili*, *geni*, *mi*.

2.) *Deus*, God, is irregular. Singular Vocative, *deus*. Plural Nominative *dei*, *dī*, (*dī*); Genitive, *deōrum*, *deum*; Accusative, *deōs*; Dative and Ablative (*deis*), *dīs* (*dīs*).

3.) The following have Gen. Singular in *ius* and Dat. Singular in *i* :

<i>ūnus</i> ,	<i>ullus</i> ,	<i>nullus</i> ,	<i>one</i> ,	<i>any</i> ,	<i>none</i> .
<i>sōlus</i> ,	<i>tōtus</i> ,	<i>alius</i> ,	<i>sole</i> ,	<i>whole</i> ,	<i>other</i> .
<i>uter</i> ,	<i>alter</i> ,	<i>neuter</i> ,	<i>which of the two</i> ,	<i>one of the two</i> ,	<i>neither</i> .

G. *utrius*, *alterius*, *neutrius*.

SING.—N.	<i>nullus</i> ,	<i>nulla</i> ,	<i>nullum</i> ,	<i>none</i> .	<i>alius</i> ,	<i>alia</i> ,	<i>aliud</i> ,	<i>other</i> .
G.	<i>nullius</i> ,	<i>nullius</i> ,	<i>nullius</i> ,		<i>altus</i> ,	<i>altus</i> ,	<i>altus</i> ,	
D.	<i>nullī</i> ,	<i>nullī</i> ,	<i>nullī</i> ,		<i>aliī</i> ,	<i>aliī</i> ,	<i>aliī</i> ,	
Acc.	<i>nullum</i> ,	<i>nullam</i> ,	<i>nullum</i> ,		<i>alium</i> ,	<i>aliam</i> ,	<i>aliud</i> ,	
Abl.	<i>nullō</i> ,	<i>nullā</i> ,	<i>nullō</i> .		<i>aliō</i> ,	<i>aliā</i> ,	<i>aliō</i> .	

The Plural is regular. Regular forms of the G. and D. sing. occur, but rarely.

## 86.

## VOCABULARY.

animus, 1,	mind.	ēvitō, 1.	avoid.
āra,	altar.	immolō, 1.	sacrifice.
Athēniēnsis, is,	Athenian.	jactūra,	loss.
dēbilitō, 1.	weaken.	parēns, ntis, c.	parent.
Cerēs, ēris,	Ceres, goddess of growth.	Prōserpina,	Proserpine, daughter of Ceres.
commercium, 1,	intercourse.	tranquillitās, ātis, f.	calmness.
cōnsecrō, 1.	consecrate.	valētūdō, inis, f.	health.

apple,	pōmum, 1,	mellow,	mītis, e.
bring up,	ēducō, 1.	return thanks,	grātiās agere.
consulship,	cōnsulātus, ūs.	safety,	salūs, ūtis, fem.
excellently,	optimē.	traverse,	peragrō, 1.
last,	suprēmus, a, um.	world,	orbis (masc.) terrārum.

## EXERCISES

## I. Translate into English :

¶ Parentēs māgnificentissima praeimia filiis et filiabus dōnābunt. 2. Athēniēnsēs Cererī et Prōserpināe deābus plūrimās ārās cōnsecrābant. 3. Mī fili, ēvitā commercia improbōrum. / 4. Ō Canī, tuam animī tranquillitātem magnopere laudāmus. 5. Multī rēgēs filiās suās diis immolāvērunt. 6. Ō bonī dī, servāte optimum imperātōrem. 7. Ūnūs hominis mors rem pūblicam servāvit. 8. Alterius crūris jactūra valētūdinem tōtius corporis dēbilitābit.

## II. Translate into Latin :

1. Why, O Gaius Marius, hast thou polluted thy last consulship with so-much (Superl. of *multus*) blood? 2. Thou hast brought up thy elder son excellently, O Cornelius. 3. The father will give [his] two younger daughters mellow (Superl.) apples. 4. The soldiers return thanks to the gods for (*prō* with Abl.) [their] safety. / 5. I owe everything (*omnia*) to my father alone. 6. Hercules traversed the most-distant (*ultimus, a, um*) regions of the whole world. 7. To which-

of-the-two boys shall we give the beautiful (Superl.) book ?  
 8. The army of each-of-the-two (*uterque*) generals (Sing.) put the enemy to flight.

☞ Here the teacher may take up Reading Lesson I., page 166.

## XXIV. CONJUGATION OF *Sum*—FIRST CONJUGATION—(FINISHED).

### 87. Conjugation of *Sum*, *I am*.

☞ For Indicative, Imperative, and Infinitive, see 27.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE.

##### PRESENT.

<i>sim,</i>	<i>I be,</i>
<i>sis,</i>	<i>thou be,</i>
<i>sit,</i>	<i>he, she, it be.</i>
<i>simus,</i>	<i>we be,</i>
<i>sitis,</i>	<i>you be,</i>
<i>sint,</i>	<i>they be.</i>

##### IMPERFECT.

<i>essem,</i>	<i>I were (forem),</i>
<i>essēs,</i>	<i>thou wert (forēs),</i>
<i>esset,</i>	<i>he were (foret).</i>
<i>essēmus,</i>	<i>we were,</i>
<i>essētis,</i>	<i>you were,</i>
<i>essent,</i>	<i>they were (forent).</i>

##### PERFECT.

<i>fuerim,</i>	<i>I have, may have, been,</i>
<i>fueris,</i>	<i>thou have, mayst have, been,</i>
<i>fuerit,</i>	<i>he have, may have, been.</i>
<i>fuerimus,</i>	<i>we have, may have, been,</i>
<i>fueritis,</i>	<i>you have, may have, been,</i>
<i>fuerint,</i>	<i>they have, may have, been.</i>

##### PLUPERFECT.

<i>fuisset,</i>	<i>I had, might have, been,</i>
<i>fuissēs,</i>	<i>thou hadst, mightst have, been,</i>
<i>fuisset,</i>	<i>he had, might have, been.</i>
<i>fuissēmus,</i>	<i>we had, might have, been,</i>
<i>fuissētis,</i>	<i>you had, might have, been,</i>
<i>fuissent,</i>	<i>they had, might have, been.</i>

88.

## FIRST CONJUGATION.

For Active, see 31, 32.

## INDICATIVE.

*Am loved.*

- SING.—1. amo-r,  
 2. amā-ris,  
 3. amā-tur,  
 PLUR.—1. amā-mur,  
 2. amā-mini,  
 3. ama-ntur.

*Was loved.*

- SING.—1. amā-ba-r,  
 2. amā-bā-ris,  
 3. amā-bā-tur,  
 PLUR.—1. amā-bā-mur,  
 2. amā-bā-mini,  
 3. amā-ba-ntur.

*Shall be loved.*

- SING.—1. amā-bo-r,  
 2. amā-be-ris,  
 3. amā-bi-tur,  
 PLUR.—1. amā-bi-mur,  
 2. amā-bi-mini,  
 3. amā-bu-ntur.

## PASSIVE.

## PRESENT.

*Be, may be, loved.*

- ame-r,  
 amē-ris,  
 amē-tur,

- amē-mur,  
 amē-mini,  
 ame-ntur.

## IMPERFECT.

*Were, might be, loved.*

- amā-re-r,  
 amā-rē-ris,  
 amā-rē-tur,

- amā-rē-mur,  
 amā-rē-mini,  
 amā-re-ntur.

## FUTURE.

## IMPERATIVE.

## FIRST.

- SING.—2. amā-re, *be thou loved.* 2. amā-tor, *thou shalt be loved.*  
 3. amā-tor, *he shall be loved.*  
 PLUR.—2. amā-mini, *be ye loved.* 3. ama-ntor, *they shall be loved.*

## SECOND.

## INFINITIVE.

- PRES. amā-rī, *to be loved.*  
 PERF. amā-t-um, -am, -um, esse, *to have been loved.*  
 FUT. amā-t-um, irī, *to be about to be loved.*  
 F. P. amā-t-um, -am, -um, fore.

## 89.

## / FIRST CONJUGATION.

## PASSIVE.

## INDICATIVE.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## PERFECT.

*Have been loved.**Have, may have, been loved.*

SING.—1.	amā-t-us, -a, -um,	sum,	amā-t-us, -a, -um,	sim,
2.		es,		sis,
3.		est,		sit,
PLUR.—1.	amā-t-i, -ae, -a,	sumus,	amā-t-i, -ae, -a,	simus,
2.		estis,		sitis,
3.		sunt,		sint,

## PLUPERFECT.

*Had been loved.**Had, might have, been loved.*

SING.—1.	amā-t-us, -a, -um,	eram,	amā-t-us, -a, -um,	essem,
2.		erās,		essēs,
3.		erat,		esset,
PLUR.—1.	amā-t-i, -ae, -a,	erāmus,	amā-t-i, -ae, -a,	essēmus,
2.		erātis,		essētis,
3.		erant,		essent,

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*Shall have been loved.*

SING.—1.	am-ā-t-us, -a, -um,	erō,
2.		eris,
3.		erit,
PLUR.—1.	amā-t-i, -ae, -a,	erimus,
2.		eritis,
3.		erunt.

## PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT. amā-t-us, -a, -um, *loved.*GERUNDIVE. ama-nd-us, -a, -um, *(one) to be loved.*

**90. Rules of Syntax:** 1. The Passive Voice denotes that the subject receives the action of the verb.

Active : **Magister laudat**, *The teacher praises.*

Passive : **Discipulus laudātur**, *The pupil is praised.*

2. The Agent of the Passive is put in the Ablative with **ab** or **ā** : **ab** before vowels and **h**, **ā** or **ab** before consonants.

**Discipulus laudātur ā magistrō**, *The pupil is praised by the teacher.*

3. The Instrument is put in the Ablative.

**Fūr ā famulis fustibus mulcātur**, *The thief is mauled BY the servants WITH cudgels.*

Animals as independent agents are treated as persons:

**Vulpēs ā leōne dēvorāta est**, *The fox has been devoured by the lion.*

NOTE.—In English, when the agent is not expressed, the so-called Present Passive is often really a Perfect. Hence the use of *am being*, *is being*, to make the meaning clear. When the agent is expressed the form is regularly present.

**Puella corōnātur**, *The girl is (being) crowned.*

**Puella corōnāta est**, *The girl is (has been, was) crowned.*

**Puella ā mātře corōnātur**, *The girl is (being) crowned by (her) mother.*

**Puella ā mātře corōnāta est**, *The girl has been (was) crowned by her mother.*

## 91.

## VOCABULARY.

**cēterī**, ae, a, *the rest, all the others.*

**condōnō**, 1. *grant.*

**damnō**, 1. *condemn.*

**exāminō**, 1. *examine.*

**expīrō**, 1. *expire.*

**natō**, 1.

**percussor**, ōris, *murderer.*

**repudiō**, 1. *reject.*

**rōstrum**, 1, *beak, bill.*

**suffōcō**, 1. *choke, drown.*

**unda**, *wave.*

**pitchfork**, **furca**.

**rejoice**,  
**wrong** (do w.)

**gaudeō**, 2.

**peccō**, 1.



## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English:

1. Culex ā passere dēvorātur; passer ab accipitre dīlacerātur; accipiter ab aquilā dīlaniātur; aquilae collum ā vēnatōre sagittā perforātur. 2. Si bonum rēgem repudiābitis, ā malō dēvorābiminī. 3. Cervus ā canibus dīlacerātur. Exspirāns dicit: Cornua laudāvī, cornibus necātus sum. 4. Vīta miserō vespertiliōnī condōnāta est. 5. Si natāre, tentābis, undis suffocāberis. 6. Graculus ā cēteris avibus rōstris fugātus est. 7. Servī mendācēs damnantor. 8. Percussor exāminātus est.

## II. Translate into Latin:

1. Phylax puts Nero to flight: Nero is put to flight by Phylax. 2. The stork was killing the frogs; the frogs were killed by the stork; the log has been rejected by the frogs. 3. If you shall praise your friend, you will be praised by your friend. 4. The strong farmer put (Perf.) the thief to flight with a pitchfork; the thief was stabbed with a pitchfork. 5. If the servant does wrong [= shall have done wrong], he will be beaten. 6. The song of the nightingale has been praised by many poets. 7. If we are [= shall be] praised, we shall rejoice.

Reading Lesson II. p. 166.

## XXV. SYNTAX OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

92. 1. *The Subjunctive Mood* is so called because it is usually subjoined (subiungō, *I subjoin*) to another word or sentence. When it stands alone it is used

1.) To express a *wish* or a *command*. The commanding Subjunctive is called the Imperative Subjunctive; the wishing Subjunctive is called the Optative Subjunctive.

Imperative Subjunctive: **Amēmus**, *let us love*; **amet**, *let him love*.

Optative Subjunctive: **Fēlix sis**, *may you be happy*.

2.) To express what the speaker thinks likely. This is called the Potential Subjunctive.

Potential Subjunctive : **Amet**, *He may, might, could, would, should, must love.*

2. The Imperative Subjunctive is best studied with the Imperative. See 137.

3. The Optative Subjunctive often takes the sign *Utinam*, *would that*.

1.) When the wish is for something *future*, use the *Present Subjunctive*, with or without **Utinam**.

2.) When the wish is for something *present*, use the *Imperfect Subjunctive*, with **Utinam**.

3.) When the wish is for something *past*, use the *Pluperfect Subjunctive*, with **Utinam**.

As the present and the past cannot be changed, wishes for present and past are decided against the speaker.

4. The Negative of the Optative Subjunctive is regularly *nē*.

**(Utinam) magister discipulōs laudet.**      **Utinam magister discipulōs laudā-**  
**ret.**

*May the teacher praise the scholars. Would that the teacher praised (were praising) the scholars.*

(Utinam) nē discipulōs vitupe- Utinam magister discipulōs laudā-  
ret, visset,

*May he not chide the scholars.*      *Would that the teacher had praised  
the scholars.*

**93.**

## VOCABULARY.

**alibi,                      elsewhere.**

**auscultō, 1.** *listen.*

cōsiderō, 1. *consider.*

**diligentius,** *more carefully.*

**disputō, 1.** *debate.*

**diūtius,** *longer.*

**fraudō, 1.** *cheat.* [*roughly*

**probē,** *properly, thor-*

<b>tantum,</b>	<i>so much.</i>
----------------	-----------------

**vīvus, a, um,** *alive.*

boastful,	glōriōsus, a, um.	honest,	probus, a, um.
breeze,	aura.	maul,	mulcō, 1.
content,	contentus, a, um.	punishment,	poena.
convoke,	convocō, 1.	release,	liberō, 1.
early-in-the-morning,	māne.	refresh,	recreō, 1.
enter,	intrō (in w. Acc.).	spider,	arānea.
exclaim,	exclāmō, 1.		

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English :

1. Utinam pater fābulam novam narret. 2. Utinam in litore maris ambulārem. 3. Sitis fēlicissimī. 4. Utinam latrō vivus cremētur. 5. Utinam nē tantum disputārent ōrātōrēs. 6. Utinam essem rēx. 7. Utinam rēs diūtius cōnsiderāta esset. 8. Utinam pessimus poēta longissimum earmen alibī recitet. 9. Utinam diligētiūs auscultāvissētis. 10. Vespertiliō dicit : ✓ Nē vivam, sī nōn probē fraudāvī utramque fēlem.

## II. Translate into Latin :

1. The wretched (Superl.) frogs exclaimed : Would that we had not demanded another king. 2. Said the unhappy (Superl.) fly : Would that I had not entered into the cruel (Superl.) spider's house. 3. Would that you had been convoked early-in-the-morning. 4. \ Would that a breeze were refreshing the fatigued traveller. \ 5. Would that the lazy (Superl.) servant were thoroughly mauled by [his] master. 6. May we be content. 7. \ May the careless girl be released from the heavy (Superl.) punishment. 8. May the boastful soldier be overcome by the honest farmer.

☞ Reading Lesson I., p. 167.

# XXVI. PRONOUNS—SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD—(CONTINUED).

94.

	SUBSTANTIVE.		POSSESSIVE.
SING.—N.	ego,	I,	
	G. mei,	of me,	meus, -a, -um, mine or my.
	D. mihi,	to, for me,	Voc. (masc.) mi.
	Acc. me,	me,	
	Abl. me,	from, with, by me.	
PLUR.—N.	nōs,	we,	
	G. nōstri,	of us,	
	nōstrum,		nōster, nōstra, nōstrum, our
	D. nōbis,	to, for us,	or ours.
	Acc. nōs,	us,	
	Abl. nōbis,	from, with, by us.	
SING.—N. V.	tū,	thou,	
	G. tui,	of thee,	
	D. tibi,	to, for thee,	tuus, a, um, thy or thine.
	Acc. tē,	thee,	
	Abl. tē,	from, with, by thee.	
PLUR.—N. V.	vōs,	ye or you,	
	G. vestri,	of you,	
	vestrum,		vester, vestra, vestrum,
	D. vōbis,	to, for you,	your or yours.
	Acc. vōs,	you,	
	Abl. vōbis,	from, with, by you.	

With the Personal Pronouns cum is put after the Abl. and joined with it. So mēcum, tēcum, sēcum, nōbiscum, vōbiscum.

**95. Rules of Syntax:** 1. Neuter Adjectives are freely used in Latin as substantives in so-called agreement with their gender (*thing*). The Plural is often used where we prefer the Singular.

**Multa bona,** *Many good things* (blessings).

**Plūrima mala,** (*Very*) *many evil things* (evils).

**Vēra,** *the truth.* **Omnia,** *everything.*

2. *Sī, if*, is used with the Imperfect Subjunctive, when the supposed case *is* not so.

*Sī, if*, is used with the Pluperfect Subjunctive, when the supposed case *was* not so.

<b>Dominus,</b> The master, (If the master—he)	<b>sī</b> if	<b>adesset,</b> he were present,	<b>servum</b> slave	<b>verberāret.</b> would be flogging.
		<b>adfuisset,</b> he had been present,		<b>verberāvisset,</b> would-have-flogged.

The common subject of the dependent and the leading clause, is regularly put first in Latin.

### VOCABULARY.

feign, *simulō*, 1.  
gentle, *lēnis*, e.

industrious *sēdulus*, a, um.  
toil, *labōrō*, 1.

### EXERCISES.

#### I. Translate into English :

1. *Utinam nē essēs irātus. Sī irātus essem, nōn verberārēris.* 2. *Utinam Marcus rēx esset. Marcus, sī rēx esset, omnēs latrōnēs liberāret.* 3. *Utinam discipulī diligentius auscultāvissent. Sī diligentius auscultāvissent, maximīs ā nōbīs praemiīs dōnāti essent.* 4. *Avēs, sī āvolāvissent, ā vōbīs necātae nōn essent.* 5. *Vespertiliō, sī nōmen servāvisset, fēlēs nōn fraudāvisset.* 6. *Musca incauta, sī rem diūtius cōsiderāvisset, in arāneae domum nōn intrāret.* 7. *Sī pater adesset, tū aegrōtum nōn simulārēs.* 8. *Si omnia mea tēcum asportārēs, nōn multa asportārēs.*

#### II. Translate into Latin :

1. If you had toiled, you would have been happier. 2. If you were industrious, you would be praised. 3. Would that the master had chastised the slave. If the slave had been chastised he would not have been lazy. 4. If I had not been cheated by you, I should have awarded to you great (Superl.) praise. 5. If the boy were walking on the shore, he would be refreshed by the gentle breeze. 6. If the ship were in harbor, the wicked sailors would not call on God.

## XXVII. SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD—(CONTINUED).

**96. Rules of Syntax :** 1. *Ut, in order that*, takes the Subjunctive ; the Present after a Principal Tense, the Imperfect after an Historical Tense.

The Principal Tenses are the Present, Perfect (when translated by *have*), Future, and Future Perfect.

The Historical Tenses are the Imperfect, Perfect (when translated by *did*), and Pluperfect.

The Present Tense is often treated as past time (Historical Present).

Instead of using *in order that*, it is often much more natural to translate by *to* and the Infinitive.

The negative of *ut, in order that*, is *nē, in order that not, lest (not to)*.

<b>Dēvolat</b> is-flying-down	{	<b>vultur</b> vulture	{	<b>ut</b> that	{	<b>accipitrem</b> hawk	{	<b>dēvoret,</b> he may devour.	}	to devour.
<b>Dēvolābat</b> was-flying-down								<b>dēvorāret,</b> he might devour,		

<b>Ōrat</b> is-begging	{	<b>vespertiliō</b> bat	{	<b>fēlem</b> cat	{	<b>ut</b> that	{	<b>vītam</b> life	{	<b>condōnet,</b> he spare,	}	to spare.
<b>Ōrābat</b> was-begging										<b>condōnāret,</b> he spare (should spare),		

<b>Fugat</b> is-putting to flight	{	<b>Phylax</b> Phylax	{	<b>Nerōnem</b> Nero	{	<b>nē</b> lest	{	<b>carnem</b> flesh	{	<b>dēvoret.</b> he devour.	}
<b>Fugāvit</b> put to flight										<b>dēvorāret.</b> he devour.	

<b>Ōrat</b> is-begging	{	<b>puella</b> girl	{	<b>magistrum</b> master	{	<b>nē</b> lest (that not)	{	<b>frātre</b> brother	{	<b>verberet,</b> he flog,	}	not to flog.
<b>Ōrābat</b> was-begging										<b>verberāret,</b> he flog,		

<b>Ōrat</b> is-begging	{	<b>puella</b> girl	{	<b>magistrum</b> master	{	<b>ut</b> that	{	<b>frāter</b> brother	{	<b>poenā liberētur.</b> from punishment be released.	}
<b>Ōrābat</b> was-begging						<b>nē</b> lest (that not)		<b>frāter</b> brother		<b>verberārētur.</b> be flogged.	

2. *Cum, as, since, when*, takes the Imperfect and Pluperfect Subjunctive when used of the Past, the Imperfect Subjunctive when the action is going on, the Pluperfect when it is finished.

Here it is often well to translate the Imperfect Subjunctive by the English Present Participle, and the Pluperfect Subjunctive by the English Perfect Participle.

<b>Senex,</b> <b>cum</b> The old man, as (As the old man, he)	{ fatigārētur, he was getting weary, mortem fatigātus esset, he had become weary,      death	{ invocābat. was-invoking,      (was for invocāvit. invoked.      invoking).

## 97.

## VOCABULARY.

<b>Biās, antis,</b>	<i>B. (prop. name).</i>	<b>opera,</b>	<i>work, endeavor.</i>
<b>dō (dāre, dedi, dātum),</b>	<i>give, put.</i>	<b>operam dare,</b>	<i>endeavor.</i>
<b>excidium, i.</b>	<i>destruction.</i>	<b>reconciliō, i.</b>	<i>reconcile.</i>

despair (be in)	<b>dēspērō, i.</b>	rid (get rid)	<b>liberārī.</b>
distance (at a)	<b>procul.</b>	stand,	<b>stō (stāre, stetī).</b>
gnaw,	<b>rōdō, 3.</b>	story,	<b>fābula.</b>
Lewis,	<b>Ludovicus, i.</b>	tempest,	<b>tempestās, ātis, f.</b>
nearly,	<b>prope.</b>	toss,	<b>jactō, i.</b>

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English :

1. Vēnātor sagittam ēmittit ut vulturem necet. 2. Vēnātor sagittās ēmittēbat ut vulturem necāret. 3. Lupus in gregem irrumpit ut ovēs dilaniet. 4. Puella abigēbat muscās nē parvulum frātre<sup>m</sup> cruciārent. 5. Ōrō tē nē simulēs aegrōtum. 6. Vespertiliō nōmen mūtāvit nē necārētur. 7. Pater operam dat ut filiōs reconciliet. 8. Bestiae postulāvērunt ut sīmius rēx creārētur. 9. In excidiō urbis, cum amīcī Biantem philosophum ōrārent ut suās rēs asportāret, recūsāvit. Omnia mea, inquit, mēcum portō. 10. Cum omnēs rānae alium rēgem postulāvissent, Jūppiter stultās rānās ridēbat.

II. Translate into Latin:

1. The mouse was gnawing the snares in order to set the lion free. 2. The fox was standing at a distance to keep from being devoured [= that he might not be devoured] by the lion. 3. The foolish frogs demand that another king be given to them (*sibi*). 4. The old man invoked death with a loud voice to get rid of all evils. 5. As we were-in-despair about the life of our dear mother, we began-to-weep (Imperf.). 6. As the ship was tossed by a tempest on the high seas (Sing.) the sailors called on God. 7. As Lewis was trying to swim, he was (Perf.) nearly drowned. 8. I begged the teacher to tell me a story. 9. We begged our mother to tell us a story.

Reading Lesson IV., p. 167.

XXVIII. SECOND CONJUGATION.

For Active, see 45-48 and review through 49.

98. Notice 1. Very few verbs of the Second Conjugation follow *dēlēō*.

So *fiē-ō, fiē-re, fiē-vī, fiē-tum, weep.*  
*implē-ō, implē-re, implē-vī, implē-tum, fill.*

2. Most of them follow *moneō*.

3. A few form the Supine without *i*.

So *doce-ō, docē-re, doc-uī, doc-tum, teach.*

4. Many of them have no Supine.

So *late-ō, latē-re, lat-uī, lie hid.*

5. Many of them change to the Third Conjugation in the Perfect and Supine.

So *move-ō, movē-re, mōv-I, mō-tum, move.*



## 99.

## SECOND CONJUGATION.

## PASSIVE.

## INDICATIVE.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## PRESENT.

*Am destroyed.**Be, may be, destroyed.*

SING.—1. dēle-o-r, (mone-o-r, etc.)	dēle-a-r, (mone-a-r, etc.)
2. dēlē-ris,	dēle-ā-ris,
3. dēlē-tur,	dēle-ā-tur,
PLUR.—1. dēlē-mur,	dēle-ā-mur,
2. dēlē-mini,	dēle-ā-mini,
3. dēle-ntur.	dēle-a-ntur.

## IMPERFECT.

*Was destroyed.**Were destroyed.*

SING.—1. dēlē-ba-r, (monē-ba-r, etc.)	dēlē-re-r, (monē-re-r, etc.)
2. dēlē-bā-ris,	dēlē-rē-ris,
3. dēlē-bā-tur,	dēlē-rē-tur,
PLUR.—1. dēlē-bā-mur,	dēlē-rē-mur,
2. dēlē-bā-mini,	dēlē-rē-mini,
3. dēlē-ba-ntur.	dēlē-re-ntur.

## FUTURE.

*Shall be destroyed.*

SING.—1. dēlē-bo-r, (monē-bo-r, etc.)
2. dēlē-be-ris,
3. dēlē-bi-tur,
PLUR.—1. dēlē-bi-mur,
2. dēlē-bi-mini,
3. dēlē-bu-ntur.

## IMPERATIVE.

## FIRST.

## SECOND.

SING.—2. dēlē-re, be thou destroy- (monē-re, etc.)	2. dēlē-tor, thou shalt be destroyed. [ed. 3. dēlē-tor he shall be destroyed.
PLUR.—2. dēlē-mini, be ye destroy- (monē-mini, etc.)	3. dēle-ntor, they shall be destroyed. [ed.

## 100.

## SECOND CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE.		PASSIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	
		PERFECT.		
<i>Have been destroyed, was destroyed.</i>			<i>Have, may have, been destroyed.</i>	
SING.—1.	dēlē-t-us, -a, -um, sum, (moni-t-us, etc.)		dēlē-t-us, -a, -um, sim,	(moni-t-us, etc.)
2.		es,	sis,	
3.		est,	sit,	
PLUR.—1.	dēlē-t-I, -ae, -a, sumus, (moni-t-I, etc.)		dēlē-t-I, -ae, -a, simus,	(moni-t-I, etc.)
2.		estis,	sitis,	
3.		sunt.	sint.	
		PLUPERFECT.		
<i>Had been destroyed.</i>			<i>Had, might have, been destroyed.</i>	
SING.—1.	dēlē-t-us, -a, -um, eram, (moni-t-us, etc.)		dēlē-t-us, -a, -um, essem,	(moni-t-us, etc.)
2.		erās,	essēs,	
3.		erat,	esset,	
PLUR.—1.	dēlē-t-I, -ae, -a, erāmus, (moni-t-I, etc.)		dēlē-t-I, -ae, -a, essēmus,	(moni-t-I, etc.)
2.		erātis,	essētis,	
3.		erant.	essent.	
		FUTURE PERFECT.		
<i>Shall have been destroyed.</i>				
SING.—1.	dēlē-t-us, -a, -um, erō, (moni-t-us, etc.)			
2.		eris,		
3.		erit,		
PLUR.—1.	dēlē-t-I, -ae, -a, erimus, (moni-t-I, etc.)			
2.		eritis,		
3.		erunt.		

## INFINITIVE.

PRES. dēlē-ri, *to be destroyed.* (monē-ri.)PERF. dēlē-t-um, -am, -um, esse, *to have been destroyed.* (moni-t-um.)FUT. dēlē-t-um, iri, *to be about to be destroyed.* (moni-t-um iri.)

F. PF. dēlē-t-um, -am, -um, fore. (moni-t-um, etc.)

## PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT. dēlē-t-us, -a, -um, *destroyed.* (moni-t-us, etc.)GERUNDIVE. dēlē-nd-us, -a, -um, *[one] to be destroyed.* (monē-nd-us.)

Bethie Rieky

## 101.

## VOCABULARY.

benignus, a, um,	kind.	indūtus, a, um,	dressed.
bonum, i,	good thing.	impleō, ōvi, ōtum,	fill.
ferē,	almost.	levātiō, ōnis, f.	relief.
gēns, ntis, f.	nation, tribe.	lustrātiō, ōnis, f.	review.
herbōsus, a, um,	grassy.	mundus, i,	world.

---

artist,	artifex, icis.	Latona,	Lātōna, ae.
bravely,	fortiter.	Lycian,	Lycius, a, um.
displeased,	displiceō, 2. (w. Dat.)	silent (be),	sileō, 2.
employ,	adhibeō, 2.	thankful (be),	grātiā habeo.
hold out,	praebeō, 2.	various,	varius, a, um.

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English :

1. Catulus callidus ā benignō dominō permulcētur. 2. Multis hominibus nimius labor nocuit. 3. Puer bonus parentibus semper pārēbit. 4. Omnēs ferē gentēs Rōmānis pārūrunt. 5. Militum lustrātiō ab imperātōre habētur. 6. Asinus, leōnis pelle indūtus, omnēs bestiās terruit. 7. Fūrēs ā validō agricolā tenēbantur. 8. Nidus corvōrum ā pueris dēlētus est. 9. Vidēte prāta herbōsa. 10. Pāvōnis imāgō parvulō puerō placuit. 11. Deus mundum omnibus bonis implēvit. 12. Omnia remedia adhibita sunt sed nullam levātiōnem praebebunt.

## II. Translate into Latin :

1. The Romans employed (Perf.) Greek artists for (ad) various works. 2. I shall be thankful to you, if you will be silent. 3. Let the magistrate warn the citizens. 4. Let the citizens be warned by the magistrate. 5. The punishment of the brave soldier displeased the army. 6. The Lycian peasants kept (Perf.) the goddess Latona away from the water. The angry goddess turned (=changed) the peasants into frogs. 7. The boy bravely held [his] hands out for the blows. 8. The long peace had injured the state.

## XXIX. SECOND CONJUGATION—(CONTINUED).

### 102. Use of the Subjunctive. Comp. 95-96.

#### PARADIGMS.

1. **Si** **pater** **monēret,** **pārērem,**  
If father were admonishing, I should obey, (be obedient).

**Si** **pater** **monuisset,** **pāruissem.**  
If father had admonished, I should have obeyed.

2. **Dominus** **verberat** **servum ut praeceptis** **pāreat,**  
Master flogs slave that (to) directions he obey,  
**verberābat** **pārēret,**  
flogged he should obey,

to make him obey.

**Magister** **monet** **discipulōs ut praecepta** **teneant,**  
Teacher admonishes scholars that directions they remember,  
**monēbat** **tenērent,**  
admonished (should remember),

to remember.

**Māter** **puerō** **mālum** **dat** **fleat,**  
Mother to boy apple gives he weep,  
**dedit** **nē** **flēret,**  
gave lest he weep (should weep),

to keep him from weeping.

**Māter** **puerō** **suādet** **fleat,**  
Mother boy tries to persuade he weep,  
**suādēbat** **nē** **flēret,**  
tried to persuade that not he weep (should weep),

not to weep.

3. **Cum** **urbs** **dēlēretur,** **mātrēs** **infantēs** **servābant.**  
As the city was destroyed, mothers infants were preserving.

**Cum** **mūrus** **urbis** **dēlētus esset,** **civēs** **dēspērāvērunt.**  
As wall of-city had been destroyed, citizens despaired.

### 103.

#### VOCABULARY.

<b>admoneō, 2.</b> <b>agō, 3.</b> <b>appropinquō, 1.</b> <b>attentus, a, um,</b> <b>calculus, 1,</b> <b>causa,</b>	<i>admonish, warn.</i> <i>plead.</i> <i>approach.</i> <i>attentive.</i> <i>(stone) piece.</i> <i>cause, case.</i>	<b>coepti,</b> <b>compleō, 2.</b> <b>ēgregius, a, um,</b> <b>jūcundus, a, um,</b> <b>Jūnō, ōnis, f.</b> <b>miserīcordia,</b>	<i>I have begun, I began.</i> <i>fill, adorn.</i> <i>excellent.</i> <i>amusing, charming.</i> <i>consort of Jupiter.</i> <i>pity, compassion.</i>
---	--	---	--

numerō, 1.	<i>count.</i>	quoque,	<i>also.</i>
parum,	<i>too-little, not.</i>	sic,	<i>so.</i>
paulisper,	<i>a little while.</i>	templum, 1,	<i>temple.</i>
pictūra,	<i>painting.</i>	trucidō, 1.	<i>butcher.</i>
praebeō, 2.	<i>lend.</i>	victōria,	<i>victory.</i>

---

apple,	mālum, 1.	pluck-out,	ēvellō, 3.
bag,	pēra.	question,	interrogātum, 1.
flee,	fugīō, 3.	silent be,	taceō, 2.
instruct,	praecipiō, 3. (w. Dat.)	stick-in,	inhaereō, 2. (w. Dat.)
old man,	senex, senis.	urge,	suādeō, 2. (w. Dat.)

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English :

1. Saepe oratōrēs operam dant ut misericordiam moveant. 2. Cum leō caudam movēret, omnēs mulierēs clāmābant. 3. Canius, cum vidēret centuriōnem appropinquantem, numerāvit calculōs et orāvit centuriōnem ut testis esset suae victōriae. 4. Dēmōsthenēs, cum iudicēs parum attentōs vidēret, orāvit ut paulisper sibi aurēs praeberent. 5. Civēs ut templum Jūnōnis cgregiis pictūris complērent clārissimōs pictōres adhibuerunt. 6. Si urbs delēta esset, omnēs infantēs trucidātī essent. 7. Si mē monuissēs, periculum evitāvissēm. 8. Fugiunt fūrēs nē a militibus teneantur. 9. Fugiēbant puerī nē ab irātō agricolā tenērentur. 10. Biās, cum esset admonitus ut rēs suās asportāret, ridēre coepit.

## II. Translate into Latin :

1. When Androclus saw a splinter sticking in the lion's paw (= foot), he tried to pluck [it] out. 2. Marcus Piso used-to-instruct (Imperf.) his (*suus*) servants not to answer except (*nisi*) to (*ad*) questions. 3. Listen, boys, that I may teach you (Acc.) a charming story. 4. The old man urged me not to injure my health. 5. If you were lending me [your] ears, I would not be silent. 6. If I were accustomed to ask for help, I would try to move [your] compassion. 7. When

the boys had filled [their] bags with apples, they began to run [= flee]. 8. If you had pleased [your] teacher, you would not have displeased [your] parents.

Reading Lesson VI., p. 168.

XXX.—THIRD DECLENSION.—RULES OF GENDER.

**104. Rules of Gender of the Stems in l, n, r, and s.**

**1. L. Stems in l are masculine: söl, sun, sölis.**

Except the neuters *mel*, *honey*, *mellis*; *fel*, *gall*, *fellis*.

**2. N. I.—Masculine are nouns in -ō,**  
 Save those in -dō, -gō, and -iō,  
 With *carō*, *flesh*, but *ōrdō*, *cardō*  
 Are masculine, with *ligō*, *margō*,  
 Add *harpagō*, and in -iō,  
 All real things like *pūgiō*.

*Ōrdō*, *rank*; *cardō*, *hinge*; *ligō*, (*ōnis*) *mattock*; *margō*, *border*;  
*harpagō*, (*ōnis*) *grappling-hook*; *pūgiō*, *dagger*; *vespertiliō*, *bat*; *titiō*,  
*firebrand*.

**II.—Nouns in -en (men) are neuter.**

*Pecten*, *comb*, is masculine.

**3. R. Words in -er and or are masculine, those in ur neuter.**

The only feminine is *arbor*.  
 Neuters are : *fār*, *nectar*, *marmor*,  
*Aequor*, *iter*, *acer*, *piper*,  
*Verber*, *über*, *vēr*, *cadāver*,  
*Ador*, *tüber*, and *papāver*.

*Acer*, *maple*; *ador*, *spelt*; *aequor*, *sea*; *arbor*, *tree*; *cadāver*, *dead body*; *fār*, *spelt*; *iter*, *journey*; *marmor*, *marble*; *nectar*, *nectar*;  
*papāver*, *poppy*; *piper*, *pepper*; *tüber*, *tumor*; *über*, *teat*; *vēr*, *spring*;  
*verbera*, *blows*.

#### 4. S. Masculine are nouns in -is (-eris) and -ōs, -ōris.

Except *ōs*, *moult*, *ōris*, which is neuter.

Neuter are nouns in *us* (-eris, *ōris*) and in -ūs, -ūris.

Except *tellūs*, *earth*, *tellūris*, fem.

*lepus*, *hare*, *leporis*, masc., and *mūs*, *mouse*, *mūris*,  
masc.

**105. Rules of Syntax:** 1. By apposition one substantive is placed by the side of another which contains it.

*Cicerō ōrātor*, *Cicero the orator*.

2. The word in apposition agrees with the principal word in number and case.

<i>Cicerōnis ōrātōris</i> ,	<i>of Cicero the orator.</i>
<i>Cicerōni ōrātōri</i> ,	<i>to Cicero the orator.</i>
<i>Cicerōnem ōrātōrem</i> ,	<i>Cicero the orator.</i>
<i>Cicerōnēs pueri</i> ,	<i>(The Ciceros the boys) the little Ciceros.</i>

### 106.

### VOCABULARY.

<i>amoenus</i> , a, um,	<i>pleasant.</i>	<i>latus</i> , eris,	<i>side, flank.</i>
<i>celebrō</i> , 1.	<i>celebrate.</i>	<i>nātiō</i> , ōnis,	<i>nation.</i>
<i>Campānia</i> ,	<i>part of Italy.</i>	<i>obijiciō</i> ( <i>ōbiciō</i> ), 3.	<i>oppose, present.</i>
<i>cōnscendō</i> , 3.	<i>mount.</i>	<i>obscurus</i> , a, um,	<i>obscure.</i>
<i>error</i> , ōris,	<i>mistake.</i>	<i>origō</i> , inis,	<i>origin.</i>
<i>eveniō</i> , 4.	<i>ensue.</i>	<i>patrō</i> , 1.	<i>perform.</i>
<i>ferus</i> , a, um,	<i>savage.</i>	<i>temerē</i> ,	<i>rashly. [lorious.</i>
<i>fessus</i> , a, um,	<i>weary.</i>	<i>victrix</i> , icis,	<i>(conqueress) vic-</i>
<i>fūnestus</i> , a, um,	<i>fatal.</i>	<i>vastus</i> , a, um,	<i>vast.</i>
<i>intellegō</i> , 3.	<i>perceive.</i>	<i>ventus</i> , i,	<i>wind.</i>

bitter,	<i>amārus</i> , a, um.	naked,	<i>nūdus</i> , a, um.
cold,	<i>frigidus</i> , a, um.	neglected,	<i>neglēctus</i> , a, um.
defile,	<i>foedō</i> , 1.	raw,	<i>crūdus</i> , a, um.
find,	<i>reperiō</i> , 4.	silly,	<i>insulsus</i> , a, um.
meat,	<i>carō</i> , carnis.	sweet,	<i>dulcis</i> , e.
murder,	<i>jugulō</i> , 1.	unjust,	<i>injūstus</i> , a, um.

EXERCISES.

**I. Translate into English :**

(After substituting the proper form of the adjectives in parentheses).

1. (Multus) hominēs (grātus) mūrem laudant, (parvus) liberātōrem (māgnus) leōnis. 2. Cervus moribundus (fūnestus) errōrem intellegit. 3. (Fessus) viātōrēs asinum in (vastus) sōlitūdine cōspiciunt. (Māgnus) certāmen ēvenit. 4. Longum iter (dēbilis) militis corpus cōficiēbat. 5. (Timidus) pāstor arborem (altus) cōscendit ut (māgnus) multitudinem latrōnum ēvitet. 6. Fēlēs victrix (miser) vespertiliōnem corripit. 7. Rūsticus canem fidēlem (acūtus) ligōne necāvit. Pacnitentia temerē (patrātus) facinoris sēra fuit. 8. Montēs (māgnus) latus ventis objiciunt. 9. Poētae cum (summus) admirātiōne hominum vēr (novus) celebrant. 10. (Multus) nātiōnum origō (obscurus) est. 11. (Ferus) Scythārum mōrēs Graecis displicēbant. 12. Litus Campaniae (amoenissimus) est

**II. Translate into Latin :**

1. The silly poems of the great orator are laughed at by all. 2. King Pyrrhus finds in the road the naked corpse of a murdered man. 3. Many tribes live on (Abl.) raw meat. 4. The flowers are very grateful to the sick girls. 5. Cold ashes defile the neglected altars of the gods. 6. The stag reviled [his] slender legs. 7. The careless boy licks the biting pepper with [his] tongue. 8. The immense size of the lion frightens the spectators. 9. The general refuses to keep the unjust treaties. 10. Honey is sweet, gall is bitter

 Reading Lesson VII., p. 168.

*Lizzie Bodwell*



## XXXI. PREPOSITIONS.

**107. Prepositions:** 1. Prepositions take the Ablative and the Accusative:

The Ablative for *whence* and *where*,  
The Accusative for *whither*!

2. These ten prepositions take the Ablative alone:

**ā** (ab), **absque**, **cum**, **cōram**,  
**dē**, **ē** (ex), **prae**, **prō**, **sine**, **tenus**.

**Ā**, ab, and **abs**, *off, of, from, by* (opposed to ad).  
Before vowels and **h**, **ab**; before consonants, **ā** or **ab**; **abs**, used chiefly before **tē**, *thee*.  
**Absque** (*off*) *without* (antiquated).  
**Cōram**, *face to face with, in the presence of*.  
**Cum**, *with*.  
**Dē**, *down from, from, of = about*.  
**Ex**, **ē**, *out of, from* (opposed to in), *according to, by*. Before vowels and **h**, **ex**. Before consonants, **ē** or **ex**.  
**Prae**, *in front of, side by side with, for* (preventive cause).  
**Prō**, *before, for, in behalf of*.  
**Sine**, *without*, opposed to **cum**.  
**Tenus** (*to the extent of*), *as far as* (occasionally with the Genitive).

3. These four prepositions take the Accusative and Ablative:

**in**, **sub**, **super**, **subter**.

		ACCUSATIVE.	ABLATIVE.
<b>In</b> ,	<b>in</b> ,	<b>into, for, (purpose),</b>	<b>in.</b>
<b>Sub</b> ,	<b>under,</b>	<b>about (of time),</b>	<b>about (of time) [rarely].</b>
<b>Super</b> ,	<b>over,</b>	<b>over, above,</b>	<b>about = dē.</b>
		<b>over and above,</b>	<b>over [in prose rarely].</b>
<b>Subter</b> ,	<b>under,</b>	<b>under, beneath,</b>	<b>under, beneath [rarely].</b>

**IN** and **sub** are often used with the Ablative after Verbs of Setting and Sitting.

4. All the other prepositions proper take the Accusative.

Notice for the present:

<b>Ad</b> , <i>at, to</i> (opposed to <b>Ab</b> ).	<b>Ob</b> , <i>with a view to.</i>
<b>Ante</b> , <i>before, facing.</i>	<b>Per</b> , <i>through, by way of, owing to, by.</i>
<b>Apud</b> (chiefly of persons), <i>at, near, in the presence of, writings of, at the house of, in the view of.</i>	<b>Post</b> , <i>behind, after.</i>
<b>Contrā</b> , <i>opposite to, against.</i>	<b>Praeter</b> , <i>past, except.</i>
<b>Inter</b> , <i>between, among.</i>	<b>Prope</b> , <i>near.</i>
	<b>Propter</b> , <i>on account of.</i>
	<b>Trāns</b> , <i>across.</i>

**108. Rule of Syntax:** *Time How Long* is expressed by *per* with the Accusative, or by the simple Accusative.

**Multōs annōs** (*per multōs annōs*), *many years*.

## EXERCISES.

### I. Translate into English :

1. Leō dēfectus annīs recubābat in spēluncā suā et aegrum simulābat. In spēluncam intrāvērunt complūrēs bestiae ut rēgem vīsītārent. Imprudentēs dēvorāvit. Accēdit etiam vulpēs sed cauta ante spēluncam stābat. Cūr nōn in spēluncam intrās ? interrogāvit leō māgnā cum cōmitāte. Ad interrogātum vulpēs : Est locus, inquit, apud Horātium : Vestigia nulla retrorsum.

2. Luscinia et acanthis ante fenestram in caveīs pendēbant. Prope fenestram stābat puerulus. Subitō luscinia cantum jūcundissimum incipit. Puerulus : Sine dubiō, inquit, acanthis tam suāviter canit ; nam pennās habet pulcherrimās. Sic stultī hominēs (Acc.) ex vestibus et formā aestimant.

3. Agricolae deam ab aquā prohibēbant. Dea irāta improbōs agricolās in rānās mūtāvit. Sed nātūrā nōn mūtāvit. Nam etiam sub aquā maledicere tentābant.

4. Cum os in gutture haerēret, lupus vehementer cruciābatur. Ad gruem cum māgnā contentiōne currit. Extrahe, quaesō, inquit, os ē gutture et māgnū tibi praemium dabō. Cum grūs praemium postulāret, lupus multō cum risū vituperābat infēlicissimā. Sic improbi benevolōs ante beneficium colunt, post beneficium rident.

5. Thrasō per multōs annōs āfuerat (Plupf. of *absum*). Post reditum in patriam multum jactābat facinora sua. Inter alia ostendit spatiī longitūdinem. Nēmō, inquit, in insulā Rhodō praeter mē tantum spatium superāvit. Factī omnēs Rhodiōs testēs habeō. Ūnus dē circulō : Heus tū. Sī vērā narrās, nōn dēsiderāmus Rhodiōs testēs. Hīc Rhodus, hīc saltā.

## II. Translate into Latin:

A. 1. The mother was lying in bed. The son lived with [= at the house of] his (*suus*) mother. The wolf comes to the door and knocks. The son answers through the crack of the door. I have waited a long time, said the wolf. Wait until (*usque ad*) doomsday (*dies suprēmus*), answers the son. 2. The master flogs [his] slave on account of laziness. The slave filches food on account of hunger. 3. In India sages spend-their-lives (*aetatem agō*, 3.) naked and endure (*perferō*, 3.) snows (*nix, nivis*) without pain. If they are burned (*adūrō*, 3.), they bear [it] without a groan (*gemitus, ūs*).

B. 1. Darius escapes from Scythia with a small part of [his] army. 2. While the dog is trying to kill the snake he turns the cradle over on (*super*) the baby. 3. The birds are flying through the air. 4. We are in despair about the arrival of our mother. 5. I have not killed a frog for (*per*) many years. 6. If you run [= shall run] across the sea, you will not change yourself (*animus*). 7. The sisters lived one year at their brother's house.

☞ Reading Lesson VIII., p. 169.

## XXXII. THIRD DECLENSION.—THIRD CONJUGATION—(REVIEWED).

☞ For the Active, see 53-56.

### GENDER OF I STEMS.

**109. Rule of Gender:** Of stems in *i*, Nominative in *-is*, some are masculine, some feminine. Masculine are:

**Amnis, axis, callis, crinis,**  
river axle footpath hair

**Cassis, caulis, fascis, finis,**  
pl. tolls stalk fagot end

**Fūnis, fustis, ignis, ōnsis,**  
rope cudgel fire glaive

**Orbis, pānis, piscis, mēnsis,**  
circle bread fish month

**Postis, scrobis, būris, collis,**  
doorpost ditch plough-tall hill

**Sentis, torquis atque follis,**  
bramble necklace bellows

**Torris, unguis, et annālis,**  
firebrand nail pl. annals

**Vectis vermis et canālis.**  
lever worm and canal

**110. Rule of Syntax:** *To have* may be expressed by *habere* with the Accusative of the Thing, or *esse*, with the Dative of the Person.

*amicum habeo, I have a friend.*

*est mihi amicus, there is to me a friend.*

### EXERCISES.

#### I. Translate into English :

A. 1. *Homō importūnus ā virō nōbili postulāvit ut dēcēderet, dīcēns : Fatuō nunquam dēcēdam. At ego semper, respondet alter.* 2. *Puerī operam dant ut miserum senem nive (Nom. *nix*) contegant.* 3. *Edere dēbēmus ut vivāmus, nōn vivere ut edāmus.* 4. *Saepe (paucissimus) piscēs in (māgnus) amne reperiēs.* 5. *Virgō pulcherrima (aureus) crīnēs in nōdum colligēbat.* 6. *Vultur crūdēlissimus passerem miserrimum unguī (acūtus) corripit.* 7. *Apud vicīnum pānis est pulcherrimus.* 8. *Imperātor castra in (humilis, Superl.) colle pōnēbat.*

B. 1. *Sī pater sineret, juvenis tōtum diem lūderet latrunculis.* 2. *Sī leō accēderet, omnēs hominēs fugerent.* 3. *Stupidus homō, cum undīs suffōcārētur, clāmābat : Sī servātus erō, aquam nōn attingam priusquam frāter mē natāre docuerit.* 4. *Frūstrā Diogenī suādēt amīcī ut fugitīvum servum requirāt.* *Sapiēns inūtilem comitem nunquam requirēt.* 5. *Erus servum molestum (dūrissimus) fuste mulcābat.* 6. *Senex Mortī dīcit : Tolle mihi in umerōs fascem (gravissimus).* 7. *Nautae (longus) fūnem in (rapidus) amnem dē altō pontē dēmittunt.*

#### II. Translate into Latin :

1. The master flogs [his] slave to make him do [= that he may do] his (*suus*) work. 2. The boy kept (*alō*, 3.) a dog to bark at the passers-by (*viātor*). 3. As Diogenes was urging [his] friends to leave his (*suus*) body unburied, [his] friends asked (*petō*), that the body of [their] dear friend (*homō amīcissimus*) might not be mangled by wild beasts. Then quoth

he : Put a stick (*bacillum*) close by (*propter*) me that I may drive off the wild beasts. 6. If the belly (*venter, tris*) had language it would abuse [its] master on account of [his] cruelty (*crūdēlītās*). 7. As the wolf was fleeing from the hunter, he begged the cowherd (*bubulcus, ī,*) not to betray an unfortunate [creature].

☞ Reading Lesson IX., p. 170.

### XXXIII. THIRD CONJUGATION.—FORMATION OF PERFECT.

**111. 1. There are two Perfects in the Active of the Third Conjugation, one in -ī and one in -sī.**

2. The form of the Perfect depends on the length of the Verb-stem.

☞ When the Verb-stem is not the same as the Present stem, it will be indicated by small capitals thus: *tang-ō*, TAG; *tang-* being the Present stem, TAG the Verb-stem.

3. When the Verb-stem is *short*, the Perfect ends in *ī*, as :

<i>em-ō</i> ,	<i>I buy.</i>	<i>ēm-ī</i> ,	<i>I have bought.</i>
<i>capi-ō</i> (CAP),	<i>I take.</i>	<i>cōp-ī</i> ,	<i>I have taken.</i>

☞ The vowel changes are best learned at first by observation.

4. When the Verb-stem is *long*, the Perfect ends in *sī*, as :

<i>rēp-ō</i> ,	<i>I creep.</i>	<i>rep-sī</i> ,	<i>I have crept.</i>
----------------	-----------------	-----------------	----------------------

☞ But stems in -nd have the Perfect in -ī.

*ascend-ō. I mount, ascend-ī.*

5. Some verbs have a *reduplicated* Perfect. By *Reduplication* is meant the repetition of the first consonant of the stem with a vowel, as :

<i>cad-ō</i> ,	<i>I fall.</i>	<i>cecid-ī</i> ,	<i>I have fallen.</i>
----------------	----------------	------------------	-----------------------

All these have the Perfect in -ī.

6. Stems of the Third Conjugation, like those of the

Third Declension (36), are divided according to their last letter into :

- A. Mute stems : p and b being *P-mutes*.  
                           c and g         *K-mutes*.  
                           t and d         *T-mutes*.  
 B. Liquid stems : l, m, n, r being *liquids*.  
 C. Sibilant stems : s being a *sibilant*.  
 D. U-stems.

### 7. Laws of Euphony (*Easy sound*):

Notice that 1. b before s becomes p, scrib-ō, I write, scrip-si.  
 2. c } dic-ō, I say, dixi.  
       g } with s becomes x, jung-ō, I join. junxi.  
       qu } coqu-ō, I work. coxi.  
 3. t } mitt-ō, I send, mi-si.  
       and } before s are dropped,  
       d } claud-ō, I shut, clau-si,  
           or becomes with s, ss, cēd-ō, I give away, ces-si.

### LIST OF VERBS.

#### 112. I. Stems in a *P-mute*.

##### 1. With a short stem-syllable.

capīō,	cap-ere,	cēp-i,	cap-tum,	to take, catch.
accipiō,	accip-ere,	accēp-i,	accep-tum,	to receive.
rumpō (RUP),	rump-ere,	rūp-i,	rup-tum,	to break, burst.

##### 2. With a long stem-syllable.

rēpō,	rēp-ere,	rep-si,	rep-tum,	creep.
carpō,	carp-ere,	carp-si,	carp-tum,	to pluck.
discerpō,	discerp-ere,	discerp-si,	discerp-tum,	pluck to pieces.
scribō,	scrib-ere,	scrip-si,	scrip-tum,	to write.

### EXERCISES.

#### I. Translate into English :

1. Passer callidus cēperat culicem. Culex clāmābat :  
 concēde mihi vitam, orō tē. Frūstrā precibus guttur rūperis,  
 respondet passer. Dum passer culicem dēvorat, fēlēs arrep-

sit et passerem unguibus discerpsit. 2. Puer mendāx, cum lupum rē vērā appropinquantem vidēret, clāmābat, lacrimābat, ējūlābat. Sed rūstici : Si nōs tertium, inquit, dē cēperīs, nōstra erit culpa (*fault*).

## II. Translate into Latin :

1. The snake is creeping up (*arrēpō*) to catch the bird. The snake crept up to catch the bird. 2. We are breaking (*rumpō*) the bridge that the enemy may not destroy the city. We broke the bridge that the enemy might not destroy the city. 3. We have written (*īnscrībō*) our names on (*in*, w. Abl.) our books.

### 113.

## II. Stems in a *K*-mute.

### 1. With a short stem-syllable.

legō,	leg-ere,	lēg-i,	lēc-tum,	to read.
colligō,	collig-ere,	collēg-i,	collec-tum,	to gather. [ <i>lead</i> .
agō,	ag-ere,	ēg-i,	āc-tum,	to do, act, drive,
redigō,	redig-ere,	redēg-i,	redāc-tum	to bring back, re-
cōgō (cō + agō),	cōg-ere,	coēg-i,	coāc-tum,	to compel. [ <i>duce</i> .
fugio,	fug-ere,	fūg-i,	fug-i-tum,	to flee.
facio,	fac-ere,	fēc-i,	fac-tum,	to make.
perficio,	perfic-ere,	perfēc-i,	perfec-tum,	to achieve, finish.
interficio,	interfic-ere,	interfēc-i,	interfec-tum,	to make away with, kill.
patefacio,	patefac-ere,	patefēc-i,	patefac-tum,	to disclose, reveal.
jacio,	jac-ere,	jēc-i,	jac-tum,	to throw.
injecio, (Inicio)	injac-ere,	injēc-i,	injec-tum,	to throw in.
vincō (VIC),	vinc-ere,	vīc-i,	vic-tum,	to conquer.
frangō (FRAG),	frang-ere,	frēg-i,	frac-tum,	to break.
relinquō (LIQV),	relinqu-ere,	reliqu-i,	relic-tum,	to leave.

### 2. With a long stem-syllable.

dicō,	dīc-ere,	dixī,	dic-tum,	to say.
dūcō,	dūc-ere,	duxī,	duc-tum,	to lead. [ <i>clash</i> .
cōnfligō,	cōnflig-ere,	cōnflixī,	cōnflīc-tum,	to strike together,
figō,	fig-ere,	fixī,	fixum,	to fix, fasten.
jungō,	jung-ere,	junxī,	junc-tum,	to join.
cingō,	cing-ere,	cinxī,	cinc-tum,	to gird, surround.

tingō (tinguō),	ting-ere,	tinxi,	tinc-tum,	to dip, dye.
extinguō,	extingu-ere,	extinxi,	extinc-tum,	to extinguish.
pingō,	ping-ere,	pinxi,	pic-tum,	to paint.
stringō,	string-ere,	strinxi,	stric-tum,	draw tight.
mergō,	merg-ere,	mer-si (mer[g]si),	mer-sum,	to plunge.
flectō,	flect-ere,	flexi (flec[t]si),	flexum,	to bend.
nectō,	nect-ere,	nexi (nec[t]si),	nexum,	to knot, tie.
		(nexui),		

## 3. Aspirate stems.

trahō,	trah-ere,	traxi,	trac-tum,	to drag.
vivō (vigv),	viv-ere,	vixi,	vic-tum,	to live.

## EXCEPTIONS.

regō,	regere,	rexī,	rec-tum,	to keep right.
dirigō,	dirig-ere,	dirēxī,	direc-tum,	to direct.
surgō,	surg-ere,	surrexī,	surrec-tum,	to rise.
tegō,	teg-ere,	texī,	tec-tum,	to cover.
coquō,	coqu-ere,	coxi,	coo-tum,	to cook.
cōspiciō,	cōspic-ere,	cōspexī,	cōspec-tum,	to behold.
diligō,	dilig-ere,	dilexī,	dilēc-tum,	to love.
intelligō,	intellig-ere,	intellexi,	intellēc-tum,	to understand.
neglegō,	negleg-ere,	neglexī,	neglēc-tum,	to neglect.

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English :

1. Vacca, ovis, capella societātem fēcerant cum leōnc. Paulō post cēpērunt cervum permāgnū. Leō statim quattuor partēs fēcīt. Omnēs postulāvit. 2. Rūsticus filiīs singulās virgulās prae-buit ut frangerent. Facile frēgerunt. Mox virgulās in fasciculum cōnstrinxit. Cum fasciculum cōnstrinxisset, ā filiīs postulāvit ut frangerent. Nihil prōfēcērunt. 3. In conventū bestiārum sīmius cūctīs prope suffrāgiīs creatus est rēx. Vulpēs, cum vānum novī rēgis ingenium perspiceret, dixit sīmiō : Pater meus thēsaurum in sōlitūdine cēlāvit. Jūre rēgnī ad tē pertinet. Sīmius vulpem monuit ut statim ad thēsaurum dūceret. Vulpēs sīmiū nōn ad thēsaurum sed ad laqueōs sub fruticibus absconditōs duxit.



## II. Translate into Latin :

1. You (Pl.) gathered sticks [logs] to make a fagot. 2. If you shall have been silent (*sileō*), you will have done (*agō*) well. 3. Diogenes, the philosopher, threw away (*abjiciō*) [his] drinking-cup. 4. The sailors drew-up (*subducō*) [their] ships on dry-land (*in aridum*) that they might be safe. 5. If you have conquered (*vincō*) [your] temper (*animus*), you have conquered a fierce (Superl. of *acer*) enemy. 6. Even (*etiam*) if you plunge [= shall have plunged yourselves] into the water, you (*ō*) saucy (Superl.) frogs, my arrows will destroy (*interimō*) you. 7. The master detected (*dētegō*) the fraud (*fraus*, *fraudis*, f.) of the ass.

114.

## III. Stems in a T-mute.

## 1. With a short stem-syllable and nd stems.

edō,	ed-ere,	ēd-I,	ē-sum,	to eat.
fodiō,	fod-ere,	fōd-I,	fos-sum,	to dig.
dēfendō,	dēfend-ere,	dēfend-I,	dēfēn-sum,	to defend.
ascendō,	ascend-ere,	ascend-I,	ascēn-sum,	to mount.
reprehendō,	reprehend-ere,	reprehend-I,	reprehēn-sum,	to chide.
comprehendō,	comprehend-ere,	comprehend-I,	comprehēn-sum,	to catch hold of, arrest.

## 2. With a long stem-syllable.

lūdō,	lūd-ere,	lū-sī,	lū-sum,	to play.
rūdō,	rūd-ere,	rū-sī,	rū-sum,	to gnaw.
claudō,	claud-ere,	clau-sī,	clau-sum,	to shut.
exclūdō,	exclūd-ere,	exclū-sī,	exclū-sum,	to shut out.
invādō,	invād-ere,	invā-sī,	invā-sum,	to invade.
mittō,	mitt-ere,	mi-sī,	mis-sum,	to send.
dīmittō,	dīmitt-ere,	dīmi-sī,	dīmis-sum,	to dismiss.
permittō,	permitt-ere,	permi-sī,	permis-sum,	to allow.
cēdō,	cēd-ere,	ces-sī,	ces-sum,	to give way.

## EXCEPTIONS.

dividō,	divid-ere,	divī-sī,	divī-sum,	to divide.
percutiō,	percut-ere,	percus-sī,	percus-sum,	to smite, pierce.
cōnsidō,	cōnsid-ere,	cōnsēd-I,	cōnses-sum,	to settle down.
vertō,	vert-ere,	vert-I,	ver-sum,	to turn.

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English :

1. Asinus pelle leōnis indūsus terrēbat bestiās et hominēs. Sed forte dominus auriculam ēminentem cōnspectit. Auriculam comprehendit et asinum domum duxit.

2. Cum leō incautum mūrem dīmīssisset, grātiās ēgit parvula bestia. Postea cum leō in laqueōs incidisset, (115) mūs nōdōs rōsit. Sic mūris parvuli operā magnus leō ēvāsīt.

3. Pater filiō ostendit lusciniā et acanthidem. Utra tam suāviter canit? interrogāvit. Cum respondisset (120) filius: Acanthis; pennās enim habet pulcherrimās, reprehendit pater puerum ob stultissimum iūdicium.

## II. Translate into Latin :

A. 1. Diogenes, the philosopher, in broad-day (*clārissima lūx*) lighted (*accendō*) a lantern (*lucerna*). When his friends asked him: What (*quid*) have you done (*agō*)? he answered (Pres.): I lighted the lantern to look for (*quaerō*) a man (*homō*).

2. The only servant of Diogenes having run away [= when the only servant of Diogenes had run away], [his] friends urged (Imperf. of *suādeō*) that he should look up (*requirō*) the runaway. If you will guess (Fut. Pf. of *conjiō*) the answer of Diogenes, I will give you twopence (*nummus*, *i*).

B. 1. Darius invaded (*invādō in*) the land of the Scythians with a great army. 2. Why did you strike (*percutiō*) me, asked the lazy slave; I have done nothing. I struck you, answers the master, because (*quod*) you have done nothing. 3. The gentleman (*vir nōbilis*) gave-way to the fool (*fatuus*). 4. When the lion had divided the game (*praeda*) into four parts, he excluded the cow, the sheep [and] the kid. 5. Hope and fortune, farewell! You have fooled me enough (*sat*): fool others now.

### XXXIV. THIRD CONJUGATION.—FORMATION OF PERFECT—(CONCLUDED).

**115. Liquid Stems; U Stems; Reduplicated forms** and other peculiarities.


#### IV. Stems in Liquids.

emō,	em-ere,	ēm-I,	em(p)-tum,	<i>to buy.</i>
interimō,	interim-ere,	interēm-I,	interem(p)-tum,	<i>to kill.</i>
sūmō,	sūm-ere,	sūm(p)-sī,	sūm(p)-tum,	<i>to take.</i>
vellō (conv.),	vell-ere,	vell-I, vul-sī,	vul-sum,	<i>to pluck.</i>

#### V. Stems in U.

tribuō,	tribu-ere,	tribu-I,	tribū-tum,	<i>to allot.</i>
induō,	indu-ere,	indu-I,	indū-tum,	<i>to put on.</i>
statuō,	statu-ere,	statu-I,	statū-tum,	<i>to settle.</i>
cōstituō,	cōstitu-ere,	cōstitu-I,	cōstitutū-tum,	<i>to determine.</i>
diruō,	diru-ere,	diru-I,	dirū-tum,	<i>to destroy.</i>
metuō,	metu-ere,	metu-I,	—	<i>to fear.</i>
solvō,	solv-ere,	solv-I,	solvū-tum,	<i>to loosen.</i>

#### VI. Reduplicated Forms.

 In composition the syllable of reduplication is usually dropped, as **cado, cecidi**, but **occid-ō, occid-i**.

cadō,	cad-ere,	cecīd-I,	cā-sum,	<i>to fall.</i>
occidō,	occid-ere,	occīd-I,	occā-sum,	<i>to fall.</i>
caedō,	caed-ere,	cecīd-I,	cae-sum,	<i>to fell, cut.</i>
occidō,	occid-ere,	occīd-I,	occi-sum,	<i>to kill.</i>
canō,	can-ere,	cecin-I,	can-tum,	<i>to sing.</i>
pellō,	pell-ere,	pepul-I,	pul-sum,	<i>to drive.</i>
currō,	curr-ere,	cueurr-I,	cur-sum,	<i>to run.</i>
discō,	disc-ere,	didic-I,	—	<i>to learn.</i>
tangō (TAG),	tang-ere,	tetig-I,	tac-tum,	<i>to touch.</i>
attingō,	atting-ere,	attig-I,	attac-tum,	<i>to attain.</i>
fallō,	fall-ere,	fefell-I,	fal-sum,	<i>to cheat.</i>
pendō,	pend-ere,	pepend-I,	pēn-sum,	<i>to (hang), weigh.</i>
suspendō,	suspend-ere,	suspend-I,	suspēn-sum,	<i>to hang (up).</i>
pariō,	par-ere,	peper-I,	par-tum,	<i>to bring forth.</i>
parcō,	parc-ere,	peperc-I,	par-sum,	<i>to spare.</i>
bibō,	bib-ere,	bib-I,	(bib-i-tum),	<i>to drink.</i>

dō,	dāre,	ded-i,	dā-tum,	<i>to give.</i>
reddō,	redd-ere,	reddid-i,	reddī-tum,	<i>to give back.</i>
tradō,	trād-ere,	trādid-i,	trādi-tum,	<i>to deliver.</i>
vēndō,	vēnd-ere.	vēndid-i,	vēndi-tum,	<i>to sell.</i>
prōdō,	prōd-ere,	prōdid-i,	prōdi-tum,	<i>to betray.</i>
condō,	cond-ere,	condid-i,	condi-tum,	<i>to found, hide.</i>
perdō,	perd-ere,	perdid-i,	perdi-tum,	<i>to ruin.</i>
crēdō,	crēd-ere,	crēdid-i,	crēdi-tum,	<i>to believe.</i>
stō,	stā-re,	stet-i,	stā-tum,	<i>to stand.</i>
dēsistō,	dēsist-ere,	dēstit-i,	desti-tum,	<i>to desist, leave off.</i>

## VII. Various Peculiarities.

pōnō,	pōn-ere,	pos-uī,	posi-tum,	<i>to place, lay aside.</i>
serō,	ser-ere,	sē-vī,	sā-tum,	<i>to sow.</i>
dēcernō,	dēcern-ere,	dēcrē-vī,	dēcrē-tum,	<i>to determine.</i>
spērō,	spēr-ere,	sprē-vī,	sprē-tum,	<i>to despise.</i>
crēscō,	crēsc-ere,	(crē-vī),	(crē-tum),	<i>to grow.</i>
quiescō,	quiesc-ere,	quīē-vī,	quīē-tum,	<i>to rest.</i>
cōgnōscō,	cōgnōsc-ere,	cōgnō-vī,	cōgni-tum,	<i>to find out.</i>
gerō,	ger-ere,	ges-sī,	ges-tum,	<i>to carry on.</i>
ūrō,	ūr-ere,	ūs-sī,	ūs-tum,	<i>to burn.</i>
premō,	prem-ere,	pres-sī,	pres-sum,	<i>to press.</i>
opprimō,	opprim-ere,	oppres-sī,	oppres-sum,	<i>to surprise.</i>
ferō,	ferre,	tul-i,	lā-tum,	<i>to bear.</i>
tollō,	toll-ere,	sustul-i,	sublā-tum,	<i>to lift, raise.</i>

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English:

A. 1. Leō prīmam partem sū mpsit quia leō erat; alteram partem cēterae bestiae tribuērunt leōnī quia rēx erat; tertia pars leōnī obtigit, quia validior erat; quartam partem nulla bestiārum tetigit.

2. Fugitīvus asinus pellem leōnis induerat. Omnēs bestiās et hominēs ferrere cōstituit. Erum vērō nōn fefellit. Erusenim, cum auriculam ēminentem cōspexisset, fugitīvum statim cōgnōvit, auriculam convellit, asinum male mulcātum domum pepulit.

3. Erus lusciniā et acanthidem ēmerat. Ancilla avēs ante fenestram suspendit. Lusciniā cantum incēpit. Cum avis dēstitisset, erus rogāvit: Utra tam suāviter cecinit?

4. Rānae, cum rēgem nihil sē moventem vidērēt, timōrem posuērunt, lignum sprēvērunt, novum rēgem postulare dēcrēvērunt.

B. 1. Diū cum cervō bellum gesserat equus. Tandem hominis auxiliō inimicum ē prātō expulit. At homō callidus equum servīre coēgit. Frūstrā miserrimus servus ējulāvit: Utinam nē gessissem bellum cum cervō. Utinam nē mē trādidiissem perfidō amīcō.

2. Cum mūs incautē nāsum leōnis tetigisset, rēx irātus mūrem corripit. Tum mūs: sī mihī pepercērīs, inquit, grātus tibi erō. Leō respondet: Effuge. Paulō post leō praedam quaerēns inciderat in laqueōs. Cito accurrit mūsculus ut laqueōs rōderet et māgnanīmum liberāret leōnem.

3. Fēlēs vespertiliōnem oppressit. Vespertiliō metuit nē sē dēvorāret. Incipit ōrāre. Sed fēlēs: Nōn iterum mē fefellerīs.

## II. Translate into Latin:

A. 1. A poor carpenter had bought an axe. The axe fell-down (*dēcidō*, 3.) into a deep river. The god of the river brought-back (*referō*) a golden axe. It-is not mine, answers the carpenter. 2. The old man had cut logs in a forest. He raised the fagot of logs (up) on (*in*) [his] shoulders. As the fagot was pressing him, he laid down (*dēpōnō*, 3.) the logs and invoked Death. As he saw Death approaching, he said: I cried out because the fagot had pressed my shoulders.

B. 1. The throne (*rēgnum*) has fallen-to (*obtingō*, 3., w. Dat.) thee. 2. My father as-he-was-dying (*moriēns*) delivered to me a treasure. 3. Jason sowed dragon's teeth. 4. Hercules put (*impōnō*, 3., with Dat.) a lion's jaws (*faux*, Gen. *faucis*) on [his] head. 5. We got-up (*instituō*, 3.) a party (*convivium*). 6. The Greeks destroyed Troy (*Trōja*). 7. The goose stood one hour (*hōra*) on (Abl.) one foot.

## XXXV. THIRD CONJUGATION—PASSIVE.

116. PASSIVE OF *Emō*.

## INDICATIVE.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## PRESENT.

*Am bought.**e, may be, bought.*

- SING.—1. em-o-r,  
2. em-e-ris,  
3. em-i-tur,

- em-a-r,  
em-ā-ris,  
em-ā-tur,

- PLUR.—1. em-i-mur,  
2. em-i-mini,  
3. em-u-ntur.

- em-ā-mur,  
em-ā-mini,  
em-a-ntur.

## IMPERFECT.

*Was bought.**Were, might be, bought*

- SING.—1. em-ē-ba-r,  
2. em-ē-bā-ris,  
3. em-ē-bā-tur,

- em-e-re-r,  
em-e-rē-ris,  
em-e-rē-tur,

- PLUR.—1. em-ē-bā-mur,  
2. em-ē-bā-mini,  
3. em-ē-ba-ntur.

- em-e-rē-mur,  
em-e-rē-mini,  
em-e-re-ntur.

## FUTURE.

*Shall be bought.*

- SING.—1. em-a-r,  
2. em-ē-ris,  
3. em-ē-tur,

- PLUR.—1. em-ē-mur,  
2. em-ē-mini,  
3. em-e-ntur.

## IMPERATIVE.

## FIRST.

## SECOND.

- SING.—2. em-e-re, *be thou bought.* 1. em-i-tor, *thou shalt be bought.*  
2. em-i-tor, *he shall be bought.*

- PLUR.—2. em-i-mini, *be ye bought.* 3. em-u-ntor, *they shall be bought.*

## 117.

## THIRD CONJUGATION.

PASSIVE OF *Emō*.

## INDICATIVE.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## PERFECT.

*Have been, was bought.**Have, may have, been bought.*

SING.—1.	em(p)-t-us, -a, -um,	sum,	em(p)-t-us, -a, -um,	sim,
2.		es,		sis,
3.		est,		sit,
PLUR.—1.	em(p)-t-I, ae, -a,	sumus,	em(p)-t-I, -ae, -a,	simus,
2.		estis,		sitis,
3.		sunt.		sint.

## PLUPERFECT.

*Had been bought.**Had, might have, been bought.*

SING.—1.	em(p)-t-us, -a, -um,	eram,	em(p)-t-us, -a, -um,	essem,
2.		erās,		essēs,
3.		erat,		esset,
PLUR.—1.	em(p)-t-I, -ae, -a,	erāmus,	em(p)-t-I, -ae, -a,	essēmus,
2.		erātis,		essētis,
3.		erant,		essent.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*Shall have been bought.*

SING.—1.	em(p)-t-us, -a, -um,	erō,
2.		eris,
3.		erit,
PLUR.—1.	em(p)-t-I, -ae, -a,	erimus,
2.		eritis,
3.		erunt.

## INFINITIVE.

PRES.	em-I,	<i>to be bought.</i>
PERF.	em(p)-t-um, -am, -um,	<i>esse, to have been bought.</i>
FUT.	em(p)-t-um Iri,	<i>to be about to be bought.</i>
F. P.	em(p)-t-um, -am, -um,	<i>fore.</i>

## PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT.	em(p)-t-us, -a, -um,	<i>bought.</i>
GERUNDIVE.	em-e-nd-us, -a, -um,	<i>to be bought.</i>

118.

## THIRD CONJUGATION.

PASSIVE OF *Capiō*.

## INDICATIVE.

*Am taken.*

- SING.—1. *capi-o-r*,  
 2. *cap-e-ris*,  
 3. *cap-i-tur*,  
 PLUR.—1. *cap-i-mur*,  
 2. *cap-i-mini*,  
 3. *capi-u-ntur*.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## PRESENT.

*Be, may be, taken.*

- capi-a-r*,  
*capi-ā-ris*,  
*capi-ā-tur*,  
*capi-ā-mur*,  
*capi-ā-mini*,  
*capi-a-ntur*.

## IMPERFECT.

*Was taken.**Were, might be, taken.*

- SING.—1. *capi-ē-ba-r*,  
 2. *capi-ē-bā-ris*,  
 3. *capi-ē-bā-tur*,  
 PLUR.—1. *capi-ē-bā-mur*,  
 2. *capi-ē-bā-mini*,  
 3. *capi-ē-ba-ntur*.

- cap-e-re-r*,  
*cap-e-rē-ris*,  
*cap-e-rē-tur*,  
*cap-e-rē-mur*,  
*cap-e-rē-mini*,  
*cap-e-re-ntur*.

## FUTURE.

*Shall be taken.*

- SING.—1. *capi-a-r*,  
 2. *capi-ē-ris*,  
 3. *capi-ē-tur*,  
 PLUR.—1. *capi-ē-mur*,  
 2. *capi-ē-mini*,  
 3. *capi-e-ntur*.

## IMPERATIVE.

## FIRST.

## SECOND.

- SING.—2. *cap-e-re*, *be thou taken.* 2. *cap-i-tor*, *thou shalt be taken.*  
 3. *cap-i-tor*, *he shall be taken.*  
 PLUR.—2. *cap-i-mini*, *be ye taken.* 3. *capi-u-ntor*, *they shall be taken.*

## INFINITIVE.

## PARTICIPLES.

- PRES. *cap-i*.  
 PERF. *cap-t-um esse*.  
 FUT. *cap-t-um iri*.  
 F. P. *cap-t-um fore*.

- PERFECT. *cap-t-us*.  
 GERUNDIVE. *capi-e-nd-us*.



**119. Rules of Syntax :** 1. In Latin Passives are used impersonally far more freely than in English. The English sign of the Impersonal is *It*.

*Curritur (It is run), there is a running, people are running.*

*Cōnsurgitur (It is uprisen), up they rise.*

2. Verbs that take the Dative alone cannot be turned into the Passive except impersonally, as above. The Dative remains unchanged. The same rule applies to the Genitive and Ablative.

*Probus nēminī invidet, A man of worth feels envy to (envies) nobody.*

*Ā probō nēminī invidētur (To no one envy is felt by a man of worth), nobody is envied by a man of worth.*

## EXERCISES.

### I. Translate into English :

1. Ā passere capitur culex. Culex clāmābat : Concēde mihi vitam. Respondit passer : Vita nōn concēdētur. Dum culex interficitur, passer ab accipitre corripitur. Parce mihi, ōrābat. Cūr tū nōn peperceisti culicī ? respondit accipiter. Nec tibi parcētur. 2. Dea agricolās in rānās mūtāvit. Tamen conviciis nōn dēsistitur. 3. Mūrēs aliquando cōsultābant : Quōmodo, inquit, ā dolis inimicissimae fēlis dēfendēmur ? Multa prōpōnēbantur ā singulis sed nihil placēbat. Postrēmō ūnus prōposuit ut tintinnābulum fēli annecterētur. Cōnsurgitur. Ad ōrātōrem concurritur. Jam tū, inquit, annecte tintinnābulum. Ab aliō, respondit, cōsiliū dari solet, ab aliō opera sūmī. 4. Inter Zeuxin et Parrhasium, pictōrēs clārissimōs, certāmen artis institūtum erat. Zeuxis ūvās pinxit. Avēs dēceptae advolāvērunt. Ā Parrhasiō linteum pictum prōpositum est. Zeuxis dēceptus linteum tolli jubet ut pictūra ostenderētur. Cum errōrem intellexisset : Victus sum, inquit. Ā mē avēs dēceptae sunt, ā tē artifex.

## II. Translate into Latin:

1. The old man worn-out by the miseries of old age and poverty, invoked Death that all the evils of life might be taken away. 2. The bat seized by the cat begs that life be granted him (*siŭi*). 3. Juno strove (*contendō*, 3.) that Hercules should be excluded from the throne. 4. When the virgin was brought up to the altar, the Greeks shouted: Let the virgin be spared. 5. We should forgive, if we were more readily forgiven. 6. Would that books had not been written!

Reading Lesson XII. 171.

## XXXVI. CHANGE OF CONJUGATION.

120. Many verbs change their conjugation when they reach the Perfect and Supine.

I. vetō,	vetī-re,	vet-ūī (II.)	veti-tum,	<i>to forbid.</i>
II. vidēō,	vidē-re,	vid-i (III.)	vī-sum,	<i>to see.</i>
respondeō,	respondē-re,	respond-i,	respōn-sum,	<i>to answer.</i>
sedeō,	sedē-re,	sēd-i,	ses-sum,	<i>to sit.</i>
pendeō,	pendē-re,	pepend-i,	———	<i>to hang.</i>
rideō,	ridē-re,	rī-sī,	rī-sum,	<i>to laugh.</i>
suādeō,	suādē-re,	suā-sī,	suā-sum,	<i>to advise,</i>
mōveō,	movē-re,	mōv-i,	mō-tum,	<i>to move.</i>
voveō,	vovē-re,	vōv-i,	vō-tum,	<i>to vow.</i>
caveō,	cavē-re,	cāv-i,	cau-tum,	<i>to beware. [vance.</i>
augeō,	augē-re,	auxī,	auc-tum,	<i>to increase, ad-</i>
maneō,	manē-re,	mān-sī,	mān-sum,	<i>to remain.</i>
haereō,	haer-ēre,	hae-sī,	hae-sum,	<i>to stick (fast).</i>
jubeō,	jubē-re,	jus-sī,	jus-sum,	<i>to order, bid.</i>
III. alō,	al-ere,	al-ūī (II.)	al-tum,	<i>to nourish, foster.</i>
colō,	col-ere,	col-ūī,	cul-tum,	<i>to cultivate, honor.</i>
rapiō,	rap-ere,	rap-ūī,	rap-tum,	<i>to carry off.</i>
corripio,	corrip-ere,	corrip-ūī,	correp-tum,	<i>to seize.</i>
fremō,	frem-ere,	frem-ūī,	fremī-tum,	<i>to roar, growl.</i>
recumbō,	recumb-ere,	recub-ūī,	recubī-tum,	<i>to recline.</i>
petō,	pet-ere,	peti-vī (IV.)	peti-tum,	<i>to seek.</i>
cupio,	cup-ere,	cupi-vī,	cupi-tum,	<i>to desire.</i>
quaerō,	quaer-ere,	quaesi-vī,	quaesi-tum,	<i>to seek.</i>
requirō,	requir-ere,	requisi-vī,	requisi-tum,	“ “

IV. veniō,	veni-re,	vēn-i (III)	ven-tum,	to come.
inveniō,	inveni-re,	invēn-i,	inven-tum,	to find.
sentiō,	senti-re,	sēn-sī,	sēn-sum,	to feel, perceive.
vinciō,	vinci-re,	vinxī,	vinc-tum,	to bind.
hauriō,	hauri-re,	hau-sī,	haus-tum,	to draw, drain.
reperiō,	reperi-re,	repper-i,	reper-tum,	to find.
aperiō,	aperi-re,	aper-uī (II.)	aper-tum (III.)	to open.
insiliō,	insili-re,	insil-uī,	insul-tum,	to leap on.
sepeliō,	sepeli-re,	sepeli-vi,	sepul-tum (III.)	to bury.

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English :

1. In cornū taurī cum parva sēdisset musca, bēlua forte caput mōvit. Tum musca : Ignōsce, inquit. Sī scīsem (= scīvissem) tē dēbilem esse, cāvissem nec insiluissem. Taurus risit. Ubī es ? respondit. Nihil sēnsī. 2. Leō māgnus in silvam vēnerat ut dormīret. Dum dormit, mūsculus nāsum tetigit. Subitō leō mūrem corripuit. Mūs ā leōne petīvit ut sibi (Dat. of *suī*) Ignōsceret. Tandem leōnī persuāsīt ut dīmitteret. Paulō post leō fremuit. Cito accurrit mūs, leōnem laqueīs implicātum (*entangled*) repperit, nōdōs rōsit, leōnem liberāvit. 3. Rūsticus, cum discordiam inter filiōs esse vidisset, jussit virgulās apportārī. Singulās frangere jussī, nullō negōtiō frēgērunt. Cum vinxissent, iterum frangere jussī, nihil prōfēcērunt.

## II. Translate into Latin :

1. I have often heard you say [= saying] : If you advance (Fut. Perf.) the state, you will advance (Fut. Perf.) all the citizens. 2. Alexander sought the empire (*imperium*) of the whole-world. 3. The teacher persuaded the mother to send [her] son to school. 4. A bone had stuck-fast in the wolf's throat. He asked (*petō ā*) the crane again to (*ut*) free him (*sē*) from the pain and danger. The crane laughed at the lying wolf. 5. The ancient nations worshipped (*colō*) many gods. 6. The Greeks moved [their] fleet up to (*ad*) the walls of the city.

## XXXVII. FOURTH CONJUGATION.

 For the Active, see 81-83.

121.

PASSIVE.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

*Am heard.**Be, may be, heard.*

- SING.—1. audi-o-r,  
2. audi-ris,  
3. audi-tur,

- audi-a-r,  
audi-ā-ris,  
audi-ā-tur,

- PLUR.—1. audi-mur,  
2. audi-mini,  
3. audi-u-ntur.

- audi-ā-mur,  
audi-ā-mini,  
audi-a-ntur.

IMPERFECT.

*Was heard.**Were, might be, heard.*

- SING.—1. audi-ē-ba-r,  
2. audi-ē-bā-ris,  
3. audi-ē-bā-tur,

- audi-re-r,  
audi-rē-ris,  
audi-rē-tur,

- PLUR.—1. audi-ē-bā-mur,  
2. audi-ē-bā-mini,  
3. audi-ē-ba-ntur.

- audi-rē-mur,  
audi-rē-mini,  
audi-re-ntur.

FUTURE.

*Shall be heard.*

- SING.—1. audi-a-r,  
2. audi-ē-ris,  
3. audi-ē-tur,

- PLUR.—1. audi-ē-mur,  
2. audi-ē-mini,  
3. audi-e-ntur.

IMPERATIVE.

FIRST.

SECOND.

- SING.—2. audi-re, *be thou heard.* 2. audi-tor, *thou shalt be heard.*  
3. audi-tor, *he shall be heard.*

- PLUR.—2. audi-mini, *be ye heard.* 3. audi-u-ntor, *they shall be heard.*

## FOURTH CONJUGATION.

122.

PASSIVE.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PERFECT.

*Have been heard, was heard.**Have, may have, been heard.*

SING.—1.	audi-t-us, -a, -um,	sum,	audi-t-us, -a, -um,	sim,
2.		es,		sis,
3.		est,		sit,
PLUR.—1.	audi-t-I, -ae, -a,	sumus,	audi-t-I, -ae, -a,	simus,
2.		estis,		sitis,
3.		sunt.		sint.

PLUPERFECT.

*Had been heard.**Had, might have, been heard.*

SING.—1.	audi-t-us, -a, -um,	eram,	audi-t-us, -a, -um,	essem,
2.		erās,		essēs,
3.		erat,		esset,
PLUR.—1.	audi-t-I, -ae, -a,	erāmus,	audi-t-I, -ae, -a,	essēmus,
2.		erātis,		essētis,
3.		erant.		essent.

FUTURE PERFECT.

*Shall have been heard.*

SING.—1.	audi-t-us, -a, -um,	erō,
2.		eris,
3.		erit,
PLUR.—1.	audi-t-I, -ae, -a,	erimus,
2.		eritis,
3.		erunt.

INFINITIVE.

PRESENT. audi-ri, *to be heard.*PERFECT. audi-t-um, -am, -um, esse, *to have been heard.*FUTURE. audi-t-um Iri, *to be about to be heard.*

F. P. audi-t-um, -am, -um, fore.

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT. audi-t-us, -a, -um, *heard.*GERUNDIVE. audi-e-nd-us, -a, -um, [*one*] *to be heard.*

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English :

1. In mŭrium conciliō (Nent. *council*) ūnus dixit : Sī mihī oboediētis, jam nōn (*no longer*) fēlī serviētis. Tīntinnābulum inimicissimae bestiae annectitōte. Tum statim audiēmus cum veniet facileque effugiēmus. Respondit maximus nātū mŭrium: Ubī inveniēmus mancipem? (-ceps, cipis, *contractor*.) 2. Rŭsticus canem reliquit ut filiolum custōdiret. 3. Fugitivus asinus invēnit in silvā pellem leōnis. Pelle indŭtus diū per agrōs saeviit. At erus, simul atque rudentem audivit, asinī vōcem cōgnōvit. 4. Cervus, rāmōsis cornibus impeditus, ā canibus capitur. 5. Cum dolus repetitus esset, rŭstici recūsāvērunt mendāci puerō subvenīre. 6. Agāsō juvenem vetuit sub asinō cōnsidere. 7. Dēmōsthenēs revocātus ā jūdicibus et jussus reliquam fābulam ēnarrāre: Quid? inquit, dē asinī umbrā dēsiderātis audire, causam capitālem (*of life and death*) nōn audiētis? 8. Captivī ōrant ut inopiae subveniātur. 9. Captivī ōrābant ut inopiae subvenīrētur.

## II. Translate into Latin :

1. In battle (*aciēs, eī*) wounds will not be felt by brave men. 2. While (*dum*) fighting is going on (Pass. of *pūgnō*), wounds are not felt. 3. When the beasts heard the voice of the ass, they all fled. 4. In the holidays (*per fēriās*) there was much playing, much sleeping (Pass.). 5. The countryman said: My baby will be carefully guarded by the faithful dog. 6. Socrates, the wisest of the Greeks, vowed a cock to Aesculapius (Gen. *i*).

 Reading Lesson XIII., p 171.

## XXXVIII. PRONOUNS.

## REFLEXIVE AND DETERMINATIVE.

**123. The Reflexive Pronoun** of the third person is *sui, sē, sibi*, with the possessive *suus, a, um*. The Re-

flexive is used when reference is made to the subject of the sentence.

In English we often translate by a simple *him, her, them, his, their*.

## SUBSTANTIVE.

## POSSESSIVE.

## SINGULAR.

N. —		
G. suī,	<i>of him, her, it(self),</i>	suus, -a, -um, <i>his, her(s), its</i>
D. sibī,	<i>to, for, him(self), her(self),</i>	(own).
Acc. sē (sēsē),	<i>him(self), her(self),</i>	
Abl. sē (sēsē),	<i>from, with, him(self).</i>	

## PLURAL.

N. —		
G. suī,	<i>of them(selves),</i>	suus, -a, -um, <i>their (own)</i>
D. sibī,	<i>to, for them(selves),</i>	theirs.
Acc. sē (sēsē),	<i>them(selves),</i>	
Abl. sē (sēsē),	<i>from, with, by them(selves).</i>	

<b>Cervus s u i</b> admirātiōne fallitur,	<i>The stag is cheated by SELF-admiration.</i>
<b>Uterque viātor s i b ī</b> asinum vindicat,	<i>Each of the two travellers claims the ass for HIMSELF.</i>
<b>Viātor humi s ē</b> prōsternit,	<i>The traveller throws HIMSELF flat on the ground.</i>
<b>Biās omnia s u a s ē c u m</b> portābat,	<i>Bias used to carry all HIS property with HIM (about him).</i>
<b>Cervus errōrem s u u m</b> intellexit,	<i>The stag perceived HIS mistake.</i>
<b>Viātor s ē mortuum esse simulat,</b>	<i>The traveller feigns (HIMSELF) to be dead.</i>

So also when in any part of the sentence the speaker is meant.

**Vespertiliō ōrat fēlem ut s i b ī** parcat. *Bat begs cat to spare HIM* (i. e. the bat). The bat said : **Parce mihi, Spare ME.**

## 124. The Determinative Pronouns are :

1.) *is, ea, id*, 2.) *Idem*, 3.) *ipse*.

1.) *Is, ea, id*, etc., is used for the ordinary *he, she, it, they*.

It is also employed with more stress in connection with the Relative.

2.) *Idem* corresponds to the English *same*.

3.) *Ipse* is the emphatic *self* of contrast.

## DETERMINATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. *is, he, that, etc.*

SINGULAR.					PLURAL.
N.	<i>is,</i>	<i>ea,</i>	<i>id,</i>	<i>ei, or ii, eae,</i>	<i>ea,</i>
G.	<i>ejus,</i>			<i>eorum, earum,</i>	<i>eorum,</i>
D.	<i>ei,</i>			<i>eis, or iis,</i>	
Acc.	<i>eum,</i>	<i>eam,</i>	<i>id,</i>	<i>eos, eas,</i>	<i>ea,</i>
Abl.	<i>eō,</i>	<i>eā,</i>	<i>eō.</i>	<i>eis, or iis.</i>	

2. *Idem, the same.*

SINGULAR.					PLURAL.
N.	<i>Idem,</i>	<i>eadem,</i>	<i>idem,</i>	<i>eidem, or iidem,</i>	<i>eadem, eadem,</i>
G.	<i>ejusdem,</i>			<i>eorundem,</i>	<i>earundem, eorundem,</i>
D.	<i>eidem,</i>			<i>eisdem, or iisdem,</i>	
Acc.	<i>eundem, eandem, idem,</i>			<i>eisdem,</i>	<i>easdem, eadem,</i>
Abl.	<i>eōdem, eādem, eōdem.</i>			<i>eisdem, or iisdem.</i>	

3. *ipse, he, self.*

SINGULAR.					PLURAL.
N.	<i>ipse,</i>	<i>ipsa,</i>	<i>ipsum,</i>	<i>ipsi, ipsae,</i>	<i>ipsa,</i>
G.	<i>ipsius,</i>			<i>ipsorum, ipsarum, ipsorum,</i>	
D.	<i>ipsi,</i>			<i>ipsis,</i>	
Acc.	<i>ipsum, ipsam,</i>	<i>ipsum,</i>	<i>ipsos, ipsas,</i>	<i>ipsa,</i>	
Abl.	<i>ipsō,</i>	<i>ipsā,</i>	<i>ipsō.</i>	<i>ipsis.</i>	

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English :

1. *Asinus aegrōtus sē condiderat : filius eum diligenter cūrābat.* 2. *Senex Mortem invocāvit ut sē omnibus malis liberāret. Cum Mortem ad sē appropinquantem vidēret, eam rogāvit ut fascem in suōs umerōs tolleret.* 3. *Diogenēs Cynicus ubique sēcum ferre (Inf. of *ferō*) solēbat pōculum ligneum. Eō pōculō aquam sibi ē fonte hauriēbat. Sed cum aliquando vidēret puerum manibus aquam haurientem, id abjēcit. Manūs, inquit, idem mihi officiū praestābunt.* 4. *Cum ūnicus Diogenis servus aufūgisset, suādēbant omnes dominō ut eum requireret. At Diogenēs : Nōn faciam.* 5. *Triennium Androclus et leō in eōdem specū vixērunt.* 6. *Phylax, cum Nerōnem fugāvisset, praedam quaerēbat. At aberat os. Canis prūdētiōr id surripuerat, dum pūgnābant.*



## II. Translate into Latin :

1. The braggart is always proclaiming his own praises. 2. The gnat begs the sparrow to grant him life. The sparrow refuses to grant him life. 3. The stag perceives his error [but] too late. , We ought to avoid his error. 4. The ass said to himself [= with himself] : I have cheated my master. The master said to him : I know (*nōvi*) you, my fine fellow (*mī asine*). 5. The horse conquered the stag by aid of the man. But now (*jam*) he himself is forced to be a slave to the man. 6. The city itself is small (*exiguus*), but it has very large and magnificent gates.

## XXXIX. PRONOUNS—(CONTINUED).

## DEMONSTRATIVE.

125. *The Demonstrative Pronouns* are :

1.) *hic*, 2.) *iste*, 3.) *ille*.

1.) *Hic* is used of that which is nearer the speaker (Demonstrative of the First Person) and often forms a contrast to *ille*.

2.) *Iste* refers to that which belongs more peculiarly to the Second Person (Demonstrative of the Second Person).

3.) *Ille* denotes that which is more remote from the speaker (Demonstrative of the Third Person). It is often equivalent to *the famous*.

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. *hic*, *this (of mine)*.

SING.	N.	<i>hic</i> ,	<i>haec</i> ,	<i>hōc</i> ,	PL. N.	<i>hi</i> ,	<i>hae</i> ,	<i>haec</i> ,
	G.	<i>hūjus</i> ,				<i>hōrum</i> ,	<i>hārum</i> ,	<i>hōrum</i> ,
	D.	<i>huic</i> ,				<i>his</i> ,		
	Acc.	<i>hunc</i> ,	<i>hanc</i> ,	<i>hōc</i> ,		<i>hōs</i> ,	<i>hās</i> ,	<i>haec</i> ,
	Abl.	<i>hōc</i> ,	<i>hāc</i> ,	<i>hōc</i> .		<i>his</i> .		

2. *iste, that (of yours).*

SING.—N.	iste,	ista,	istud,	PL. N. isti,	istae,	ista,
G.	istius,			istōrum,	istārum,	istōrum,
D.	isti,			istis,		
Acc.	istum,	istam,	istud,	istōs,	istās,	ista,
Abl.	istō,	istā,	istō.	istis.		

3. *ille, that (yonder).*

SING.—N.	ille,	illa,	illud,	PL. N. illi,	illae,	illa,
G.	illius,			illōrum,	illārum,	illōrum,
D.	illi,			illis,		
Acc.	illum,	illam,	illud,	illōs,	illās,	illa,
Abl.	illō,	illā,	illō.	illis.		

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English:

1. Sēcum dixit asinus dē catulō : Ille inūtilis, ego maxima semper commoda dominō comparāvī. Illi omnia, mihi nihil dōnātur. At ille callidus est adūlātor ; ā mē dominus nunquam blanditiās accēpit. Etiam ego amābor, si idem faciam. Forte hōc tempore dominus intrat in stabulum. Illud cum vīdisset asinus, accurrit, pedēs in ējus umerīs pōnit, faciem ējus lātā suā linguā lambere incipit. Exterritus dominus vocat famulōs suōs ut eum verberent. Mulcātus asinus stultitiam suam dēplōrāvit. 2. Deus fluvii probō fabrō trēs dederat secūrēs. Rem cum vicīnus audīvisset, ad eundem fluvium cum secūrī festinat. Suā sponte fēcit (*managed*) ut secūrīs in aquam dēcideret. Appāret deus. Eheu, inquit ille, secūrim meam perdidī. Apportāvit deus trēs secūrēs, auream, argenteam, ferream. Elige ipse tuam, inquit. Tum ille : Haec, inquit, mea est, et auream arripefe tentat. Sed jam deus omnēs in fluvium rējicit. 3. Nihil istō modō perficiēs.

## II. Translate into Latin :

1. The frogs having (*cum*, see 96, 2.) demanded another

king, Jupiter sent a stork. She in one day killed a great number of them. The frogs begged the god to be freed from this calamity (*calamitās, ātis*). 2. The traveller said to himself: This beast will not touch corpses. 3. Harpālus, in those times, was considered (*habēō, 2.*) a lucky (*fēlix*) robber. 4. That friend of yours has stolen (*surripiō, 3.*) my book. 5. I have conceived (*concipiō, 3.*) a great suspicion concerning (*dē w. Abl.*) that soldier. 6. I shall always remember [= be mindful of, *memor*] that friend.

Reading Lesson XIV., p. 172.

## XL. PRONOUNS—(CONTINUED).

### RELATIVE.

**126. The Relative Pronoun** is *qui, quae, quod, who, which, (that).*

### RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

*qui, who.*

SING.—N.	<i>qui,</i>	<i>quae,</i>	<i>quod,</i>	PL. N.	<i>qui,</i>	<i>quae,</i>	<i>quae,</i>
G.	<i>cūjus,</i>				<i>quōrum,</i>	<i>quārum,</i>	<i>quōrum,</i>
D.	<i>cui,</i>				<i>quibus,</i>		
Acc.	<i>quem,</i>	<i>quam,</i>	<i>quod,</i>		<i>quōs,</i>	<i>quās,</i>	<i>quae,</i>
Abl.	<i>quō,</i>	<i>quā,</i>	<i>quō.</i>		<i>quibus.</i>		

**127. Rule of Syntax:** The Relative agrees with its Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person.

The word to which the Relative refers is called the Antecedent (*that which goes before*), because it always comes first in mind, if not in word.

The common pronoun of the antecedent (correlative) is *is, ea, id*. It is often to be supplied. *Qui* = *is qui*, *Who* = *He who*.

The Latin language uses the Relative much oftener than does the English.

**Mūs, qui fremitum audiverat, accurrit,** *The mouse, who had heard the roar, ran up.*

**Pēram, quae nōstris vitīis replēta est, post tergum nōbis dedit deus,** *The wallet, which is filled with our faults, God has put behind our backs.*

**Cornua, quae mē perdidērunt, laudāvi,** *The horns, which have ruined me, I praised.*

**Cūr mē interficis, qui tibi nunquam nocui?** *Why do you kill me, who have never done you any harm?*

**(Eum) quem amō, amō,** *(Him) whom I like, I like.*

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English:

1. Tiberius Gracchus filiōs reliquit Tiberium et Gājum, tribūnōs illōs clārissimōs, quī summā diligentīā ā mātē doctī sunt. 2. Pyrrhus rēx in itinere incidit in canem qui interfectī hominis corpus custōdiēbat. Quem canem dēducī iussit. 3. Pelopis prōgeniēs, quae per multōs annōs rēgnū obtinuerat, ab Herculis prōgeniē expulsa est. Eōdem ferē tempore Athēnae sub rēgibus esse dēsiērunt (Perf. of *dēsino*) quōrum ultimus fuit Codrus. 4. Hesperidēs hortum habuērunt, in quō māla aurea erant. 5. Rēx Erythiae insulae bovēs (from *bōs*) rubrās habēbat, quās biceps canis custōdiēbat. 6. Hercules dolō Jūnōnis ā rēgnō exclusus est, quod ad eum jūre pertinēbat. 7. Gruem, cui praemium prōmiserat, fefellit lupus. 8. In sōlitūdinem concessī, in quā specum invēnī.

## II. Translate into Latin:

1. I will confide-in that friend alone (*sōlus*), whose fidelity I have thoroughly-watched (*perspiciō*, 3.). 2. [He] who denies justice [= just things], gives everything [= all things]. 3. The cuckoo envied the nightingale, whose song was praised by all men. 4. I will give you the book, which you have demanded. 5. I will give you the books that have pleased you. 6. The wound, which the soldier has received, is fatal (*mortiferus*, a, um). 7. The wounds, which the enemy (Pl.) had dealt (*infligō*, 3. w. Dat.) our soldiers, were fatal. 8. The (*ille*) snakes, which Hercules killed, were sent by Juno, who was angry with (*suscēnseō*, 2. w. Dat.) him.

## XLI. PRONOUNS—(CONTINUED).

## INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE.

**128. Interrogative Pronouns:** The Adjective Interrogative is like the Relative. The Substantive Interrogative differs, but the difference is not strictly observed except in the Neuter Nominative and Accusative.

## INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

<i>Substantive.</i>	quis ?	who ?	quid ?	what ?
<i>Adjective.</i>	qui ?		quae ? quod ?	which ?
<i>Subst. and Adj.</i>	uter ?		utra ? utrum ?	who, which of two ?
SING.—N.	quis ?	quid ?	who ? what ?	
G.	cujus ?		whose ?	
D.	cui ?		to, for whom ?	
Acc.	quem ?	quid ?	whom ? what ?	
Abl.	quo ?		from, with, by whom or what ?	

**129. Indefinite Pronouns:** Of these, note especially :

- 1.) **Aliquis**, *some one or other*, used chiefly in Positive Sentences.
- 2.) **Quisquam** and **ullus**, *any (at all)*, used in Negative Sentences.
- 3.) **Quidam**, *a certain one*, often used where we employ the indefinite *a* or *an*.

## INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

1. *Substantive.* aliquis, aliqua, aliquid, } *somebody, some one or*  
quis, qua, quid, } *other.*  
*Adjective.* aliqui, aliquae (or aliqua), aliquod, } *some, any.*  
qui, quae (or qua), quod, }
2. **quidam**, **quaedam**, **quiddam**, (and **quoddam**), *a certain, certain one.*
3. **quisquam**, ———, **quidquam**, *any one (at all).* No plural.
4. **quisque**, **quaque**, **quidque** and **quodque**, *each one.*

**ūnusquisque**, **ūnaquaque**, **ūnumquidque**, and **ūnumquodque**, *each one severally.*

**REMARK.**—**Quisquam** is used only as a substantive, except with designations of persons : **scriptor quisquam**, *any writer (at all)*, **Gallus quisquam**, *any Gaul (at all)*. The corresponding adjective is **ullus**.

**ullus, -a, -um, any ; nullus, -a, -um, no one, not one.** The corresponding substantives are **nēmō** and **nihil**, which forms **nihili** and **nihilō** (Abl.), but only in certain combinations.

**nōnnullus, -a, -um, some, many a.**

**alius, -a, -ud, another ; alter, -era, -erum, the other, one (of two) ; neuter, neutra, neutrum, neither of two.**

## EXERCISES.

### I. Translate into English :

1. Quis tē, juvenis impudentissime, jussit meam domum intrāre ? 2. Quid audīvisti ? Id quod audīvi iisdem verbis, quibus dictum est, tibi referam. 3. Rēx filiam immolāvit quā nihil pulchrius erat in rēgnō. 4. Accurrit quīdam nōtus (*known*) mihī nōmine tantum. 5. Sī quid in tē peccāvi, dā mihī veniam. 6. Carmina mea nōn recitō cuiquam nisi amicis. 7. Prō sē quisque apud rēgem causam agēbat. 8. Cōnsulum alterī obtigit Gallia, alterī Hispānia. Optimē. Sed utri Hispānia obtigit, utri Gallia ? Neutrius nōmen dixisti. 9. Nēmō ullius rei nisi pūgnæ memor erat. 10. Nōnnulli coturnicis cantum prædicant.

### II. Translate into Latin :

1. What did your father say to you ? He said nothing. 2. To which of you (two) shall I give this book ? To neither. 3. Who will give us good advice ? 4. You did this with somebody's help. 5. I blame this deed (*facinus*) ; another it will, perhaps, please. 6. In the wood sundry (*quīdam*) mice were playing, one of (*ex*) which touched the nose of the sleeping lion. 7. I care-for (*cūrō* w. Acc.) nobody, and nobody cares for me [= neither (*neque*) do I care-for any one, nor (*neque*) any-one for me]. 8. I have never seen anything in this kingdom more beautiful than my daughter.

## XLII. QUESTIONS.

**130. I. Direct Questions** are generally introduced by the aid of Interrogative Pronouns (128), or by the Interrogative Particles *-ne*, *nōne*, and *num*.

1.) *-ne* (always attached to the emphatic word) generally serves to denote a simple question, without indicating the character of the answer.

**Vidēsne illum altum montem?** *Seest thou yon high mountain?*

2.) **Nōne** expects an affirmative answer.

**Nōne canis similis est lupō?** *Is not a dog like a wolf?*

3.) **Num** expects a negative answer.

**Num audis?** *You don't hear, (do you)?*

**131. II. Indirect Questions** are such as depend on a Verb of Saying or Thinking.

DIRECT QUESTION : **Quis es?** *Who art thou?*

INDIRECT QUESTION : **Dic quis sis,** *Say who thou art.*

The form of the Pronoun is the same for Direct and Indirect Questions.

**Num** loses its negative force and becomes *whether*.

**Interrogat num canis similis sit lupō.** *He asks whether a dog is like a wolf.*

**132. Rule of Syntax:** 1. As a rule the Dependent Interrogative turns the Indicative into the Subjunctive Mood.

After a Principal Tense (96.1) the Present Indicative of the Direct Question becomes the Present Subjunctive of the Indirect ; the Perfect or any Past Tense of the Indicative becomes the Perfect Subjunctive.

After an Historical Tense the Present Indicative of the Direct Question becomes the Imperfect Subjunctive of the Indirect Question ; the Perfect or any Past Tense of Indicative becomes the Pluperfect Subjunctive.

The Perfect when translated by *have* is a Principal Tense and is called the Pure Perfect.

The Perfect when translated by *did* is an Historical Tense and is called Historical Perfect.

The Present Indicative is often used as a Past Tense (Historical Present) and then takes either *set*.

**DIRECT QUESTIONS :** *Quid facis ? What are you doing ?*  
*Quid fecisti ? What have you done (been doing) ?*

**INDIRECT QUESTIONS :**

PRES.	cōgnōscō,	<i>I am finding out</i>	} <i>quid faciās, what you are doing.</i>
PURE PERF.	cōgnōvī,	<i>I have found out (know)</i>	
FUT.	cōgnōscam,	<i>I shall find out</i>	} <i>quid fecerīs, what you have done, did, were doing.</i>
F. PERF.	cōgnōverō,	<i>I shall have found out (know)</i>	
IMPERF.	cōgnōscēbam,	<i>I was finding out</i>	} <i>quid facerēs, what you were doing.</i>
HIST. PERF.	cōgnōvī,	<i>I found out (knew)</i>	
PLUPERF.	cōgnōveram,	<i>I had found out</i>	
			} <i>quid fecissēs, what you had done, did, had been doing.</i>

The Fut. Act. of the Direct Question commonly becomes the Fut. Partic. with *sim* after Principal, *essem* after Hist. Tenses (132, 1).

**DIRECT QUESTION :** *Quid faciēs ? What will you do ?*

**INDIRECT QUESTION :** *Interrogat quid factūrus sis. He asks what you are about to do, will do.*

*Interrogābat quid factūrus essēs. He was asking what you would, were about to do, would do.*

**Rule of Syntax : 2.** In the Dependent Question, when the First Person of the original question is changed to the Third Person, the Reflexive is used.

*Cūr mē interficis ? clāmat vultur. Why are you killing ME ? cries the vulture.*

*Vultur rogat vērātōrem cūr sē interficiat. The vulture asks the hunter why he is killing HIM (the vulture).*

## EXERCISES.

**I. Translate into English :**

1. Num quisquam Deum ipsum vīdit ? 2. Sī tintinnābulum felī annexerīmus, nōne statim audiēmus cum veniet ? 3. Ursusne tanget cadāvera ? 4. Lupus ovis pelle indūtus sē immiscuit ovium gregī quotidiēque aliquam ex iīs occīdēbat. Quod cum pāstor animadvertisset, lupum necāvit, necātum dē



altissimā arbore suspendit. Postea, ā bubulcō quōdam interrogātus cūr ovem suspendisset : Rogās mē, inquit, cūr ovem suspenderim ? Pellem dētegit, mōnstrat lupum. 5. Caesar Androclum interrogāvit cūr eī leō pepercisset. Androclus dēmōnstrat cūr sibi leō pepercisset. 6. Nōne memoriā tenētis quid paulō ante dixerim.

## II. Translate into Latin :

1. I will ask the son, whether (his) father has come. 2. Will fear of death frighten a brave soldier ? [No.] 3. If I were accustomed to put-confidence-in (*cōnfidō* w. Dat.) wicked men, should I not be often deceived ? 4. Did the orator tell the boys a charming story ? 5. I do not know who has dealt (*īnflīgō*, 3. w. Dat.) my friend that wound. He himself does not know who has wounded (*vulnerō*, 1.) him. 6. Anacharsis [when] asked what was the best and what was the worst in man, answered : The tongue. 7. The same-man [when] asked what ships were safest, answered : [Those] which are drawn up (Perf. Pass. of *subducō*) on dry land (*in āridum*). 8. The wolf asked the shepherd why he was about to hang him. The shepherd replied : You know why I am about to hang you. 9. I asked the robber why he was about to deprive the boy of his clothing.

Reading Lesson XV., p. 172.

## XLIII. DEPONENT VERBS.

**133. Deponent Verbs** are reflexive verbs, which are not used in the Active Voice except in a few forms.

In the reflexive verb the subject acts on or for itself, *e. g.* : *amplector*, *I embrace* (fold myself, put my arms around). *periclitor*, *I run my risk* (stake myself). *rixāmur*, *we squabble* (snap at one another).

Some Verbs, such as *vehor*, *ride*, and *videor*, *seem*, although they have Actives, produce the effect of Deponent Verbs.

Deponent Verbs are so called because they are said to *lay down* (*dēponere*) the Active form and the Passive signification.

## 134. DEPONENT OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

## INDICATIVE.

*I exhort.*

- SING.—1. hortō-r,  
2. hortā-ris, etc.

*I was exhorting.*

- SING.—1. hortā-ba-r,  
2. hortā-bā-ris, etc.

*I shall exhort.*

- SING.—1. hortā-bo-r,  
2. hortā-be-ris, etc.

## PRESENT.

*I be exhorting, I may exhort.*

- hortē-r,  
hortē-ris, etc.

## IMPERFECT.

*I were exhorting, I might exhort.*

- hortā-re-r,  
hortā-rē-ris, etc.

## FUTURE.

## PERFECT.

*Have exhorted, exhorted.*

- SING.—1. hortā-t-us, -a, -um, sum, etc.  
PLUR.—1. hortā-t-i, -ae, -a, sumus, etc.

*Have, may have, exhorted.*

- hortā-t-us, -a, -um, sim, etc.  
hortā-t-i, -ae, -a, simus, etc.

## PLUPERFECT.

*Had exhorted.*

- SING.—1. hortā-tus, -a, -um, eram, etc.  
PLUR.—1. hortā-ti, -ae, -a, erāmus.

*Had, might have, exhorted.*

- hortā-t-us, -a, -am, essem, etc.  
hortā-t-i, -ae, -a, essemus, etc.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*Shall have exhorted.*

- SING.—1. hortā-t-us, -a, -um, erō, etc.  
PLUR.—1. hortā-t-i, -ae, -a, erimus, etc.

## IMPERATIVE.

## FIRST.

- SING.—2. hortā-re, exhort thou.

- PLUR.—2. hortā-mini, exhort ye.

## SECOND.

2. hortā-tor, thou shalt exhort.

3. hortā-tor, he shall exhort.

3. hortā-ntor, they shall exhort.

## INFINITIVE.

PRES. hortā-rī, to exhort.

PERF. hortā-t-um, -am, -um, esse, to have exhorted.

F. P. hortā-t-um, -am, -um, fore.

SUPINE. 1. hortā-tum, to exhort, for exhorting.

2. hortā-tū, to exhort, in the exhorting.

## PARTICIPLE.

PERFECT. hortā-t-us, -a, -um, having exhorted.

GERUND. (hortā-rī), to exhort, exhorting.

G. hortā-nd-i, of exhorting.

## ACTIVE FORMS.

PART. PRES. hortā-n-s, exhorting.

FUT. hortā-tūr-us, -a, -um, about to exhort.

INF. FUT. hortā-tūr-um, -am, -um, esse, to be about to exhort.

## PASSIVE IN MEANING.

GERUNDIVE. hortā-nd-us, -a, -um, to be exhorted.

# 135. DEONENTS OF THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS.

## INDICATIVE.

	SECOND CONJ.	THIRD CONJ.	FOURTH CONJ.
PRES.	vere-o-r.	loqu-o-r.	menti-o-r.
IMPF.	verē-ba-r.	loquē-ba-r.	menti-ē-ba-r.
FUT.	verē-bo-r.	loqu-a-r.	menti-a-r.
PERF.	verī-t-us sum.	locū-t-us sum.	mentī-t-us sum.
PLUP.	verī-t-us eram.	locū-t-us eram.	mentī-t-us eram.
F. PERF.	verī-t-us erō.	locū-t-us erō.	mentī-t-us erō.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRES.	vere-a-r.	loqu-a-r.	menti-a-r.
IMPF.	verē-re-r.	loqu-e-re-r.	menti-re-r.
PERF.	verī-t-us sim.	locū-t-us sim.	mentī-t-us sim.
PLUPF.	verī-t-us essem.	locū-t-us essem.	mentī-t-us essem.

## IMPERATIVE.

FIRST.	2. verē-re.	loqu-e-re.	menti-re.
SECOND.	2. verē-tor.	loqu-i-tor.	menti-tor.

## INFINITIVE.

PRES.	verē-rī.	loqu-i.	menti-rī.
PERF.	verī-t-um esse.	locū-t-um esse.	mentī-t-um esse.
F. PERF.	verī-t-um fore.	locū-t-um fore.	mentī-t-um fore.

## PARTICIPLE.

PERF.	verī-t-us, -a, -um.	locū-t-us, -a, -um.	mentī-t-us, -a, -um.
-------	---------------------	---------------------	----------------------

## GERUND.

[verē-rī].	[loqu-i].	[menti-rī].
G. vere-nd-i.	G. loque-nd-i.	G. menti-e-nd-i.

## SUPINE.

FIRST.	verī-tum.	locū-tum.	mentī-tum.
SECOND.	verī-tū.	locū-tū.	mentī-tū.

## ACTIVE FORMS.

PART.PRES.	verē-n-s.	loqu-ē-n-s.	menti-ē-n-s.
FUT.	verī-tūr-us.	locū-tūr-us.	mentī-tūr-us.
INF.	FUT. verī-tūr-um esse.	locū-tūr-um esse.	mentī-tūr-um esse.

## PASSIVE IN MEANING.

GERUNDIVE.	vere-nd-us.	loqu-e-nd-us.	menti-e-nd-us.
------------	-------------	---------------	----------------

## 136.

## LIST OF DEPONENT VERBS,

FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

I. **Admīror,**      **admīrārī,**      **admīrātus sum,**      *admire.*

In like manner conjugate :

<b>altercor,</b>	<i>wrangle.</i>	<b>glōrior,</b>	<i>brag.</i>
<b>cavillor,</b>	<i>rally, criticise.</i>	<b>lāmentor,</b>	<i>make lamentation.</i>
<b>cōnor,</b>	<i>endeavor.</i>	<b>lucror,</b>	<i>make gain, profit.</i>
<b>cōnspicor,</b>	<i>catch sight of.</i>	<b>luctor,</b>	<i>wrestle.</i>
<b>contemplor,</b>	<i>gaze at.</i>	<b>lūdificor,</b>	<i>make sport of, fool.</i>
<b>exsecror,</b>	<i>curse.</i>	<b>rixor,</b>	<i>squabble.</i>

II. <b>Misereor,</b>	<b>miserērī,</b>	<b>miseritus sum,</b>	<i>pity (w. Gen.).</i>
<b>polliceor,</b>	<b>pollicērī,</b>	<b>pollicitus sum,</b>	<i>promise.</i>
<b>tueor,</b>	<b>tuērī,</b>	<b>(tuitus sum),</b>	{ <i>protect.</i>
<b>tūtōr,</b>	<b>tūtārī,</b>	<b>tūtātus sum,</b>	
<b>(videor,</b>	<b>vidērī,</b>	<b>visus sum,</b>	<i>seem).</i>
<b>fateor,</b>	<b>fatērī,</b>	<b>fassus sum,</b>	<i>confess.</i>

III. <b>Amplector,</b>	<b>amplectī,</b>	<b>amplexus sum,</b>	<i>embrace.</i>
<b>ēgredior,</b>	<b>ēgredī,</b>	<b>ēgressus sum,</b>	<i>(slep) go out.</i>
<b>ingredior,</b>	<b>ingredī,</b>	<b>ingressus sum,</b>	<i>enter on.</i>
<b>irāscor,</b>	<b>irāscī,</b>	<b>irātus sum,</b>	<i>get angry.</i>
<b>lābor (dēlābor),</b>	<b>lābī,</b>	<b>lapsus sum,</b>	<i>slip (down).</i>
<b>morior,</b>	<b>morī,</b>	<b>mortuus sum,</b>	<i>die.</i>
<b>nanciscor,</b>	<b>nanciscī,</b>	<b>nactus sum,</b>	<i>get.</i>
<b>nascor,</b>	<b>nascī,</b>	<b>nātus sum,</b>	<i>be born.</i>
<b>nitor,</b>	<b>nītī,</b>	<b>nīsus sum,</b>	<i>struggle.</i>
<b>obliviscor,</b>	<b>obliviscī,</b>	<b>oblītus sum,</b>	<i>forget (w. Gen.).</i>
<b>pator,</b>	<b>patī,</b>	<b>passus sum,</b>	<i>suffer.</i>
<b>proficiscor,</b>	<b>proficiscī,</b>	<b>profectus sum,</b>	<i>set out.</i>
<b>revertor,</b>	<b>revertī,</b>	<b>[reversus sum],</b>	{ <i>return.</i>
<b>[revertō,</b>	<b>revertere],</b>	<b>revertī,</b>	
<b>sequor,</b>	<b>sequī,</b>	<b>secūtus sum,</b>	<i>follow.</i>
<b>exsequor,</b>	<b>exsequī,</b>	<b>exsecūtus sum,</b>	<i>carry out, execute.</i>
<b>ulciscor,</b>	<b>ulciscī,</b>	<b>ultus sum,</b>	<i>avenge.</i>
<b>ūtor,</b>	<b>ūtī,</b>	<b>ūsus sum,</b>	<i>use (w. Abl.).</i>
<b>(vehor,</b>	<b>vehī,</b>	<b>vectus sum,</b>	<i>ride).</i>
<b>vescor,</b>	<b>vescī,</b>	—	<i>feed on (w. Abl.).</i>

IV. <b>Blandior,</b>	<b>blandirī,</b>	<b>blanditus sum,</b>	<i>flatter (w. Dat.).</i>
<b>orior (Irreg.),</b>	<b>orirī,</b>	<b>ortus sum,</b>	<i>rise.</i>

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English :

A. 1. Dum cervus imāginem suam contemplātur in rīvulō, subito prope canēs tollunt latrātum. 2. Duo viātōrēs asinum in sōlitūdine cōspicātī sunt. Accurrunt laetī et capiunt. Mox oritur contentiō. Dum illi dē eā rē rixantur, asinus aufūgit ac neuter quidquam lucrātus est. 3. Fabrō pauperī secūris dēlapsa est in fluvium profundum. Tum ille in ripā sedēns lāmentārī incipit et clāmāre. Deus fluvii ! miserere mei. Deus ēmersit et interrogāvit cūr lāmentārētur. 4. Sturnum cucūlus rogat quōmodo hominēs dē cantū suō loquantur. Sturnus nēsciēbat quōmodo hominēs dē cūs cantū loquerentur. 5. Mūrēs sē ā fēle tuērī cupiebant.

B. 1. Urbī Myndiōrum, quanquam ipsa erat exigua, permāgnae et magnificae erant portae. Cavillātus est ideō Diogenēs. Cīvēs, inquit, claudite portās nē urbs vōbīs ēgrediātur. 2. Cum Canius Jūlus cum imperātōre Gājō Caligulā diū fuisset altercātus, tyrannus ille dixit : Ineptā spē vidēris tibi blandiri. Ad mortem tē dūci jussī. 3. Soror quotidiē equō vehēbātur. 4. Stultus amīcō cōfīdit, cūjus fidem adversō tempore nōn est expertus. 5. Ad bellum proficiscēns imperātor filiolum amplexus est. 6. Fatēre peccāta ut veniam nanciscāris. 7. Cūr oblītus es magistrī ? 8. Herculēs cum duās cerneret viās, ūnam Voluptātis, alteram Virtūtis, diū dubitāvit utram ingredī melius esset. Tandem Virtūtem secūtus est.

## II. Translate into Latin :

A. 1. Would that you were not making lamentations. 2. A certain braggart having (*cum*) returned to (*revertō*) his native land began-to-boast (Imperf.) about his famous achievements (*facinus*). As he seemed to be lying, the boys laughed-at him. 3. The liberty, which we enjoy (*utor*), was handed-down (*trādō*, 115) to us by our fathers. 4. The king promised his son-in-law the half (*dimidium*) of his kingdom. 5. I will endeavor to carry out my promises (*prōmissum*). 6. Noth-

ing has been born this year more beautiful than my daughter.  
7. The son avenged the cruel death of his father.

B. 1. If you lie (Fut.) you will not be believed. 2. Why, O parents, are you cursing your children? 3. While the stag is admiring his horns, the hunter pierces his throat with an arrow. 4. Bad boys like to [= willingly] fool old men. 5. Diomēdēs, king of the Thracians, had mares (*equa*) which fed on (Abl.) human flesh (Pl.). 6. Antaeus, son of the Earth, used-to-wrestle (Impf.) with strangers (*hospes, itis*). As he was forcing (*cōgō*, 3.) Hercules to (*ut*) wrestle with him (*sēcum*), the hero (*hērōs*) said: If I wrestle [= shall wrestle] with you, you will die. 7. Which path in (Gen.) life shall I enter on?

 Reading Lesson XVI., p. 173.

#### XLIV. IMPERATIVE.

**137.** 1. The Imperative has two forms: the First and the Second (sometimes called the Future) Imperative.

The First Imperative has only the Second Person.

*amā*, love (*thou*).

*amāte*, love (*ye*).

*amāre*, be (*thou*) loved.

*amāmini*, be (*ye*) loved.

2. The Second Imperative has both Second and Third Persons.

*amātō*, thou shalt love.

*amātō*, he shall love.

*amātōte*, ye shall love.

*amantō*, they shall love.

*amātor*, thou shalt be loved.

*amātor*, he shall be loved.

*amantor*, they shall be loved.

The Second Imperative is used chiefly in laws and maxims.

3. The First Person is represented by the Subjunctive.

*amem*, let me love.

*amēmus*, let us love.

*amer*, let me be loved.

*amēmur*, let us be loved.

4. The Negative of the Imperative is *nē*, *not*, *nēve* (*neu*), and *not*.

5. In the ordinary language the Negative Imperative of the Second Person is represented by

1.) *Nōli* (Pl. *Nōlite*), *Refuse*, with the Inf., or by

2.) *Nē* with the Perfect Subjunctive.

The Third Person Positive and Negative is represented by the Present Subjunctive, the Third Person Negative by the Perfect Subjunctive.

The Second Person Subjunctive is used of an imaginary "you."

#### POSITIVE.

2 P. *Crēde*, *believe*; *crēditō*, *thou shalt believe*; *crēdās*, *you must believe*.

3 P. *Crēdat*, *let him believe*; *crēditō*, *he shall believe*.

#### NEGATIVE.

2 P. *Nōli crēdere* (*nē credideris*), *do not believe*; *nē crēditō*, *thou shalt not believe*; *nē crēdās*, *you must not believe*.

3 P. *Nē crēdat* (*nē crēdiderit*), *let him not believe*; *nē crēditō*, *he shall not believe*.

#### EXERCISES.

##### I. Translate into English:

1. *Mātrōna quaedam, cum ōrnāmenta sua Cornēliae ostentāvisset, festinābat discēdere. Sed Cornēlia: Nōli discēdere, inquit, et traxit eam sermōne dōnec ē scholā revertērunt pueri. Tum: Aspice, inquit; haec sunt mea ōrnāmenta.* 2. *Cum duo anguēs apud Tiberium Gracchum comprehēnsi essent: Fēmina, inquit, ēmittātur.* 3. *Nē humātō in urbe cadāver.* 4. *Agāsō juvenī dixit: Nē cōnsēderis sub asinō.* 5. *Nē rixēris cum fatuō.* 6. *Audiāmus alteram partem.* 7. *Portae primā lūce aperiuntor, ante sōlis occāsū clauduntor.* 8. *Ulciscāmur patriae injūriās.* 9. *Nē occiditō hominem.* 10. *Leō dixit: Restat quarta pars. At nē quisquam vestrum audeat eam tangere.*

##### II. Translate into Latin:

A. 1. *Believe me. Let me be believed.* 2. *Do not touch wine.* 3. *[My] friend seemed to me to say: Since (quoniam)*

you did not come-to-my-help (*mihi subvenire*) [when I was] living, do not suffer my death to be unavenged (*inultus, a, um*). 4. The fox and the wolf together (*unā*) approached the lion's cave. Let us enter, said the wolf. Let us not enter, rejoined the fox, for I see no tracks (*vestigium*) backward. 5. Admire the wise, imitate (*imitārī*) the good. 6. You must not quarrel with a stronger [man].

B. 1. One of the mice said: Let us tie a bell to the cat. Well (*jam*), said another, do you tie the bell. 2. My father says every day (*quotidiē*): You [= one] must not judge men by [their] clothes and personal-appearance (*forma*). 3. Let the judge hear the other side. 4. The wisest of the frogs said: Do not demand another king. 5. First (*primum*) catch [your] hare. 6. Let not wicked men dare to bribe (*corrumpō, 3.*) the gods by gifts. 7. Do not flatter yourself; I have ordered you to be led to execution (*mors*).

☞ Reading Lesson XVII., p. 173.

## XLV. ADVERBS.

**138. Adverbs** are either oblique cases or mutilated forms of oblique cases of the corresponding adjectives.

1. Adjectives of the Second Declension form the adverb in *ē* (mutilated Ablative).

*altus, lofty, altē*; *pulcher, beautiful, pulchrē*; *miser, wretched, miserē*.

2. The Adjectives of the Third Declension form their adverbs by adding *-ter* to the stem; stems in *-nt* dropping the *t*, and stems in a *K*-mute inserting *i* before the ending.

*fortis, brave, forti-ter*; *ferōx, wild, ferōc-i-ter*; *prūdēns, foreseeing, prūden-ter*.

EXCEPTIONS.—*audāx, bold, audāc-ter* (seldom *audāc-i-ter*); *difficilis, hard to do, difficul-ter* and *difficili-ter*. But instead of these, generally, *nōn facile, viz, aegrē*.



## 3. The Ablative of some adjectives serves as an adverb :

tūtō, *safely*; falsō, *falsely*; subitō, *suddenly*; continuō, *forthwith*; imprōvisō, *unexpectedly*; primō, *at first*.

cōsultē and cōsultō, *purposely*; certē, *at least*, and certō, *certainly*.

rārē, *thinly*, and rārō, *seldom*; vērē, *in truth*, and vērō, *true but*.

rectē, *correctly*, and rectā, *straightway*; dexterē, *skilfully*, and dexterā or dextrā, *to the right*; sinistrā and laevā, *to the left hand*.

4. The Accusative neuter of many adjectives is used as an adverb. *This is true of all Comparatives.*

Multum, *much*; paulum, *a little*; nimium, *too much*; cēterum, *for the rest*; primum, *first*; postrēmum, *finally*; potissimum, *chiefly, preferably*; facile, *easily*; dulce, *sweetly*; triste, *sadly*; impūne, *scot-free*.

## 139.

## Comparison of Adverbs.

POSITIVE.		COMPARATIVE.		SUPERLATIVE.
altē,	<i>loftily.</i>	altius,		altissimē.
pulchrē,	<i>beautifully.</i>	pulchrius,		pulcherrimē.
miserē,	<i>poorly, piteously.</i>	miserius,		miserrimē.
fortiter,	<i>bravely.</i>	fortius,		fortissimē.
audācter,	<i>boldly.</i>	audācius,		audācissimē.
tūtō,	<i>safely.</i>	tūtius,		tūtissimē.
facile,	<i>easily.</i>	facilius,		facillimē.
bene,	<i>well.</i>	melius,		optimē.
male,	<i>ill.</i>	pējus,		pessimē.
[parvus],	<i>small.</i>	minus,	<i>less.</i>	minimē, <i>least, by no means</i>
[māgnus],	<i>great.</i>	magis,	<i>more,</i>	maximē, <i>most.</i>
multum,	<i>much.</i>	plūs,	<i>more.</i>	plūrium.
cito,	<i>quickly.</i>	citius,		citissimē.
diū,	<i>long (time).</i>	dītius,		dītissimē.
saepe,	<i>often.</i>	saepius,		saepissimē.
nūper,	<i>recently.</i>	—,		nūperimē.
satis,	<i>enough.</i>	satius,	<i>better.</i>	

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English :

(Substituting Adverbs for the Adjectives in parentheses) :

A. 1. Passer (callidus) cēperat culicem. Culex (miser) clāmābat : Concēde mihi vitam. (Ferōx) respondet ille : (Citius) tē dēvorābō. Passerem (festināns) edentem (conti-

nus) cōspiciātur accipiter et (crūdēlis) unguibus corripit. Tum passer (anxius) clāmāvit : Cūr mē necās ? Nihil pec-cāvi. Sed omnia frūstrā. Dum accipiter passerem (cupidus) dēvorat, (subitus) ex ācre dēvolat vultur et corripit accipitrem. Magne rēx, clāmat accipiter : Cūr mē (atrōx) interficis ? (Nimius) loqueris, respondit vultur. Vix dixerat et (imprō-visus) superbō vulturī vērator collum sagittā perforāvit. Cūr mē interficis ? (flēbilis) clāmat vultur. Jūre tē interficiō, (superbus) respondet vērator. Nam ego sum māgnus, tū es parvus.

B. 1. Pater filium interrogat utra avis tam (suāvis) canat. Filius statim : Sine dubiō, inquit, acanthis (suāvior) canit quam luscinia. Pennās (certus) habet pulchriōrēs.

2. Vulpēs (blandissimus) salūtāvit gallinās. Laetum acci-pite nūntium. Pāx est facta. Dēscendite. (Bonus) monēs, (prūdēns) respondet gallus, quī (optimus) perspexerat fraudem vulpis. (Libēns) dēscendēmus. Canis, quem (dexter) accur-rentem videō, testis estō. (Dexter) venit canis ? sēcum dixit vulpēs. Ego (sinister) fugiam.

## II. Translate into Latin :

1. The cow, the sheep, [and] the goat had foolishly made a partnership with the lion. A little (*paulō*) afterward they caught a very large stag. The lion immediately made four (*quattuor*) parts, but haughtily took [them] all. 2. The ser-vants mauled the donkey most pitifully (*miser*). 3. While the travellers are squabbling hotly (Superl. of *acer*) about the donkey, he (*ille*) ran-away swiftly (Superl.). 4. Which of the two is the more violently tortured, the wolf or (*an*) the crane ? 5. The countryman endeavored for-a-very-long-time to restore harmony between his sons. 6. I have observed (*servō*, 1.) all thy precepts most scrupulously (*religiōsus*). 7. In India several (*complūrēs*) women have one husband in-com-mon (*commūnis*, *e*). They very often contend (*certō*, 1.) which wife he (*ille*) loves (*diligō*, 3.) most.

## XLVI. NUMERALS.

**140. Numeral Adjectives.** The Cardinal numerals are indeclinable, except: *ūnus*, *one*, *duo*, *two*, *trēs*, *three*, the hundreds beginning with *ducenti*, *two hundred*, and the plural *milia*, *thousands*, which forms *milium* and *milibus*.

N. duo, two,	duae,	duo,	trēs,	tria.
G. duōrum,	duārum,	duōrum,	trium,	
D. duōbus,	duābus,	duōbus,	tribus,	
A. duōs, duo,	duās,	duo,	trēs,	tria.
Ab. duōbus,	duābus,	duōbus	tribus.	

Like *duo* is declined *ambō*, *-ae*, *-o*, *both*.

**141. 1. CARDINAL NUMBERS.**

1 I	ūnus, ūna, ūnum
2 II	duo, duae, duo
3 III	trēs, tria
4 IV	quattuor
5 V	quinque
6 VI	sex
7 VII	septem
8 VIII	octo
9 IX	novem
10 X	decem
11 XI	undecim
12 XII	duodecim
13 XIII	tredecim
14 XIV	quattuordecim
15 XV	quindecim
16 XVI	sēdecim
17 XVII	septendecim
18 XVIII	duodēviginti
19 XIX	undēviginti
20 XX	viginti
21 XXI	viginti ūnus
28 XXVIII	duodētrīgintā
29 XXIX	undētrīgintā
30 XXX	trīgintā
40 XL	quadrāgintā

**2. ORDINAL NUMBERS.**

primus, -a, -um (prior).
secundus (alter).
tertius
quartus
quintus
sextus
septimus
octāvus
nōnus
decimus
undecimus
duodecimus
tertius decimus
quartus decimus
quintus decimus
sextus decimus
septimus decimus
duodēvicēsimus
undēvicēsimus
vicēsimus
vicēsimus primus
duodētrīcēsimus
undētrīcēsimus
trīcēsimus
quadrāgēsimus

## 1. CARDINAL NUMBERS.

## 2. ORDINAL NUMBERS.

50 L	quingūāgintā	quingūāgēsīmus
60 LX	sexāgintā	sexāgēsīmus
70 LXX	septuāgintā	septuāgēsīmus
80 LXXX	octōgintā	octōgēsīmus
90 XC	nōnāgintā	nōnāgēsīmus
100 C	centum	centēsīmus
101 CI	centum et ūnus	centēsīmus primus
200 CC	ducenti, -ae, -a	ducentēsīmus
300 CCC	trecenti	trecentēsīmus
400 CCCC	quadringenti	quadringentēsīmus
500 D (I <sub>0</sub> )	quingenti	quingentēsīmus
600 DC	sescenti	sescentēsīmus
700 DCC	septingenti	septingentēsīmus
800 DCCC	octingenti	octingentēsīmus
900 DCCCC	nongenti	nongentēsīmus
1000 M (CI <sub>0</sub> )	mille	millēsīmus
1001 MI	mille et ūnus	millēsīmus primus
1101 MCI	mille centum ūnus	millēsīmus centēsīmus pri- mus
2000 MM	duo milia	bis millēsīmus
5000 I <sub>00</sub>	quinque milia	quinqūēs millēsīmus
10,000 CCI <sub>00</sub>	decem milia	decīēs millēsīmus
21,000	ūnum et vīginti milia	semel et viciēs millēsīmus
100,000 CCCI <sub>000</sub>	centum milia	centīēs millēsīmus
	centēna milia	
1,000,000	decīēs centēna milia	decīēs centīēs millēsīmus


~~Centēna~~ Centēna milia is often omitted after the numeral adverbs: decīēs = 1 million, tricīēs = 3 millions, etc.

## 142.

## COMPOUND NUMERALS.

1. From 10 to 20, as in the tables, or separately: decem et trēs.
  2. The numbers 18, 19, 28, 29, etc., are commonly expressed by subtraction.
  3. From 20 to 100, the compound numerals stand in the same order as the English: *twenty-one*, vīginti ūnus; or *one and twenty*, ūnus et vīginti.
- As, 21 years old: annōs ūnum et vīginti (vīginti ūnum), ūnum et vīginti annos nātus.

4. From 100 on, *et* is inserted after the first numeral, or omitted altogether : *mille et centum ūnus*, or, *mille centum ūnus* = 1101.

 The utmost readiness in the use of the numerals should be insisted on. Hence the necessity for daily review.

**143. Rules of Syntax :** 1. In the Singular *mille* is an indeclinable Adjective ; in the Plural it is a Substantive and takes the Genitive.

*mille militēs,*  
*duo milia militum,*

*a thousand soldiers.*  
*two thousand soldiers.*

2. Space How Much is put in the Accusative with *longus*, *lātus*, and *altus*.

*Fossa pedēs trecentōs longa est, sex pedēs alta, The ditch is three hundred feet long, six feet deep.*

3. Measure of Difference is put in the Ablative.

*Turris decem pedibus altior est quam mūrus, The tower is (by) ten feet higher than the wall.*

## EXERCISE.

Translate into English :

1. *Suētōnius vitās duodecim Caesarum scripsit, quās octo libris complexus est, unde haec sūmpta sunt.* 2. *Jūlius tribus et vigintī plāgis cōfossus mortuus est sextō et quinquāgēsīmō aetātis annō. Percussōrum nēmō trienniō supervixit (survived).* 3. *Augustus nātus est eōdem annō, quō Cicerō cōsul est creātus, sexāgēsīmō tertiō ante Christum nātum. Vixit annōs septuāgintā sex, diēs quinque et trīgintā. Testāmentum annō et quattuor mēnsibus ante mortem fēcerat.* 4. *Tiberius tertiō et vicēsīmō annō imperiī dēcessit, cum septuāgintā octo annōs vixisset.* 5. *Claudius vixit annōs sexāgintā quattuor, imperāvit quattuordecim.* 6. *Mortuus est Nerō secūdō et tricēsīmō aetātis annō, imperiī quartō decimō.* 7. *Galba exstinctus est tertiō et septuāgēsīmō aetātis annō, im-*

perii mēse septimō. 8. Othō pūgiōne sē trājēcit duodē-  
 quadrāgēsīmō aetātis annō, nōnāgēsīmō imperiī diē. 9. Vitel-  
 lius jugulātus est annō vitae septimō quinquāgēsīmō. 10.  
 Vespasiānus nōnō cōsulātū, undēseptuāgēsīmō aetātis annō  
 exstinctus est. 11. Excessit Titus Vespasiāni filius alterō et  
 quadrāgēsīmō aetātis annō. 12. Occisus est Domitiānus annō  
 aetātis quadrāgēsīmō quintō, imperiī quintō decimō. 13. In  
 urbe sunt mille militēs; duo milia hostium urbem obsident.  
 14. Templum Diānae Ephesiæ quadringentōs quinquāgintā  
 pedēs longum, ducentōs vīgintī pedēs lātum fuit.

---

## XLVII. NUMERALS—(CONTINUED).

### 144.

### 3. DISTRIBUTIVE NUMERALS.

1 singuli, -ae, -a, <i>one each.</i>	22 vicēni bīni, bīni et vicēni
2 bīni, -ae, -a, <i>two each.</i>	28 duodētricēni
3 terni	29 undētricēni
4 quaterni	30 tricēni
5 quīni	40 quadrāgēni
6 sēni	50 quinquāgēni
7 septēni	60 sexāgēni
8 octōni	70 septuāgēni
9 novēni	80 octōgēni
10 dēni	90 nōnāgēni
11 undēni	100 cēntēni
12 duodēni	200 ducēni
13 terni dēni	300 trecēni
14 quaterni dēni	400 quadringēni
15 quīni dēni	500 quingēni
16 sēni dēni	600 sexcēni
17 septēni dēni	700 septingēni
18 octōni dēni, duodēvicēni	800 octingēni
19 novēni dēni, undēvicēni	900 nongēni
20 vicēni	1,000 singula milia
21 vicēni singuli	100,000 centēna milia

**145. Numeral Adverbs.**

1 <i>semel</i> , <i>once</i> .	22 <i>bis et viciēs</i> , <i>viciēs et bis</i>
2 <i>bis</i> , <i>twice</i> .	30 <i>triciēs</i>
3 <i>ter</i>	40 <i>quadrāgiēs</i>
4 <i>quater</i>	50 <i>quinqūāgiēs</i>
5 <i>quinqūiēs</i> ( <i>quinqūiēns</i> )	60 <i>sexāgiēs</i>
6 <i>sexiēs</i>	70 <i>septuāgiēs</i>
7 <i>septiēs</i>	80 <i>octōgiēs</i>
8 <i>octiēs</i>	90 <i>nōnāgiēs</i>
9 <i>noviēs</i>	100 <i>centiēs</i>
10 <i>deciēs</i> .	200 <i>ducentiēs</i>
11 <i>undeciēs</i>	300 <i>trecentiēs</i>
12 <i>duodeciēs</i>	400 <i>quadringentiēs</i>
13 <i>ter deciēs</i> , <i>tredeciēs</i>	500 <i>quingentiēs</i>
14 <i>quater deciēs</i> , <i>quattuordecīēs</i>	600 <i>sexcentiēs</i>
15 <i>quinqūiēs deciēs</i> , <i>quindecīēs</i>	700 <i>septingentiēs</i>
16 <i>sexiēs deciēs</i> , <i>sēdecīēs</i>	800 <i>octingentiēs</i>
17 <i>septiēs deciēs</i>	900 <i>nongentiēs</i>
18 <i>duodēviciēs</i> , <i>octiēs deciēs</i>	1,000 <i>milliēs</i>
19 <i>undēviciēs</i> , <i>noviēs deciēs</i>	2,000 <i>bis milliēs</i>
20 <i>viciēs</i>	100,000 <i>centiēs milliēs</i>
21 <i>semel et viciēs</i> , <i>viciēs et semel</i> , <i>viciēs semel</i>	1,000,000 <i>milliēs milliēs</i> , <i>deciēs centiēs milliēs</i>

REMARK.—The Distributives must be used whenever there is repetition, as in the multiplication table :

*Duo māla*, *two apples*; but *bis bina māla*, *twice two apples*.

*Tribus pueris trēs dedi nucēs*, *I gave three boys three nuts*.

*Tribus pueris ternās dedi nucēs*, *I gave three boys three nuts apiece*.

☞ When *singuli* is expressed the Cardinal may be used.

**EXERCISES.**

I. Give Cardinals, Ordinals, and Distributives for the following numbers :

XLIII. — LXI. — LXVIII. — LXXII. — C. — CLIV. — CLXXXV. —  
CCXVI. — CCCXIV. — CCCLXXXIX. — DXVII. — DCI. — DCCXIII. —  
DCCCXXV. — MCCXXXIX.

## II. Translate into English :

1. Duo pueri sēnās postulāvērunt nucēs ; utrique quīnās dedi. 2. Id dixi sexcentiēs. 3. In singulis nāvibus erant ferē octōgintā trēs hominēs. 4. Singulis vestrum mille sester-tiōs dari jussit. 5. Pueri dēna milia passuum ambulā-bant. 6. Caesar deciēs sēnōs addidit trecentis et quinque diē-bus. 7. Ter quīni sunt quindecim.

## III. Translate into Latin :

1. Cicero was six years (*sexennium*) older than Caesar, twenty years older than Sallust, who married (*dūcō*) Terentia, whom he (*ille* = Cicero) had divorced (*repudiō*, 1.) after a marriage (*mātrimōnium*) of thirty years. The same [Terentia] lived one hundred and three years. 2. Coroebus conquered in the first Olympiad (*Olympias*, *ādis*, fem.) in the year 776 (ordinal) before the birth of Christ [= Christ born]. 3. I will give two books to each scholar, ten books to each class (*ōrdō*). 4. What o'clock is it [= The how many 'th (*quotus*, *a*, *um*) hour is it] ? It is nine o'clock [= the ninth hour]. 5. Three thousand foot-soldiers are besieging the city ; one thousand cavalry are ravaging (*populor*, 1,) the country (*ager*). 6. Twice two thousand is four thousand. 7. Nine years, cried the augur, we shall endure (*perferō*, 3.) the toils of war. In the tenth Troy (*Trōja*) shall fall.

Reading Lesson XIX., p. 175.

## XLVIII. IRREGULAR VERBS.

146. I. 1. *Compounds of sum, I am.*

ab-sum,	<i>I am away, absent.</i>	Perf. ob-sum,	<i>I am against, I hurt.</i>
āful.		Perf. obfui or offui.	
ad-sum,	<i>I am present.</i>	Perf. affui.	<i>I am over, I superintend.</i>
dē-sum,	<i>I am wanting.</i>	prō-sum,	<i>I am for, I profit.</i>
in-sum,	<i>I am in.</i>	sub-sum,	<i>I am under.</i> No Perf.
inter-sum,	<i>I am between.</i>	super-sum,	<i>I am, or remain, over.</i>

REMARK.—Only *absum* and *praesum* form present participles : *absēns*, *absent*, and *praesēns*, *present*.



## 147.

2. *Prōsum, I profit.*

In the forms of *prōsum*, *prōd-* is used before vowels.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
PRESENT.	<i>prō-sum, prōd-es, prōd-est,</i> <i>prō-sumus, prōd-estis, prō-sunt,</i>	<i>prō-sim,</i>
IMPERFECT.	<i>prōd-eram,</i>	<i>prōd-essem,</i>
FUTURE.	<i>prōd-erō,</i>	
PERFECT.	<i>prō-fui,</i>	<i>prō-fuerim,</i>
PLUPERFECT.	<i>prō-fueram,</i>	<i>prō-fuissem.</i>
FUT. PERF.	<i>prō-fuerō.</i>	

INFINITIVE. PRES. *prōd-esse*; PERF. *prō-fuisse*; FUT. *prō-futūrum esse*.

## 148.

3. *Possūm, I am able, I can.*

*Possūm* is compounded of *pot* (*potis, pote*) and *sum*; *f* is dropped after *t*; and *t* becomes *s* before *s*.

	INDICATIVE.	PRESENT.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
SING.—1.	<i>pos-sum, I am able, can.</i>	<i>pos-sim,</i>	<i>I be able.</i>
2.	<i>pot-es,</i>	<i>pos-sis,</i>	
3.	<i>pot-est,</i>	<i>pos-sit,</i>	
PLUR.—1.	<i>pos-sumus,</i>	<i>pos-simus,</i>	
2.	<i>pot-estis,</i>	<i>pos-sitis,</i>	
3.	<i>pos-sunt.</i>	<i>pos-sint.</i>	
		IMPERFECT.	
SING.—1.	<i>pot-eram, I was able, could.</i>	<i>pos-sem, I were, might be, able.</i>	
2.	<i>pot-erās, etc.</i>	<i>pos-sēs, etc.</i>	
		FUTURE.	
SING.—1.	<i>pot-erō, I shall be able.</i>		
2.	<i>pot-eris, etc.</i>		
		PERFECT.	
SING.—1.	<i>pot-ui, I have been able, etc.</i>	<i>pot-uerim, I have, may have, been able, etc.</i>	
		PLUPERFECT.	
SING.—1.	<i>pot-ueram, I had been able, etc.</i>	<i>pot-uissem, I had, might have been able, etc.</i>	
		FUTURE PERFECT.	
SING.—1.	<i>pot-uerō, I shall have been able, etc.</i>		
		INFINITIVE.	
	PRES. <i>Pos-se, to be able.</i>	PERF. <i>Pot-uisse, to have been able.</i>	

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English :

1. Peregrinus quidam alterō pede stāns Lacōnī dīcēbat : Tū tantum tempus quantum ego pede ūnō stāre nōn potes. Lacō : Minimē, inquit : sed ex ānseribus quīvis tē superāre potest. 2. Diogenēs Cynicus prōjici sē jussit inhumātum. Tum amīcī : Volucrisne et feris ? Minimē vērō, inquit, sed bacillum propter mē pōnitōte ut abigam. Quī (*how*) poteris ? illī respondērunt ; nōn enim sentiēs. Quid igitur mihi ferārum laniātus oberit nīhil sentienti ? 3. Thrasō reversus in patriam, unde aliquot annōs āfuerat, jactābat sua facinora. Inter alia ostendēbat spatīi longitūdinem. Nēmō, inquit, praeter mē hanc longitūdinem potuit saltū superāre. Ūnus dē circulō : Nōn quaerimus, inquit, quid facere potueris, sed quid nunc facere possis.

## II. Translate into Latin :

1. The fly said to the weary bull : If I weigh you down too much, I will fly away. That will do me no good (*prōdesse*), answered the bull. 2. Poor men have often been-of-service (*prōdesse*) to rich men. 3. The soldiers, whose bravery all admire, are here (*adsum*). 4. Those who have been absent will learn those poems which the other scholars have learned. 5. Marcus was-in-command-of (*praesum* w. Dat.) the army.

## 149. II. Eō, I go. INF. 1-re.

Stem i-, which before a, o, u becomes e.

INDICATIVE.	PRESENT.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>I go.</i>		<i>I be going.</i>
SING.—1. e-ō,		e-a-m,
2. i-s,		e-ā-s,
3. i-t,		e-a-t,
PLUR.—1. i-mus,		e-ā-mus,
2. i-tis,		e-ā-tis,
3. e-u-nt.		e-a-nt.

## INDICATIVE.

IMPERF.	<i>i-ba-m, I went.</i>				
FUT.	<i>i-b-ō, I shall go.</i>				
PERF.	<i>i-vī (compds. -i-t), I have gone.</i>				
PLUPERF.	<i>i-ve-ra-m (ex-i-e-ra-m), I had gone.</i>				
FUT. PERF.	<i>i-ver-ō (ex-i-e-r-ō).</i>				

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

INFINITIVE: PRES. *i-re*. PERF. *i-vi-ssē (i-ssē)*. FUT. *i-tūr-um esse*.  
 PARTICIPLES: PRES. *i-ē-n-s*. GEN. *e-u-nt-is*. FUT. *i-tūr-us*.  
 GERUND: *e-u-nd-i*.  
 SUPINE: *i-tum, to go*.

## IMPERATIVE.

FIRST.	SECOND.
SING.—2. <i>i, go thou.</i>	2. <i>i-tō, thou shalt go.</i>
	3. <i>i-tō, he shall go.</i>
PLUR.—2. <i>i-te, go ye.</i>	2. <i>i-tōte, ye shall go.</i>
	3. <i>e-u-ntō. they shall go.</i>

150. III. *Ferō, I bear.* INF. *fer-re*.

The vowel *i* is dropped before *t* and *s*, and *ē* before *r*.

ACTIVE.		PASSIVE.	
INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
PRESENT.		PRESENT.	
<i>I bear.</i>	<i>I be bearing.</i>	<i>I am borne.</i>	<i>I be borne.</i>
SING.—1. <i>fer-ō,</i>	<i>fer-a-m,</i>	SING.—1. <i>fer-o-r,</i>	<i>fer-a-r,</i>
2. <i>fer-s,</i>	<i>fer-ē-s,</i>	2. <i>fer-ris,</i>	<i>fer-ē-ris,</i>
3. <i>fer-t,</i>	<i>fer-a-t,</i>	3. <i>fer-tur,</i>	<i>fer-ē-tur,</i>
PLUR.—1. <i>fer-i-mus,</i>	<i>fer-ē-mus,</i>	PLUR.—1. <i>fer-i-mur,</i>	<i>fer-ē-mur,</i>
2. <i>fer-tis,</i>	<i>fer-ē-tis,</i>	2. <i>fer-i-mini,</i>	<i>fer-ē-mini,</i>
3. <i>fer-unt.</i>	<i>fer-a-nt.</i>	3. <i>fer-untur.</i>	<i>fer-a-ntur.</i>
IMPERF.: <i>fer-ē-ba-m,</i>	<i>fer-re-m.</i>	IMPERF.: <i>fer-ē-ba-r,</i>	<i>fer-re-r.</i>
FUTURE: <i>fer-a-m.</i>		FUTURE: <i>fer-a-r.</i>	
PERFECT: <i>tul-i,</i>	<i>tul-e-ri-m.</i>	PERFECT: <i>lā-t-us sum,</i>	<i>lā-t-us sim.</i>
PLUPERF.: <i>tul-e-ra-m,</i>	<i>tul-i-ssē-m.</i>	PLUPERF.: <i>lā-t-us eram,</i>	<i>lā-t-us essem.</i>
F. PERF.: <i>tul-e-rō.</i>		F. PERF.: <i>lā-t-us erō.</i>	
INF. PRES. <i>fer-re.</i>		INF. PRES. <i>fer-rī.</i>	
PERF. <i>tul-i-ssē.</i>		PERF. <i>lā-t-um esse.</i>	
FUT. <i>lā-tūr-um esse.</i>		FUT. <i>lā-t-um iri.</i>	
		F. PERF. <i>lā-t-um fore.</i>	
PART. PRES. <i>fer-ē-n-s.</i>		PART. PERFECT. <i>lā-t-us.</i>	
FUT. <i>lā-tūr-us.</i>		GERUNDIV. <i>fer-e-nd-us.</i>	
SUPINE: <i>lā-t-um.</i>			
GERUND: <i>fer-e-nd-i.</i>			

IMPERATIVE.

FIRST.	SECOND.	FIRST.	SECOND.
SING.—2. <i>fer</i> ,	2. <i>fer-tō</i> .	SING.—2. <i>fer-re</i> ,	2. <i>fer-tor</i> .
	3. <i>fer-tō</i> .		3. <i>fer-tor</i> .
PLUR.—2. <i>fer-te</i> ,	2. <i>fer-tōte</i> .	PLUR.—2. <i>fer-i-mini</i> ,	
	3. <i>fer-un-tō</i> .		3. <i>fer-un-tor</i> .

COMPOUNDS OF *ferō* :

<i>af-fer-ō</i> ,	<i>af-fer-re</i> ,	<i>at-tul-l</i> ,	<i>al-lā-tum</i> ,	<i>to bear to</i> .
<i>au-fer-ō</i> ,	<i>au-fer-re</i> ,	<i>abs-tul-l</i> ,	<i>ab-lā-tum</i> ,	<i>to bear away</i> .
<i>cōn-fer-ō</i> ,	<i>cōn-fer-re</i> ,	<i>con-tul-l</i> ,	<i>col-lā-tum</i> ,	<i>to collect</i> .
<i>dif-fer-ō</i> ,	<i>dif-fer-re</i> ,	<i>dis-tul-l</i> ,	<i>di-lā-tum</i> ,	<i>to put off</i> .
<i>ef-fer-ō</i> ,	<i>ef-fer-re</i> ,	<i>ex-tul-l</i> ,	<i>ē-lā-tum</i> ,	<i>to carry out</i> .
<i>of-fer-ō</i> ,	<i>of-fer-re</i> ,	<i>ob-tul-l</i> ,	<i>ob-lā-tum</i> ,	<i>to offer</i> .

REMARK.—*Suf-ferō*, *I undergo*, has the Perfect *sus-tin-ui* (*sus-tul-l*, *sub-lā-tum*, being appropriated to *toll-ō*).

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. *Rānae*, cum *ōrārent* ut *ā cicōniā liberārentur*, *deum nōn movēbant querēlis*. *Benignum*, inquit, et *placidum rēgem nōn tulistis*; jam *ferum* et *barbarum fertōte*. 2. *Equus*, *ā cervō pulsus*, tandem *auxilium petivit* ab *homine*. *Rediit* cum *homine*, ac *cervum vicit*. Sed jam *ipse hominī servīre cōgitur*, equitem *dorsō ferre* et *ōre frēnum*. 3. Cum *vulpēs cauta* ante *spēluncam* *procul stāret salūtāns rēgem*, *leō* : *Cūr nōn intrās?* interrogāvit. *Vulpēs* respondet : *Quod videō vestigia ineuntium multa*, at *nulla exerntium*. 4. *Eāmus* et *miseris amicis* *auxilium ferāmus*. 5. *Rūsticus*, cum *exīret* in *agrōs* ad *opus suum*, *filiolum reliquit* in *cūnis dormientem*. Cum *redisset*, *cūnās ēversās vidit*. 6. *Herculēs*, cum *sēcum dēliberāret* quam *vītae dēberet inire*, *exiit* in *sōlitūdinem*. 7. *Virtūs* : *Mēcum*, inquit, *tūtissimus ibis*.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. Do not put off to (*in*) the morrow (*crastinus diēs*) what you can do to-day (*hodiē*). 2. As the Greeks were returning (*redeō*) from (*ab*) *Ilium*, many perished by shipwreck (*naufragium*). 3. Would that the bad were not preferred (*praeferō* with *Dat.*) to the good. 4. The spider persuaded the

fly to enter (*ineō* w. Acc.) her (*suus*) house. 5. Bring me aid. If you do not (*nisi* with Fut.) bring me aid, I shall not be able to defend the city. 6. The old-man went out (*exeō*) into the forest to cut logs.

**151. IV. Fīō, I become. INF. fierī (Passive of facio).**

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
PRES.	<i>fīō, fīs, fīt, I am made, I become.</i> ( <i>fīmus, fītis</i> ), <i>fīunt.</i>	<i>fīam, fīās, etc.</i>
IMPERF.	<i>fīēbam. I w is made, I became.</i>	<i>fīerem.</i>
FUT.	<i>fīam, I shall be made (become).</i>	
PERF.	<i>factus sum, I became.</i>	<i>factus sim.</i>
PLUPER.	<i>factus eram.</i>	<i>factus essem.</i>
F. PERF.	<i>factus erō.</i>	
INF.	PRES. <i>fierī,</i>	IMPER. FIRST. <i>fi (fite).</i>
	PERF. <i>factum esse.</i>	SECOND. ( <i>fītō, fītō, etc.</i> ).
	FUT. <i>futūrum esse. or fore.</i>	PARTIC. PERF. <i>factus.</i>
	F. PER. <i>factum fore.</i>	GERUNDIVE. <i>faciendus.</i>

**152. V. Volō, I will ; nōlō, I will not ; mālō, I will rather.**

INDICATIVE.		
PRESENT.		
<i>volō,</i>	<i>nōlō,</i>	<i>mālō,</i>
<i>vis,</i>	<i>nōn vis,</i>	<i>māvīs,</i>
<i>vult,</i>	<i>nōn vult,</i>	<i>māvult,</i>
<i>volumus,</i>	<i>nolumus,</i>	<i>mālumus,</i>
<i>vultis,</i>	<i>nōn vultis,</i>	<i>māvultis,</i>
<i>volunt.</i>	<i>nolunt.</i>	<i>mālunt.</i>
IMPERFECT.		
<i>volēbam.</i>	<i>nolēbam.</i>	<i>mālēbam.</i>
FUTURE.		
<i>volam, volēs, etc.</i>	<i>nolam, nolēs, etc.</i>	<i>mālam, mālēs, etc.</i>
PERFECT.		
<i>volui.</i>	<i>nolui.</i>	<i>mālui.</i>
SUBJUNCTIVE.		
PRESENT.		
<i>velim (like sim).</i>	<i>nolim.</i>	<i>mālim,</i>
IMPERFECT.		
<i>vellem.</i>	<i>nollem.</i>	<i>māllem.</i>
IMPER. FIRST. S.	<i>nōli.</i>	PL. <i>nōlīte.</i>
SECOND. S.	<i>nōlītō.</i>	PL. <i>nōlītōte.</i>
	<i>nōlītō.</i>	<i>nōluntō.</i>
INF.	PRES. <i>velle,</i>	<i>mālle.</i>
	PERF. <i>voluisse,</i>	<i>māluisse.</i>
PART.	<i>volēns.</i>	<i>nōlēns.</i>

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English :

1. Tantalus sitiēns stābat in aquā et cum bibere vellet mentōque summam aquam attingeret, aqua recēdēbat. 2. Diogenī dixit Alexander : Dic (Imper. of *dicō*) sī quid vīs. Nunc quidem paululum ā sōle, respondit. Offēcerat videlicet aprīcantī. Ad haec Alexander : Nisi Alexander essem, Diogenēs esse vellem. 3. Cucūlus sturnum interrogāvit quid hominēs dē sē iūdicārent. Hōc tibi dicere nōn possum ; nusquam tui fit mentiō. Sī ita est, inquit irātus, in posterum semper dē mē ipse loquar. 4. Mālumus esse infēlicēs quam bonī. 5. Sī vīs pācem, parā bellum.

## II. Translate into Latin :

1. The mice once-upon-a-time were consulting how they could protect themselves from the cat. One of them urged that a bell be attached to the cat. But as none (*nullus*) of the mice was willing himself to attach the bell, the plan did no good. 2. The Greeks, not having (*cum*) been able to take Troy (*Trōja*) in (*per*) ten years, were nevertheless (*nihilō minus*) unwilling to abandon the undertaking (*inceptō dēistere*). 3. The mother asks the boy why he refused (*nōlō*) to carry out [her] orders (*jussum, i*). 4. Three boys were crossing (*trānseō*) a bridge. [There] is (*fīō*) [heard] a creaking (*crepitus*). Frightened by the noise, two of (*ex*) them returned. The third crossed the bridge in-safety (*tūtus*).

Reading Lesson XX., p. 175.

## XLIX. WHITHER ? WHENCE ? WHERE ?

153. I. 1. *Whither* is commonly expressed by *in* or *ad* with the Accusative.

In *Āfricam*, To *Africa*.

Ad *Rōmam*, To (*before*) *Rome* (*neighborhood of Rome*).



## 154.

## VOCABULARY.

## CITIES.

<b>Aegae</b> , ārum,	<i>Aegae.</i>
<b>Argi</b> , ōrūm,	<i>Argos.</i>
<b>Colchī</b> , ōrum,	<i>Colchis.</i>
<b>Crotōna</b> , ae,	<i>Crotona.</i>
<b>Thēbae</b> , ārum,	<i>Thebes.</i>
<b>Trōja</b> , ae,	<i>Troy.</i>
<hr/>	
<b>Corfinium</b> ,	<b>Corfinium</b> , I.
<b>Dyrrachium</b> ,	<b>Dyrrāchium</b> , I.

## COUNTRIES.

<b>Aegyptus</b> , I,	<i>Egypt.</i>
<b>Italia</b> , ae,	<i>Italy.</i>
<b>Macedonia</b> , ae,	<i>Macedon.</i>
<hr/>	
<b>Epirus</b> ,	<b>Epīrus</b> , I.
<b>Gaul</b> ,	<b>Gallia</b> , ae.
<b>Illyria</b> ,	<b>Illyricum</b> , I.
<hr/>	
PERSONS.	
<b>Helena</b> , ae,	<i>Helen.</i>
<b>Philippus</b> , I,	<i>Philip.</i>
<b>Pompējus</b> , I,	<i>Pompey.</i>

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English :

1. Paris Helenam Trōjam abduxit. Vigintī annōs Trōjae vixit. Vetula Spartam rediit. 2. Menelāus tempestāte in Aegyptum delātus Thēbās ascendit. 3. Crotōnae in Italiā inferiōre nōbilissimum fuit Jūnōnis templum. 4. Servus fugitīvus ex Āfricā Rōmam dēductus est. 5. Asinō Athēnīs Megaram vectus sum. 6. Cum Rōmae essem, mīrae rei spectātor fui. 7. Philippus Macedoniae rēx Aegīs necātus est. 8. Phrixus mortuus est Colchīs. Pelias Jāsonem Colchōs mīsīt. Jāsō et Mēdēa Colchīs effūgerunt. 9. Hannibal tricēsimo sexto dēmo annō Carthāginem revertit. 10. Auxilia Carthāgine vērērunt. 11. Nūntius victōriae māgnō cum gaudiō Carthāginī exceptus est. 12. Vir rūre revertit ; uxor domō profūgerat ; irātus ille omnēs, quōs domī repperit, servōs castigāvit, rūs rediit. 13. Agamemnōn mille nāvēs ad Trōjam duxit. 14. Pompējus Lūceriā proficiscitur Canusium, Canusiō Brundisium.

## II. Translate into Latin :

1. Hercules, driven (*expellō*) from Argos, betook himself (*sē cōnferre*) to Libya. 2. I lived ten years (*decennium*) at Sulmo (Gen. *ōnis*). 3. Departing from Gaul, Caesar hastened



(*contendō*, 3.) to Italy, and when he had crossed the Rubicon (Gen. *ōnis*), he marched (*proficiscor*) to Corfinium. He wished to surprise (*opprimō*, 3.) Pompey at Brundisium, but Pompey had already crossed (*trāiciō*, 3.) to Dyrrachium ; and so (*itaque*) he hastened to Rome. When he had arranged (*cōstituō*) everything at Rome, and had sent Valerius to Sardinia, Gajus Antonius to Illyria, he himself set out for Gaul. Recalled (*revocō*, 1.) from Gaul, he marched again to Brundisium, whence he crossed to Epirus. 4. Every-day (*quotidiē*) I take-a-run (*fugiō*) into the country. 5. We have been at home a long time. When my father returns [= shall have returned] home from the country, we shall move (*migrō*, 1.) from home to the sea-side. 6. Lentulus was lying on the ground.

 Reading Lesson XXI., p. 176.

---

## L. ACCUSATIVE AND INFINITIVE — RELATIVE CLAUSES.

**155. 1. In English, Verbs of Saying and Thinking** sometimes take the Accusative and Infinitive. This is the rule in Latin.

**Vespertiliō sē volucrem esse affirmat,** *The bat declares himself to be a bird (that he is a bird).*

**Fēlēs vespertiliōnem mūrem esse putat,** *The cat supposes the bat to be a mouse (the cat supposes that the bat is a mouse).*

Such dependent clauses are said to be in Indirect Discourse.

The Pres. Inf. is used when the action of the Infinitive takes place *at the same time* as the action of the verb of Saying or Thinking.

The Perf. Inf. is used when the action of the Infinitive takes place *before* the action of the verb of Saying or Thinking.

The Fut. Inf. is used when the action of the Infinitive takes place *after* the action of the verb of Saying or Thinking.

So that

The Pres. Inf. is used for Present of the Sayer or Thinker ;

The Perf. Inf. for the Perfect or any past tense of the Sayer or Thinker ;

And the Fut. Perf. for the Future of the Sayer or Thinker.

### PARADIGMS.

#### ACTIVE.

#### Contemporaneous Action.

#### PASSIVE.

#### PRESENT OF THE SPEAKER.

**Dicit :** *tē errāre,*

*He says, that you are going wrong.*

**tē dēcipl,**

*that you are deceived (90, NOTE).*

**Dicēbat :** *tē errāre,*

*He was saying, that you were going wrong.*

**tē dēcipl,**

*that you were deceived.*

#### Prior Action.

#### PAST TENSE OF THE SPEAKER.

**Dicit :** *tē errāvisse,*

*He says, that you have gone wrong,  
that you went wrong,  
that you have been going wrong.*

**tē dēceptum esse,**

*that you have been,(are) deceived,  
that you were deceived,  
(that people have been deceiving you).*

**Dicēbat :** *tē errāvisse,*

*He was saying, that you had gone wrong,  
that you went wrong,  
that you had been going wrong.*

**tē dēceptum esse,**

*that you had been deceived,  
that you were deceived,  
(that people had been deceiving you).*

#### Subsequent Action.

#### FUTURE OF THE SPEAKER.

**Dicit :** *tē errātūrum esse,*

*He says, that you are about to go wrong, will (be) go(ing) wrong.*

**tē dēceptum iri,**

*that you (are going to), will, be deceived.*

**Dicēbat :** *tē errātūrum esse,*

*He was saying that you were about to,(would) go wrong.*

**tē dēceptum iri,**

*that you were going to, (would) be deceived.*

2. Relative Clauses that form a part of Accusative and Infinitive sentences are put in the Subjunctive. The Tenses follow the Rule for the Indirect Question (132, 1).

Faber affirmat sē eam secūrim quam deus retulerit āmisisse, *The carpenter affirms that he lost the axe, which the god brought again.*

Faber affirmāvit sē eam secūrim quam deus retulisset āmisisse, *The carpenter affirmed that he lost the axe, which the god brought again.*

The carpenter said : (Ipse) eam secūrim quam retulisti āmisit.

 The same rule applies to all Relative Conjunctions such as *quod, quia, because; quoniam, since, etc.*

### EXERCISES.

#### I. Translate into English :

A. 1. Ōrātor dixit duōs amīcōs ūnā fēcisse iter ; occurrisse in itinere ursum ; alterum arborem cōnscendisse et periculum ēvītāvisse ; alterum, cum meminisset illam bestiam cadāvera nōn attingere, humī sē prōstrāvisse (fr. *prōsternō*) animamque continuisse, sē mortuum esse simulantem ; accessisse ursum, contrectāvisse jacentem, ōs suum ad hominis ōs aurēsque admōvisse, cadāver esse ratum discessisse ; postea, cum socius quaereret quidnam eī ursus dixisset, respondisse sē ab ursō monitum esse, nē cōfideret amīcō, cūjus fidem adversō tempore nōn esset expertus.

B. 1. Vespertiliōnem dicunt dēlapsum in terram comprehēsum fuisse ā fēle : petivisse illum suppliciter, vitam ut sibi concēderet ; sed fēlem hōc sē facere posse negāvisse, cum esset capitālis hostis omnium avium ; tum vespertiliōnem, sē nōn avem, sed mūrem esse dixisse ; itaque vespertiliōnem dīmissum esse ; paulō post captum ab aliā fēle, similiter petivisse ut sibi miserō vitam condōnāret ; id fēlem negāvisse sē facere posse, quod cum omnibus mūribus bellum gereret ; vespertiliōnem autem sē mūrem nēquāquam esse affirmāvisse sed volucrem. 2. Diogenēs disputāre solēbat, quantō rēgem Persārum superāret fortunā ; sibi nihil deesse, illi nihil satis unquam fore. 3. Spērō tē mihi cito subventūrum esse.

## II. Translate into Latin:

**A.** 1. The countryman thought his baby would be carefully guarded by his faithful dog. 2. Diogenes said he carried with him (*sēcum*) a wooden cup, with which to draw [= he might draw (Subj.)] water from the fountain. 3. The donkey affirmed that he had brought (*praebeō*) his master many advantages, but that the puppy received all the caresses. 4. The god promised the poor carpenter that he would bring back the axe, which had fallen into the deep river. When he brought up a golden [one], the honest fellow denied that it was his. 5. The fly said to the weary bull that if he weighed him down too much, he would fly away; but the bull replied that that would do him no good. 6. My friend said he did not know who had hurt him.

**B.** 1. The cuckoo supposed that men spoke much of his singing, but the starling told him that mention was never made of him. 2. The father said that nothing had been born that year more beautiful than the youngest of his daughters. 3. We have read that Cicero was six years (Abl.) older than Caesar. 4. Homer said that when the Greeks were returning from Troy, many perished by shipwreck. 5. Caesar said that when he had arranged everything at Rome, he would set out for Gaul. 6. Jupiter said that the frogs did not move him by their complaints, as they would-not (*nōlō*) put-up-with (*ferō*) a good king, whom he had sent. 7. The braggart boasted that no one in the Island [of] Rhodes had surpassed him in (Abl.) leaping.

 Reading Lesson XXII., p. 177.

---

 LL. SENTENCES OF RESULT.

(CONSECUTIVE SENTENCES.)

**156.** 1. In English *in order that* denotes *Purpose*.

**Eāmus ut thēsaurum tollāmus**, *Let us go, IN ORDER that we may take up the treasure, (IN ORDER) to take up the treasure.*

*So that*, with the Indicative, denotes *Result*. Here the Latin uses *ut* with the Subjunctive.

*Simius tam bellē saltāverat, ut cūctis prope suffrāgiis rēx creārē-tur, The monkey had danced so finely THAT he was almost unanimously made king.*

*So as to* with the Infinitive is a closer translation, but is often awkward, often impracticable.

2. The negative of clauses of *Result* is *ut nōn*, whereas sentences of *Design* or *Purpose* take *nē*.

*Nēmō tam ferus est, ut nōn mītescere possit, No one is so savage that he cannot become mild.*

3. As *that* is used in English for both *Purpose* and *Result*, and also in sentences in which the Latin would use the *Accusative* and *Infinitive*, it is important to distinguish

1. *THAT* Final (*Purpose*).
2. *THAT* Consecutive (*Consequence* or *Result*).
3. *THAT* Narrative (*Accusative* and *Infinitive*).

<i>Pylades</i>	<i>so</i>	<i>loved</i>	<i>Orestes</i>	<i>THAT</i>	(Consecutive)
<i>Pyladēs</i>	<i>adeō</i>	<i>diligēbat</i>	<i>Orestem</i>	<i>ut</i>	
		<i>he said</i>		<i>THAT</i>	(Narrative)
		<i>diceret</i>			
		<i>he was</i>	<i>Orestes</i>	<i>THAT</i>	(Final)
		<i>sē esse</i>	<i>Orestem</i>	<i>ut</i>	
		<i>he might die for him.</i>			
		<i>prō illō morerētur.</i>			

## EXERCISES.

### I. Translate into English :

A. I. In Indiā ii, quī sapientēs nōminantur, tantam habent fortitudinem ut et nivēs et flammās sine gemitū perferant. 2. Hostēs intrā moenia ita sē continuērunt, ut X annis aciē pūgnārī nōn posset. 3. Zeuxis et Parrhasius, pictōrēs clārissimī,

certāmen artis inter sē instituērunt. Zeuxis ūvās pinxerat, atque sic erat imitātus nātūram ut avēs ad tabulam advolārent, putantēs vērās esse ūvās. Parrhasius prōposuit linteum pictum, tam bene factum ut Zeuxis dēceptus flāgitāret ut linteum removēret, ostenderet pictūram. 4. Leō tantum fremitum edēbat ut omnium oculōs in sē converteret. 5. Cum homō leōnem salūtāret, ea rēs tam admīrābilis populō vīsa est, ut statim maximī clāmōrēs excitārentur.

B. 1. Quidam memoriā tenācissimā habēbat ut carmen ā poētā recitātum suum esse diceret idque ut probāret prōtinus ex memoriā recitāvit, id quod ille, cūjus carmen erat, facere nōn poterat. Etiam Seneca memoriā valēbat ut duo mīlia nōminum recitāta eōdem ordine quō erant dictāta redderet. 2. Athēniēnsis quidam cōspiciēns tabulam, in quā pūgna erat ita picta ut Athēniēnsēs victōrēs Spartānōs fugārent, exclāmāvit : Fortēs Athēniēnsēs ! Id Lacō audiēns subjēcit : In tabulā ! 3. Simulac vīdit canis dominī suī percussōrēs trāseuntēs, prōcurrit furēns eōsque allatrāvit, subinde sē ad Pyrrhum convertēns ut nōn modo rēx sed omnēs, quī aderant, suspiciōnem dē iīs conciperent. 4. Tanta inerat in Caniō animī tranquillitās ut cum cum centuriō ad mortem dūcere vellet, calculōs numerāret—latrunculis forte lūdēbat—et sodālī suō diceret : Vidē nē post mortem meam mentiāris tē vīcisse.

## II. Translate into Latin :

1. A. The frogs demanded a king with so great (*tantus*) clamor that the god, fatigued by their prayers (*precēs*), at-length threw a log down into the marsh. 2. The goddess was so (*adeō*) angry that she turned the wicked farmers into frogs. 3. The donkey said that the puppy was a cunning flatterer, so that he was praised by [his] master. 4. The wolf was so violently tortured by a bone which had stuck in his throat, that he begged the crane that she would extract it. 5. The old man was so fatigued by the load and the walk (*iter*) that he invoked Death to deliver him from all evils. 6. The monkey scratches-up (*rādō*, 3.) the ground (*terra*) in-such-a-

hurry (*tam festinanter*) that he does not perceive the toils (*laquei*).

B. 1. So (*tam*) vigorous (*acer*) was the attack of our (men) that the enemy immediately fled. 2. The boy lied so shamelessly that he easily deceived the shepherd. 3. So great was the violence (*vis*) of the storm, that Menelaus was carried-out-of-his-course (*dēferō*) to Egypt. 4. In the swamp [of] Lerna (Gen. *ae*) there was a serpent with (*cum*) nine heads. It was so venomous [= had so great force (*vis* Acc. *vim*) of poison] that it killed people by its breath (*afflātus, ūs*). 5. Tantalus was so much loved by the gods that he was admitted to (*ad*) their feasts, and the gods sometimes (*interdum*) dined at his house (use *apud*). 6. The Scythians carried on war so vigorously that Darius scarcely (*vix*) escaped with a small (*exiguus, a, um*) part of [his] army.

 Reading Lesson XXIII. p. 177.

## LII. SUPINE STEMS.

### 157. I. The Supine is formed from the pure stem.

1. Vowel-stems and stems in **U** take **-tum** in the Supine :

**a mō, I love, amā-tum.**

**dēle-ō, I destroy, dēlē-tum.**

**audi-ō, I hear, audi-tum.**

**tribu-ō, I allot, tribū-tum.**

Most verbs of the Second Conjugation change their characteristic vowel before **-tum** into **i**: **mone-ō, I remind, moni-tum.** Some drop their characteristic vowel: **doce-ō, I teach, doc-tum.**

2. Consonant-stems in a **P-** or **K-**mute take **-tum** in the Supine :

**capi-ō, I take, cap-tum.**

**rēp-ō, I creep, rep-tum.**

**faci-ō, I do, fac-tum.**

**dic-ō, I say, dic-tum.**

EXCEPTIONS.—1.) Among the **P-**stems, only **lābor, I slip, lap-sus.**

2.) Among the **K-**stems, the Supine in **-sum** occurs :

A. In verbs whose Present-stem is strengthened by **t** :

flect-ō, *I bend*, flexum.

plect-ō, *I plait*, plexum.

pect-ō, *I comb*, pexum.

nect-ō, *I knot, bind*, nexum.

B. Some, whose characteristic is preceded by a Liquid : merg-ō, *I dip*, mer-sum ; terg-ō, *I wipe*, ter-sum ; parc-ō, *I spare*, par-sum ; sparg-ō, *I sow, scatter*, spar-sum ; mulce-ō, *I stroke*, mul-sum.

REMARK.—The **K**-mutes are dropped in the Perfect and Supine between **l-s**, **l-t**, **r-s**, **r-t** : fulci-ō, *I prop*, ful(c)-si, ful(c)-tum ; torque-ō, *I twist*, tor(qu)-si, tor(qu)-tum.

3. Consonant-stems in a **T**-mute take **-sum** in the Supine :

ed-ō, *I eat*, ē-sum (for ed-sum) ; lūd-ō, *I play*, lū-sum ; dē-fend-ō, *I defend*, dēfēn-sum.

4. Liquid-stems have partly **-tum**, partly **-sum**. Stems in **M** and **N** take **-tum** ; stems in **L** and **R** take **-sum** :

em-ō, *I buy*, em-tum, em(p)-tum ; veni-ō, *I come*, ven-tum.

ver-rō, *I sweep*, ver-sum ; fall-ō, *I cheat*, fal-sum ; vell-ō, *I pluck*, vul-sum.

But verbs with Perf. in **ui** have **-tum** : cōnsul-ō, *I consult*, cōnsul-ui, cōnsul-tum.

II. The Perfect Participle Passive is formed like the Supine.

III. The Future Active Participle is formed regularly from the Supine ; in some verbs, however, from the Present-stem.

amātūrus, *about to love*, from amātum,  
monitūrus, *about to warn*, from monitum,  
em(p)tūrus, *about to buy*, from emptum,  
auditūrus, *about to hear*, from auditum ;

but, juvātūrus fr. juvāre (Sup. jūtum) ;

moritūrus fr. morior, *I die* (Part. mortuus).


IV. *Rules of Syntax* : 1. The Supine in **-um** is used after Verbs of Motion (Going and Sending) in the same sense as *ut* Final with the Subjunctive.

Spectātum veniunt (= *ut spectent*), *They come to see the show*.



2. The Supine in -ū of certain verbs is used after certain adjectives in the sense of the English Infinitive.

*Facilius dictū quam factū, Easier to say (to be said) than to do (to be done).*

 The Supine in -ī does not take an object.

## EXERCISES.

### I. Translate into English :

A. 1. Lupus, cui os dēvorātum in gutture haeserat, vehementer cruciābātur. Grūs os extraxit spērāns illum māgnū sibi praeium dōnātūrum. Quod cum frūstrā postulāvisset, negāvit sē ingrātum iterum esse servātūram. 2. Dea interrogāvit : Quis mē ab aquā prohibitūrus est ? 3. Cum ad quartam partem praedae ventum esset, māgnō cum fremitū rogāvit leō quis eam esset sūmptūrus. Nēmō respondit. 4. Cum faber mendāx auream secūrim arreptūrus esset, deus omnēs secūrēs in fluvium rējicit. 5. Gracchus, cum eī haruspex respondisset brevī tempore uxōrem moritūram esse, amārē flēvit. Haruspex : Sī scissem (= scivissem), inquit, tē flētūrum esse, nihil respondissem. Sī scissem, subjecit ille, quid ēventūrum esset, uxōrem nōn duxissem. 6. Nōlī invitās canēs vēnātum dūcere. 7. Fēlēs ā vespertiliōne rogāta, ut eī parceret, respondit id sibi perdifficile esse factū quod cum omnibus mūrībus bellum gereret.

B. 1. Jūppiter cum avibus rēgem datūrus esset, diem conventū cōstituit. Tum graculus suae sibi dēformitātis cōscius, pennās, quae aliīs avibus exciderant, sustulit iisque ornātus prōcessit. Cēterae autem avēs suās quaeque pennās impudentī illi ēripuērunt atque dērisum rōstris fugāvērunt. 2. Leō, cum mūrem corripuisset, primō negāvit sē impudentissimae bestiolae parsūrum, mox dīmisit. 3. Fēlēs cum audivisset quōmodo ā vespertiliōne esset dēcepta : Nōn semper, inquit, eōdem modō es ēvāsūrus. 4. Diogenēs negāvit ferārū laniātum sibi mortuō obfutūrum. 5. Vacca, ovis, capella

cum leōne vēnātum iērunt. 6. Ad sturnum volāvit cucūlus rogātum quid hominēs dē cantū suō iūdicārent. 7. Aegrōtus quīdam filiōs Delphōs mīsit cōsultum quid optimum esset factū. Pythius respondit: Dīmītte medicōs. 8. Lusciniæ cantus iūcundus est audītū. 9. Hannibal in Āfricā reversus est patriā dēfēsum.

## II. Translate into Latin:

A. 1. The hawk had not expected (*putō*) that the vulture would swoop-down (*dēvolō*, 1.). 2. The cow, the sheep, [and] the goat having (*cum*) made a partnership with the lion, thought that they would take great booty. 3. The weary lion said to (*cum*) himself: I am-going to-take-a-long-nap (= *diū dormīre*). 4. The horse [having been] driven out of the meadow by the stag, went to seek aid from the man, thinking (*arbitrātus*) that the man would aid (*auxilior*, 1.) him. 5. The bat hoped that he would prevail on [= bend the mind of] the cat, but the cat answered: You have fooled (*lūdō*, 3.) others: me you will not fool, [for] you-must-know (*scitō*) that it is not easy to fool me.

B. 1. The cuckoo hoped that the starling would tell him (*sibi*) what people thought (*iūdicō*, 1.) of his singing. 2. The braggart boasted that he would surpass all-others (*cēterī*) in-leaping (Abl. of *saltus*, *ūs*). 3. As all the mice were crying-up (*prædicō*, 1.) the wise author of the plan, the oldest of the mice asked who was going-to-bell the cat. 4. Many persons have come together (*conveniō*) to congratulate (*grātulor*, 1. w. Dat.) the general on account of the victory. 5. Cornelia detained (*trahō*) the rich lady (*mātrōna*), who had come to see her, thinking that her boys would soon return from school. 6. It is difficult to say how-many (*quot*) soldiers fell in that battle.

## LIII. INFINITIVE.

**158. 1. *The Latin Infinitive*** is used as in English.

- 1.) As the Subject of a sentence :

**Ōrāre est labōrāre, *To pray is to labor.***

The Gender is neuter :

**Facile est imperāre, *It is easy to give orders ; To give orders is easy.***

- 2.) As the Predicate of a sentence :

**Labōrāre est ōrāre, *To labor is to pray.***

- 3.) As the Object of a Verb :

**Cupio ēmori, *I want to die.***

**2. *The Accusative and Infinitive*** is used

Like the English Objective and Infinitive.

- 1.) As the Object of a Verb of Will :

**Ad mortem tē dūci jussi, *I have ordered you to be taken to execution.***

Much more widely than in English :

- 2.) As the Object of a Verb of Saying or Thinking :

**Vespertiliō sē murem esse ait, *The bat declares himself to be a mouse (that he is a mouse).*** See 155, 1.

From these uses arises the use of the Accusative and Infinitive:

- 3.) As the Subject of a sentence :

**Ridiculum est tē sine mē vivere nōn posse, *It is ridiculous that you should not (the thought, the statement that you are not able, your not being, for you not to) be able to live without me.***

## EXERCISES.

## I. Translate into English :

1. Melius est minus perferre malum nē mājus veniat. 2. Rīdīculum est asinum sē esse leōnem simulāre. 3. Catō esso quam vidērī bonus mālēbat. 4. Cōnsulem fierī ūtile Mariō vidēbātur. 5. Pater filium domō discēdere vetuerat. 6. Dulce et decōrum (*honorable*) est prō patriā morī. 7. Tempus est mājōra cōnārī. 8. Lūsum it Maecēnās, dormītum ego. 9. Quod optimum factū vidēbitur, faciēs. 10. Hominēs ex vestibus et formā aestimāre est stultē facere.

## II. Translate into Latin :

1. To err is human, to forgive [is] divine (*dīvinus*). 2. All the mice wished a bell to be attached to the cat, but no one (*nullus*) was willing to undertake the job (*opera, ae*). 3. To have well performed [one's] duty is a great comfort (*sōlātium*). 4. Hannibal was recalled (*revocāre*) home to defend (Supine) his country. 5. It is better to be taught even (*et*) by an enemy, than never to learn at all (*omnīnō*). 6. It is most disgraceful (*turpis, e*) to you not to be able to preserve the liberty handed down from [your] forefathers (*mājōrēs*). 7. It is hard to say why he dealt his friend that wound.

## LIV. GERUND AND GERUNDIVE.

**159. 1. Gerund.**—The Latin Infinitive is, as we have seen, used in the Nominative and Accusative Cases as the Subject or Object of the Verb. Other cases are supplied by the Gerund, which is a verbal noun.

NOM. Legere est difficile, *reading (to read) is difficult.*

GEN. Ars legendi, *the art of reading.*

Puer studiōsus est legendi, *the boy is fond of reading.*

DAT. Puer operam dat legendō, *the boy devotes himself to reading.*

ACC. Puer cupit legere, *the boy desires to read.*

Puer prōpēnsus est ad legendum, *the boy has a bent toward reading.*

ABL. Puer discit legendō, *the boy learns by reading.*

2. The Gerund differs from other nouns in that, like the Infinitive, it takes the same case after it as the verb of which it is a part.

*Officium pārendi lēgibus, The duty of obeying the laws.*

3. *Gerundive*.—When the Gerund would take an Accusative case, the Latin usually puts the object in the case of the Gerund, and makes the Gerundive (verbal adjective in -ndus) agree with it.

*Civēs aedis ōrmandae cupidī fuērunt, The citizens were desirous of adorning the temple.*

*Decemviri lēgibus scribendis creati sunt, Decemvirs were appointed for drawing up laws.*

*Pictor aedem ōrmandam suscepit, The painter undertook the adorning of the temple.*

*Fēle fraudandā vespertiliō sē servābat, The bat tried to save himself by cheating the cat.*

The Gerundive is the regular construction with prepositions.

*Ad dēlendā urbem, For destroying the city.*

4. The Genitive of the Gerund or Gerundive followed by *causā* is often used to express Purpose.

*Urbis dēlendae causā, For the purpose of destroying the city.*

5. The Accusative of the Gerundive is used after Verbs of Giving and Taking, Sending and Leaving, to express the Purpose or Object to be Effected.

*Rūsticus filiolum reliquit canī fidēli custōdiendum, The countryman left his infant son to a faithful dog to be guarded (to guard).*

6. The Gerundive (or verbal adjective in -ndus) may be used in the predicate. It is then always translated as a passive, and expresses *obligation, necessity*, etc. The Agent is put in the Dative.

**Dei nōbīs nōn sunt neglegendī, *The gods are not to be neglected by us, we must not neglect the gods.***

Notice the Rule for Intransitive Verbs in the Passive, 119. 1.

**Omnibus moriendum est, *All must die.***

**Lēgibus pārendum est, *The laws must be obeyed.***

When the verb takes the Dative and both Agent and Object are expressed, the Ablative with *ā* or *ab* must be used to denote the Agent.

**Lēgibus pārendum est ā cīvibus, *The laws should be obeyed by citizens.***

## EXERCISES.

### I. Translate into English:

1. Thrasō narrābat in Rhodō insulā saliendo sē vīcisse optimōs in hāc exercitātiōe artificēs. Ūnus dē circulo: Hic est saltandum. 2. Nēmō Herculem luctandō superāre potuit. 3. Jāsō Mēdēam cōnsuluit dē pelle aureā tollendā. 4. Sī ad mē rixandī causā vēnistis, statim abeundum est. 5. Virīs fortibus omnēs dolōrēs sine gemitū sunt perferendī. 6. Cum Rōmae seditiō esset facta et plēbs in Sacrum Montem sēcessisset, Menēnius Agrippa, fācundus vir, missus est ad plēbem reconciliandam. Id fābulā narrandā cōnātus est perficere. 7. Ūnus ē mūrībus dixit: Tintinnābulum fēli est annectendum. Statim auctōrem tintinnābuli annectendī ōrāvērunt ut ipse tintinnābulum annecteret. 8. Iī reprehendendī sunt, quī hominēs ex formā aestimant. 9. Amīcī vitandī causā rūs profūgī. 10. Amīcōs vitandī causā rūs profūgit. 11. Māter filiolum validō agricolae trāns fluvium transportandum dedit. 12. Puerī improbi miseram rānam anguī dēvorandam prōjēcērunt. 13. Nox finem fēcit pugnandī.

### II. Translate into Latin:

A. 1. The mice held-a-consultation (*cōnsultō*, 1.) about belling the cat. 2. As Hercules could not overtake (*cōnsequor*, 3.) the doe (*cerva*) by running, he pierced her with an

arrow. 3. The father devoted-himself (*operam dare*) a-long-time to reconcile his sons. It is[a] wretched [thing,] he said, for brothers to wrangle (*rixor*, 1.) with one another (*inter sē*). 4. Everything must be tried (*experior*, 4.) for the sake (*causā*) of freeing [our] country. 5. Donkeys are very-useful for (*ad*) bearing burdens. 6. When Iphigenia heard that (Inf.) she had to [=must] die, she gave herself to be sacrificed. 7. To girls nothing seems better than the art of dancing. 8. We must all yield to necessity.

**B.** 1. We must not let-slip (*dimitto*, 3.) the chance to fight [= of fighting]. 2. Brave men must not quail-before [= yield to] an enemy. 3. Let us take-up (*capere*) arms for the purpose of regaining (*recuperāre*) liberty. 4. They set out to (*ad*) storm the city. 5. The lion said that he took the first part of the booty, because (*quia*) he was (**155**, 2.) the lion; that the second part was to be awarded to him because he excelled in (Abl.) bravery; that the third part was due (Pass. of *dēbeō*) to him because he was stronger than the other (*cēteri*) animals; that the fourth was left to be divided (*partior*, 4.) among (*inter*) his whelps (*catulus*).

☞ For Reading Lesson XXV., p. 178.

---

## LV. ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

**160. 1. Nominative Absolute.** In English there is a construction commonly called the Nominative Absolute, in which the (so-called) Nominative with the participle takes the place of a clause with different subject or object from the subject or object of the finite verb of the sentence.

*The father being dead, the eldest son became the head of the family.*

*My brother having gone into the country, I am left quite alone.*

*This said, he departed.*

*The bread being exhausted, they lived on meat.*

**2. Ablative Absolute.** This relation is represented in Latin by the Ablative Absolute, which consists of a substantive in the Ablative case with a predicate in the form either of a participle or of an adjective or substantive. As in English, the subject must be different from the subject or object of the finite verb.

☞ The Ablative Absolute is much more common in Latin than the corresponding construction in English, and must be translated to suit the context. Samples are given below.

**Xerxe rēgnante** (= cum Xerxēs rēgnāret), *Xerxes reigning. When Xerxes was reigning. In the reign of Xerxes.*

**Xerxe victō** (= cum Xerxēs victus esset), *Xerxes being, having been, defeated. When Xerxes had been defeated. After the defeat of Xerxes.*

**Xerxe rēge** (= cum Xerxēs rēx esset), *Xerxes [being] king. When Xerxes was king.*

**Patre vivō**, WHILE, BECAUSE, THOUGH, IF *father is, was alive (in father's lifetime).*

**Urbe expūgnatā imperātor rediit :**

PASSIVE FORM : *The city [being] taken (after the city was taken), the general returned.*

ACTIVE FORM : *Having taken the city (after he had taken the city), the general returned.*

ABSTRACT FORM : *After the taking of the city. After taking the city.*

**3.** It is often convenient, though by no means exact, to translate the Ablative Absolute as a Nominative and finite verb followed by *and*, *but*, or other conjunction :

**Zeuxis flāgitāvit ut, remōtō linteō, pictūram ostenderet.** *Zeuxis demanded that he should remove the linen cloth AND show the painting.*

## EXERCISES.

**I. Translate into English :**

**A. 1.** Cum pater deōrum hominumque māgnū truncū ē caelō in palūdem dejēcisset, subitō mōtū aquārum sonitūque perterritae rānae sē mergunt et latent in līmō. Forte ūna



prōfert ē stāgnō caput et, explorātō rēge, cūctās ēvocat. Illae, timōre positō, adnatant ; mōx, crēscēte animō, petulāns turba in truncum insilit. Aliō rēge postulatō, Jūppiter mīsit cicōniam. Māgnō rānārum numerō jugulatō, reliquae ōrant ut hāc calamitatē liberentur. 2. Auctor cōsiliī : Tintinnābulō annexō, inquit, statim audiēmus cum veniet fēlēs facileque effugiēmus. 3. Ursō accēdente viātor humī sē prōsternit. 4. Senex quīdam ligna in silvā ceciderat et, fasce in umerōs sublātō, domum redire coepit. Cum fatigātus esset et onere et itinere, dēpositis lignis, clārā vōce invocāvit Mortem. Morte interrogante quid vellet, senex perterritus : Prō ! hunc lignōrum fascem umeris meis impōne. 5. Jāsone duce, Argonautae Colchōs pervēnērunt.

B. Nōdō discissō pater singulās puerīs virgās dedit, quās nullō negōtiō frēgērunt. Quō factō senex eōs admonuit ut dissēnsiōne positā concordēs essent. 2. Rūsticus custōde filii interfecit cūnās restituit. Restitūtis cūnis super anguem occisum repperit puerum vivum et incolumem. 3. Titō imperātōre, Pompēji et Herculāneum urbēs obrutae sunt. 4. Pŷthius Lacedaemoniis respondit, duce occisō, eōs superiōrēs fore. 5. Cēteris in campō sē exercentibus, Lepidus in herbā recumbēns : Utinam hōc esset, inquit, labōrāre. 6. Zeuxis et Parrhasius, pictōrēs clārissimī, certāmen artis inter sē instituērunt. Zeuxis ūvās pinxerat atque sic erat imitātus nātūram, ut avēs ad tabulam advolārent quasi vērae essent ūvae. Parrhasius prōposuit linteum pictum. Zeuxis dēceptus flāgitāvit ut, remōto linteō, pictūram ostenderet. Intellēctō errōre : Vicisti, inquit, Parrhasi ! Nam ego avēs fefelli, tū artificem.

## II. Translate into Latin :

A. The cow, the sheep [and] the goat had made a partnership with the lion. When they had caught a very-large stag, the lion made four parts. After he had made the four parts, he gave the others (*cēteri*) nothing. 2. When the donkey had been violently beaten, the puppy begged the master to spare the poor [creature]. 3. Seeing (Perf.) through (*perspicio*, 3.)

the hollow (*vānus*) character (*ingenium*) of the monkey, the fox determined to deceive the new king. When the monkey was caught in the (Abl.) toils, the fox calling all the beasts together showed [them] how foolish a creature (*bestiola*) they had made king. 4. Augustus was born in the consulship (*cōsul*) of Cicero and Antonius.

B. 1. Upon the death (*moriōr*, 3.) of the mother, the father married another wife. At the instance (*suādeō*, 2.) of the hard-hearted (*improbū*) stepmother (*noverca*), he was about-to-sacrifice his children. 2. If you cut off (*caedō*, 3.) one head, three will grow (*crēscō*, 3.). 3. Hercules slew (*interimō*, 3.) the dragon and carried off the golden apples. 4. Diogenes lighted (*accendō*, 3.) a lantern in broad-day and walked [about] on the market-place. When his friends asked what he was looking-for (*quaerō*) he answered: I am looking-for a man (*homō*). 5. At the request (*rogō*) of the judge, the orator began to tell a charming story. 6. Hannibal set-out for Italy in the consulship of Scipio and Sempronius.

 Reading Lesson XXVI., p. 178.

## READING LESSONS.

I.—*Asinus pelle leōnis indūtus.*<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Fugitivus asinus reperit in silvā pellem leōnis. Induit pellem et terrēbat bestiās et hominēs, tanquam leō esset.<sup>2</sup> Rūsticī in vicōs suōs sē condunt; lupī, ursī, cervī, bovēs, equī, ovēs, omnēs bestiae fugā salūtem quaerunt. Postquam hōc modō diū per agrōs saeviit,<sup>3</sup> vēnit<sup>4</sup> tandem dominus. Tum ille horrendum in modum<sup>5</sup> rudere coepit,<sup>6</sup> ut erum quoque falleret.<sup>7</sup> Sed forte ūna auricula ēminēbat. Hanc<sup>8</sup> erus comprehendens:<sup>9</sup> Aliōs, inquit, fallās,<sup>10</sup> mē nōn fallēs.<sup>11</sup> Nōvī<sup>12</sup> tē, mī asine. Ita vehementer verberātum<sup>13</sup> asinum domum<sup>14</sup> pellit.

<sup>1</sup> indūtus: Pf. Pass. Part. of induō. <sup>2</sup> tanquam esset: as if he were. Comp. 95, 2. **Esset**: 3. S. Imperf. Subj. of sum. <sup>3</sup> saeviit = saevivit: 3. S. Pf. Ind. Act. of saeviō. <sup>4</sup> vēnit: 3. S. Pf. Ind. Act. of vēniō. <sup>5</sup> in modum: after a fashion. <sup>6</sup> coepit: 3. S. Perf. Ind. Act. of the Defective Verb coepi. <sup>7</sup> ut falleret: to deceive. See 96, 1. **Falleret**: 3. S. Impf. Subj. Act. of fallō. <sup>8</sup> Hanc: Acc. S. Fem. of hic. <sup>9</sup> comprehendens: Pres. Act. Part. of comprehendō. <sup>10</sup> fallās: 2. P. Pres. Subj. Act. of fallō, 'you may deceive, a kind of Imperative Subj. (concessive). See 92, 1. <sup>11</sup> fallēs: 2. S. Fut. Ind. Act. of fallō. <sup>12</sup> Nōvī: 1. Pf. Ind. Act. of nōscō, used as a Present, I know. <sup>13</sup> verberātum: Pf. Part. Pass. of verberō. The Latin Pf. Part. Pass. is often translated into English by some active turn. So verberātum - pellit, he drives him beaten, he beats AND drives him. <sup>14</sup> domum, home, an Accus. used as an Adverb.

II.—*Quod<sup>1</sup> catulum, nōn decet asinum.*

Dominus asinī habēbat etiam catulum. Is ā dominō saepe laudābātur et permulcēbātur,<sup>2</sup> frustaque semper ēgregia ei<sup>3</sup> dabantur. Hōc<sup>4</sup> cum invidiā vidēbat asinus. Cōgitābat sēcum:<sup>5</sup> Cūr canis ita amātur ā dominō? Cūr ego male tractor? Ille inūtilis est; ego maxima semper commoda dominō comparāvī. At canis callidus est adūlātor; ā mē dominus nunquam blanditiās accēpit.<sup>6</sup> Etiam ego amābor, sī idem<sup>7</sup> faciam,<sup>8</sup> quod ille facere solet.<sup>9</sup> Forte hōc<sup>10</sup> tempore dominus intrat in stabulum. Statim asinus accurrit, rudēns<sup>11</sup> pedēs pōnit in dominī umerīs et faciem lātā suā linguā lambere incipit. Exterritus<sup>12</sup> dominus et irātus vocat famulōs, quī<sup>13</sup>

fustibus asinum stultum miserē mulcant. Mulcātus stultitiam suam dēplōrāvit.

<sup>1</sup> Quod = id quod (decet), *That which is, What is, becoming.* See 127. <sup>2</sup> per-mulcōbātur : 3. S. Impf. Ind. Pass. of permulcō. <sup>3</sup> ei : Dat. S. Masc. of is. <sup>4</sup> hōc : Acc. S. Neut. of hīc. <sup>5</sup> sēcum : cum, *with*, is put after mē, tē, sē. <sup>6</sup> accēpit : 3. S. Perf. Ind. Act. of accipī. <sup>7</sup> idem : Acc. S. Neut. of idem. <sup>8</sup> faciam : 1. S. Fut. Ind. Act. of faciō. <sup>9</sup> hōc : Abl. S. Neut. of hīc. <sup>10</sup> rudēns : Pres. Part. Act. of rudō. <sup>11</sup> exterritus : Pf. Part. Pass. of exterreō. <sup>12</sup> qui : N. Plur. Masc. of qui, 126.

### III.—Cervus.

Cervus contemplābātur<sup>1</sup> imāginem suam in rīvulō. Laudābat cornua rāmōsa, sed crūrū nimiam gracilitātem vituperābat. Subitō prope canēs tollunt latrātum. Trepidat cervus et cito fugit. Fugientī<sup>2</sup> instant canēs ; sed facile eum crūra gracilia auferunt. Currit in silvam. ✓ At nunc rāmōsa cornua cervum ubique impediunt, moxque canēs dentibus eum dilacerant. Tum moribundus errōrem suum intellexit.<sup>3</sup> Vituperāvi, inquit, crūra velōcia ; cornua, quae mē perdidērunt, laudāvi.

<sup>1</sup> contemplābātur : 3. S. Impf. Ind. of the Deponent Verb (133) contemplor. <sup>2</sup> fugientī : Dat. S. Pres. Part. Act. of fugiō. Verbs compounded with the preposition in often take the Dative. <sup>3</sup> intellexit : 3. S. Perf. Ind. Act. of intellegō.

### IV.—Senex et mors.

Senex quīdam ligna in silvā ceciderat<sup>1</sup> et, fasce in umerōs sublātō,<sup>2</sup> domum<sup>3</sup> redire<sup>4</sup> coepit. Cum fatigātus esset et onere et itinere, dēposuit<sup>5</sup> ligna et, senectūtis et inopiae miserīa, sēcum reputāns, clārā vōce invocāvit Mortem, ut sē<sup>6</sup> omnibus malis liberāret. Mox adest Mors et interrogat, quid vellet.<sup>7</sup> Tum senex perterritus, Prō ! hunc<sup>8</sup> lignōrum fascem, quaesō, umeris meis<sup>9</sup> impōnās.<sup>10</sup>

<sup>1</sup> ceciderat : 3. S. Plupf. Ind. Act. of caedō. <sup>2</sup> fasce—sublātō : So-called Ablative Absolute ; *the fagot being raised, having raised the fagot, raised the fagot* AND . . . See 160., 2, and I. 13. sublātō : Pf. Part. Pass. of tollō. <sup>3</sup> domum : See I. 14. <sup>4</sup> redire : Pres. Inf. Act. of redeō. <sup>5</sup> dēposuit : 3. S. Pf. Ind. Act. of dēpōnō. <sup>6</sup> sē : him, referring to senex. Comp. 123. <sup>7</sup> quid vellet : *what he wanted.* Dependent questions (132) are put in the Subj. vellet : 3. S. Impf. Subj. of volō. <sup>8</sup> hunc : Acc. S. Masc. of hīc. <sup>9</sup> umeris meis : Dative, depends on fascem—impōnās. Comp. III. 2. <sup>10</sup> impōnās : 2. S. Pres. Subj. Act. of impōnō. A prayerful wish is put in the Subj. See 92, 3.

## V.—Vulpēs ōrātor pācis.

Blandō vultū ad stabulum, in cūjus<sup>1</sup> tectō cum multīs gallīnīs sedēbat gallus, accessit<sup>2</sup> vulpēs. Salvēte, inquit, et laetum, quem vōbis afferrō, accipite nūntium. Omnēs, quāe inter animalia erant, inimicitiae extinctae<sup>3</sup> sunt, pāx est facta. Ambulant cum leōnibus cervī, cum lupīs ovēs, cum fēlibus mūrēs; dēscendite igitur, ut etiam nōs amicitiam sempiternam jungāmus.<sup>4</sup> Bene monēs, respondit<sup>5</sup> gallus, dēscendēmus,<sup>6</sup> et canis, quem accurrentem<sup>7</sup> vidēō, testis estō.—Accurrit canis? subjicit vulpēs. Fieri potest,<sup>8</sup> ut pāx canibus nōndum nūntiāta sit.<sup>9</sup> Valēte.

<sup>1</sup> cūjus: Gen. S. Neut. of *qui*. <sup>2</sup> accessit: 3. S. Pf. Ind. Act. of *accēdō*. <sup>3</sup> extinctae: Pf. Part. Pass. of *extinguō*. <sup>4</sup> jungāmus: 1. Pl. Pres. Subj. Act. of *jungō*. Ut—jungāmus: *to join, form* (96). <sup>5</sup> respondit: 3. S. Pf. Ind. Act. of *respondēō*. <sup>6</sup> dēscendēmus: 1. Pl. Fut. Ind. Act. of *dēscendō*. <sup>7</sup> accurrentem: Pres. Part. Act. of *accurrō*. <sup>8</sup> fieri potest, ut, etc.: (*it may be (that) the peace has not been announced yet*). Fieri: Pres. Inf. of *fiō*. potest: 3. S. Pres. Ind. of *possum*. <sup>9</sup> sit: See 156.

## VI.—Diogenēs.—Croesus et Solō.

1. Diogenēs Cynicus<sup>1</sup> ubique sēcum ferre<sup>2</sup> solēbat pōculum ligneum, quō<sup>3</sup> aquam sibi ē fonte haurirēt.<sup>4</sup> Sed cum aliquando vidēret puerum manibus aquam haurientem, pōculum abjēcit. Apage, inquit; quid<sup>5</sup> mihi tē opus est? Carēre pōculō<sup>6</sup> possum; manūs idem<sup>7</sup> mihi officium praestābunt.

2. Cum in rēgālī soliō sedēret Croesus, pretiōsissimīs vestibus indūtus, Solōnem interrogāvit, num quid<sup>1</sup> unquam vīdisset<sup>2</sup> pulchrius? Gallōs, inquit ille, et phāsiānōs et pāvōnēs vīdī, nātūrālī enim nec<sup>3</sup> imitābilī colōre et pulchritūdine fulgent.

1. <sup>1</sup> Cynicus: *Cynic, dog-philosopher*, from the Greek word for *dog*. The Cynics were a snappish and snarling sect. <sup>2</sup> ferre: Pres. Inf. Act. of *ferō*. <sup>3</sup> quō: Abl. of *qui* = *ut eō, wherewith to...* <sup>4</sup> haurirēt: 3. S. Impf. Subj. Act. of *hauriō*. <sup>5</sup> quid mihi, *what need have I of thee?* Opus takes the Dative of the Person Who Needs and the Abl. of That Which is Needed. <sup>6</sup> pōculō: Abl., dependent on *carēre*. Verbs signifying Want take the Ablative. <sup>7</sup> idem: Acc. S. Neut. of *idem*.

2. <sup>1</sup> num quid: *whether anything*. <sup>2</sup> vīdisset: 3. S. Plupf. Subj. Act. of *vidēō*. On the Mood see 132, and comp. IV. 7. <sup>3</sup> nec: *nor, and not*.

VII.—Minus perferte,<sup>1</sup> mājus nō veniat<sup>2</sup> malum.

Rānae ōlim clāmōre māgnō rēgem petiērunt<sup>3</sup> ā Jove. Rīdet

Pater deōrum atque magnum truncum ē caelō in palūdem dē-  
jicit. Subitō mōtū aquārum sonōque perterritae<sup>4</sup> sē mergunt  
et latent in limō. Forte ūna prōfert<sup>5</sup> ē stagnō caput et, explō-  
rātō rēge,<sup>6</sup> cūctās ēvocat. Illae, timōre positō,<sup>7</sup> adnatant ;  
mox petulāns turba in truncum insilit. Alium rēgem postu-  
lant, quoniam inūtilis esset<sup>8</sup> quī fuerat datus. Tum Jūppiter  
mīsīt<sup>9</sup> cicōniam. Ea<sup>10</sup> ūnō diē magnum rānārum numerum  
dilacerat, jugulat, vivās aliās dēvorat. Reliquae mersae<sup>11</sup> lū-  
gent, flent, ōrant, ut ab hāc<sup>12</sup> calamitāte liberentur. Sed  
deum nōn movent querēlae ac lacrimae. Benignum, inquit,  
et placidum rēgem nōn tulistis,<sup>13</sup> jam ferum et barbarum  
fertōte !<sup>14</sup>

<sup>1</sup> perferēte: 2. Pl. I. Imper. of perferō. <sup>2</sup> veniat: 3. S. Pres. Subj. Act. of veniō. See 96. <sup>3</sup> petiērunt: 3. Pl. Pf. Ind. Act. of petō. <sup>4</sup> perterritae: Pf. Part. Pass. of perterreo. <sup>5</sup> prōfert: 3. S. Pres. Ind. Act. of prōferō. <sup>6</sup> explōrātō rēge: Abl. Absol. *The king having been examined (reconnitred), after examining the king.* See 160, 2, and IV. 2. In like manner, timōre positō, *their fear being laid aside, dismissed their fear* AND. . . <sup>7</sup> Positō: Pf. Part. Pass. of pōnō. <sup>8</sup> esset: The Subjunctive shows that this is what the frogs said (Indirect Discourse). See 155, 2. <sup>9</sup> mīsīt: 3. S. Pf. Ind. Act. of mittō. <sup>10</sup> Ea: Nom. S. Fem. of is. <sup>11</sup> mersae: Perf. Part. Pass. of mergō. <sup>12</sup> hāc: Abl. S. Fem. of hic. <sup>13</sup> tulistis: 2. Pl. Pf. Ind. Act. of ferō. <sup>14</sup> fertōte: 2. Pl. 2. Imper. Act. of ferō.

### VIII.—Parvae rēs concordīā crēscunt.

Inter rūsticī cūjusdam<sup>1</sup> filiōs grave discidium ortum<sup>2</sup> erat. Diū frūstrā operam dederat pater, ut concordiam reconciliāret. Tandem: Virgulās, inquit, filiī, mihī afferte.<sup>3</sup> Allātās<sup>4</sup> virgu-  
lās omnēs in ūnum fasciculum colligāvit, eumque<sup>5</sup> cōnstric-  
tum<sup>6</sup> filiīs obtulit,<sup>7</sup> ut frangerent. Illī autem, quanquam vim  
omnem adhibēbant, frūstrā labōrābant nec quidquam<sup>8</sup> prōfēcē-  
runt. Deinde pater nōdum discidit<sup>9</sup> singulāsque illīs virgulās  
dedit, quās nullō negōtiō cōnfrēgērunt.<sup>10</sup> Quō factō<sup>11</sup> senex  
eōs<sup>12</sup> sic allocūtus est: <sup>13</sup> Haec rēs, filiī, vōbīs exemplō<sup>14</sup> sit.<sup>15</sup>  
Tūtī eritis ab inimicōrum injūriis, quamdiū inter vōs<sup>16</sup> amā-  
bitis et concordēs eritis; simul atque vērō<sup>17</sup> facta<sup>18</sup> erit dissēn-  
siō atque discordia, inimicī in vōs irrumpent.

<sup>1</sup> cūjusdam: Gen. of quidam. <sup>2</sup> ortum erat: 3. S. Plupf. of the Deponent Verb orior. <sup>3</sup> afferte: 2. Pl. I. Imper. Act. of afferō (adferō). <sup>4</sup> Allātās: Pf. Part. Pass. of afferō. <sup>5</sup> eumque: and it. eum: Acc. S. Masc. of is. <sup>6</sup> cōnstrictum: Pf. Part.

Pass. of *cōstringō*. <sup>7</sup> *obtulit*: 3. S. Pf. Ind. Act. of *offerō*. <sup>8</sup> *quidquam*: Acc. S. Neut. of *quisquam*, *any thing*. <sup>9</sup> *discidit*: 3. S. Pf. Ind. Act. of *discindō*. <sup>10</sup> *cōfrēgerunt*: 3. Pl. Pf. Ind. Act. of *cōstringō*. <sup>11</sup> *Quō factō*: *which being done, after doing this*. See VII. 6. *factō*: Pf. Part. of *fiō*. <sup>12</sup> *eōs* Acc. Pl. Masc. of *is*. <sup>13</sup> *allocūtus est*: 3. S. Pf. Ind. of Deponent Verb *alloquor*. <sup>14</sup> *exemplō*: Dat. of Object For Which, *for an example, an example*. <sup>15</sup> *sit*: Imper. Subj. See 92, 1. <sup>16</sup> *inter vōs*: *among yourselves = one another*. <sup>17</sup> *vērō*: *In fact, but*; postpositive, that is, put after the beginning of the sentence. <sup>18</sup> *facta*: Perf. Part. of *fiō*, used as the Pass. of *faciō*.

### IX.—Vespertiliō.

Vespertiliō *dēlapsus*<sup>1</sup> in terram *comprehēnsus*<sup>2</sup> fuit ā fēle. Petiit<sup>3</sup> ille suppliciter, vitam ut sibi *concēderet*. Sed fēlēs hōc sē facere posse<sup>4</sup> negābat, cum esset capitālis hostis omnium avium. Tum vespertiliō, sē nōn avem, sed mūrem esse, dixit.<sup>5</sup> Itaque dīmissus<sup>6</sup> est. Paulō post captus<sup>7</sup> ab aliā fēle, similiter petiit, ut sibi miserō vitam *condōnāret*. Id<sup>8</sup> fēlēs sibi *factū*<sup>9</sup> perdifficile esse ait, quae cum omnibus mūribus bellum gere-ret.<sup>10</sup> Vespertiliō autem, sē mūrem nēquāquam esse, affirmāvit, sed voluerem. Sic iterum periculum *ēvāsīt*<sup>11</sup> et nōmine mūtātō<sup>12</sup> bis servātus est.

<sup>1</sup> *dēlapsus*: Pf. Part. of the Deponent Verb *dēlabor*. <sup>2</sup> *comprehēnsus*: Pf. Part. Pass. of *comprehendō*. <sup>3</sup> *petiit*: 3. S. Pf. Act. of *petō*. <sup>4</sup> *posse negābat*: *denied himself to be able = said that he could not*. *posse*, Pres. Inf. of *possum*. <sup>5</sup> *dixit*: 3. S. Pf. Act. of *dicō*. <sup>6</sup> *dīmissus*: Pf. Part. Pass. of *dimitto*. <sup>7</sup> *captus*: Pf. Part. Pass. of *capiō*. <sup>8</sup> *id*: Acc. S. Neut. of *is*. <sup>9</sup> *factū*: Supine in -ū fr. *faciō*: *perdifficile—factū*: *very difficult in the doing, to do*. See 157, IV. 2. <sup>10</sup> *quae—gereret*: *which was carrying on, seeing that she was carrying on, etc.* When the Relative implies a reason it commonly takes the Subjunctive, which, however, would be required here at any rate. See 154, 2. <sup>11</sup> *ēvāsīt*: 3. S. Pf. Act. of *ēvādō*. <sup>12</sup> *nōmine mūtātō*: *name being changed, by change of name*. See 160, 2, and VII. 6.

### X.—Duōbus litigantibus,<sup>1</sup> tertius gaudet.

Duo viātōrēs asinum in sōlitūdine errantem cōspicātī sunt.<sup>2</sup> Accurrunt laetī et capiunt. Mox autem oritur<sup>3</sup> contentiō, uter eum domum abdūceret.<sup>4</sup> Uterque asinum sibi vindicāvit, quia eum prior cōspexisset.<sup>5</sup> Dum illi dē eā rē ācritēr rixantur,<sup>6</sup> asinus aufūgit ac neuter lucrum fēcīt.

<sup>1</sup> *Duōbus litigantibus*: Abl. Absol. *When two are at loggerheads*. See 160, 2. <sup>2</sup> *cōspicātī sunt*: 3. Pl. Pf. of the Deponent Verb, *cōspicor*. <sup>3</sup> *oritur*: 3. S. Pres. of the Deponent Verb *orior*. <sup>4</sup> *uter abdūceret*: *which of the two should lead home?* Questions expecting an Imperative answer are put in the Subjunctive. The Subjunctive would be used at any rate on account of 135. <sup>5</sup> *cōspexisset*: The Subjunctive in a Relative (causal) clause in Indirect Discourse. See 156, 2, and c. VII. 7. <sup>6</sup> *rixantur*: 3. Pl. Pres. Ind. of the Deponent Verb *rixor*.

XI.—*Animi tranquillitās.*

Cum Canius Jūlus cum imperātore Gaiō Caligulā diū fuisset altercātus, discēdenti<sup>1</sup> tyrannus ille dixit: Nē<sup>2</sup> forte ineptā spē tibi blandiāris, dūcī ad mortem tē jussī. Grātiās, inquit, agō, optime princeps. Decem mediōs usque ad supplicium diēs sine ullā sollicitūdine exēgit. Lūdēbat latrunculis, cum centuriō, plūrēs capite damnātōs dūcēns, illum quoque citāvit. Vocātus numerāvit calculōs, et sodālī suō: Vidē,<sup>3</sup> inquit, nē post mortem meam mentiāris,<sup>4</sup> tē viciisse.<sup>5</sup> Tum annuēns centuriōnī: Testis, inquit, eris, ūnō<sup>6</sup> mē antecēdere. Quanta animī tranquillitās!

<sup>1</sup> *discēdenti*: Dat. S. Pres. Participle of *discēdō*. <sup>2</sup> *Nē*—*blandiāris*: *To keep you from flatter yourself* (let me tell you that) *I have ordered, etc.* *blandiāris*: 2. S. Pres. Subj. of *blandior*. <sup>3</sup> *vidē nē*: *Beware lest, be sure not to.* <sup>4</sup> *mentiāris*: 2. S. Pres. Subj. of *mentior*. <sup>5</sup> *tē viciisse*: *that you beat.* See 155, 1. <sup>6</sup> *ūnō mē antecēdere*: *that I am one ahead.* *Ūnō*: Abl. of Measure of Difference, 143, III.

XII.—*Contentiō de asinī umbrā.*

Dēmōsthenēs, causam agēns, cum jūdicēs parum attentōs vidēret: Paulisper, inquit, aurēs mihi praebeite; rem vōbis novam et jūcundam narrābō. Cum aurēs arrexissent: Juvenis, inquit, asinum conduxerat, quō<sup>1</sup> Athēnīs<sup>2</sup> Megaram<sup>3</sup> veheretur. In itinere cum sōl ūreret neque esset umbrāculum, dēposuit clitellās et sub asinō cōnsēdit, ut ejus umbrā tegeretur. Id vērō agāsō vetābat, clāmāns, asinum locātum esse, nōn umbram asinī. Alter contrā disputābat. Tandem in jūs ambulānt.—Omnēs diligenter auscultant. Sed Dēmōsthenēs, ea locūtus, abiit.<sup>4</sup> Tum revocātus ā jūdicibus et rogātus, ut reliquam fābulam enarrāret: Quid? inquit, dē asinī umbrā libet audire, causam hominis dē vitā periclitantis<sup>5</sup> nōn audiētis?<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *quō veheretur*: *by which to be borne, to ride.* Comp. VI. 1. 3. <sup>2</sup> *Athēnīs*: The City From Which is put in the Ablative. <sup>3</sup> *Megaram*: The City To Which is put in the Accusative. <sup>4</sup> *abiit*: 3. S. Pf. Ind. of *abeō*. <sup>5</sup> *periclitantis*: Pres. Part. of the Dependent Verb *periclitor*. <sup>6</sup> *audiētis*: 2. Pl. Fut. Ind. Act. of *audiō*.

XIII.—*Dictum citius<sup>1</sup> quam factum.*

Mūrēs aliquando cōsultābant, quōmodo sē ā fēle tuērī<sup>2</sup> pos-



sent.<sup>1</sup> Multa prōpōnēbantur ā singulīs mūrībūs, sed nihil placēbat. Postrēmō ūnus dixit: Tintinnābulum fēli<sup>4</sup> annectendum est; tum statim audiēmus, cum veniet, facileque effugiēmus. Omnēs mūrēs laetī praedicant prūdentem cōnsiliū auctōrem. Jam tū, inquit, annecte tintinnābulum. Ego vērō, respondet ille, cōnsilium dedī, alius operam sūmat.<sup>5</sup> Irritum cōnsilium fuit, quoniam, quī fēli annecteret<sup>6</sup> tintinnābulum, nōn reperiebātur.

<sup>1</sup> citius: Comparative of cito, *quickly, soon*. <sup>2</sup> tuērī: Pres. Inf. of the Deponent Verb tueor. <sup>3</sup> possent: 3. Pl. Impf. Subj. of possum. For the Subj. see 132, and IV. 7. <sup>4</sup> fēli: Depends on annectendum. Gerundive of annectō, 159, 6. Many verbs compounded with ad take the Dative. <sup>5</sup> sūmat: Imperative Subj. (See 92, 1.) <sup>6</sup> quī annecteret; *who should attach, to attach*; quī = ut. See VI. 1. 3.

#### XIV.—Biās.

1. Biās nāvigābat aliquando cum hominibūs improbīs. Cum adversā tempestāte in altō marī jactārentur fluctibusque nāvis quaterētur, illī invocāvērunt deōs. Tum Biās: Silēte, inquit, nē vōs in altō illī nāvigāre sentiant.

2. Biantis, sapientis illiūs, patriam Priēnēn cēperat hostis. Cēterī fugientēs multa dē suis rēbus asportābant. At ille, cum esset admonitus, ut idem faceret: Ego vērō,<sup>1</sup> inquit, faciō; nam omnia mea mēcum portō.

2. <sup>1</sup> vērō: See VIII. 17.

XV.—Quae sit grātia eōrum, quī aliud clausum in pectore, aliud in linguā prōmptum habent.

Cum vēnātōrem instantem fugeret lupus et pāstor vīdisset quīdam, quā parte<sup>1</sup> fugeret et quō sē locō<sup>2</sup> absconderet, ille vehementer metuēns: Ōrō tē, inquit, bubulce, nē mē prōdās innocentem. Nihil unquam malī<sup>3</sup> tibi fēcī. Et pāstor: Nōlī,<sup>4</sup> inquit, timēre; alteram vēnātōrī mōnstrābō partem.—Mox vēnātor cum advolāvisset: Vidistīne<sup>5</sup> hūc, inquit, pāstor, lupum venientem? Quā parte fūgit? Huīc pāstor vōce maximā: Vēnit ille quidem, sed laevā fūgit. At simul oculis clam dextram partem dēsīgnat. Vēnātor nōn intellexit nūtum et festināns abiit.<sup>6</sup> Tum lupum pāstor interrogat: Quam tu

mihī habēbis grātiā, quod<sup>1</sup> tē cēlāvi? Tum ille, Maximās, inquit, linguae tuae grātiās agō; at oculis tuis fallācibus, sēcum murmurāns subjēcit, tālem grātiā referam, ut ex minōre in diēs ovium numerō cōgnōscās,<sup>2</sup> quam memor sim meritī tui.

<sup>1</sup> *quā parte*: by what part = in what direction. <sup>2</sup> *quō locō*: locō is often used without in. <sup>3</sup> *malli*: of bad, whereas we usually say bad. <sup>4</sup> *nōli timēre*: Do not fear. See 137, 5. <sup>5</sup> *-ne*: Asks a question. See 130. <sup>6</sup> *abiit*: 3. S. Pl. Ind. Act. of *abeō*. <sup>7</sup> *quod*: that, (because), the regular construction after Verbs of Thanking (grateful emotion). <sup>8</sup> *ut—cōgnōscās*: That you will know. A sentence of Result (consecutive sentence). See 156.

### XVI.—Paris.

Cum nuptiae Pēlei et Thetidis celebrārentur, omnēs deī et dae aderant, sōla Eris invitāta nōn erat. Irāta<sup>1</sup> discordiam excitāre cōstituit. Itaque pōmum aureum inter convīvās jēcit in quō inscriptum erat: Pulcherrimae! Jūnō et Minerva et Venus pōmum sibī vindicant; vehemēns rixa oritur. Postrēmō Mercurius trēs illās deās duxit in montem Idam, quī ad Trōjam situs erat. Paridī, Priamī filiō, quī ibī ovēs pascēbat, jūdicium commissum est. Jūnō eī pollicita est rēgnum Asiae et dīvitias, Minerva sapientiam et bellī glōriam, Venus formōsissimam omnium mulierum conjugem.<sup>2</sup> Paris Venerem pulcherrimam esse jūdicāvit eīque pōmum porrexit. Ideō Jūnō et Minerva Paridī omnibusque Trōjānis inimicae fuērunt. Paris autem cōsiliō et auxiliō Veneris Lacedaemonem<sup>3</sup> nāvigāvit et Helenam, Menelāi hospitis uxōrem, Trōjam<sup>4</sup> abduxit.

<sup>1</sup> *Irāta*: angry = in her anger. <sup>2</sup> *conjugem*: as [his] wife, to wife. <sup>3</sup> *Lacedaemon*—*Trōjam*: Names of Cities are put in the Accusative of the Place Whither. See 153, II. 1., and XII. 3.

### XVII.—Menēni Agrippae fābula.

Cum Rōmae<sup>1</sup> sēditio esset facta et plēbs in Sacrum Montem sēcēssisset, Menēnius Agrippa, fācundus vir, missus est ad plēbem reconciliandam.<sup>2</sup> Is, intrōmissus in castra, nihil aliud quam<sup>3</sup> hōc narrāvit: Tempore, quō singulis hominis membrīs suum cuique<sup>4</sup> cōsiliū, suus sermō erat, reliquae corporis.

partēs indignābantur, suā cūrā, suō labōre ac ministeriō ventri omnia quaeri,<sup>5</sup> ventrem ipsum in mediō quiētum datīs voluptātibus<sup>6</sup> fruī. Cūr hōc patimur? loquēbantur inter sē; in posterum manūs ad ōs cibum nē feruntō, ōs cibum datum nē accipitō, dentēs nē cōficiuntō. Dēnique conjūrant inter sē, ut ventrem famē domārent. Quid evēnit? Tōtum corpus tābescere coepit. Inde appāruit, ventris quoque haud sēgne ministerium esse, nec magis ali quam alere eum, reddentem in omnēs corporis partēs hunc, quō vivimus vigēmusque, sanguinem. Hāc fābulā narrātā,<sup>7</sup> Menēnius flexit mentēs hominum.

<sup>1</sup> *Rōmae*: at Rome, Locative Case of *Rōma*, see 153, II. 3. <sup>2</sup> *ad plēbem reconciliandam*: to reconcile (win back) the commons (159, 3). <sup>3</sup> *nihil aliud quam*: nothing else than—merely. <sup>4</sup> *suum cuique*: *cuique* is in apposition (so-called Distributive Apposition) with *membris*. Notice the position. <sup>5</sup> *omnia quaeri*: that everything should be sought. Verbs of Expression of Emotion may take the Infinitive like Verbs of Saying and Thinking (155). <sup>6</sup> *voluptātibus fruī*: *fruī* takes the Ablative. <sup>7</sup> *Hāc fābulā narrātā*: By telling this fable. See 160, 2.

#### XVIII.—*Sīmius Rēx.*

In conventū quōdam bestiārum tam bellē saltāverat sīmius, ut cūctīs prope suffrāgiīs rēx creārētur.<sup>1</sup> Vulpēs cum vānum ejus ingenium perspiceret, dixit sīmiō: Postquam rēgnum tibi obtigit, nōn cēlābō tē quod<sup>2</sup> scire magnopere tuā<sup>3</sup> interest. Quid id est? sīmius interrogat. Thēsaurus, respondet illa, mihi ā patre indicātus est, dēfossus in sōlitūdine, quī jūre rēgnī ad tē jam pertinēre vidētur. Eāmus<sup>4</sup> igitur, inquit sīmius, ut tollāmus. Cavē tū, monet vulpēs; nam equidem saepe audīvī, periculō<sup>5</sup> eam rem nōn carēre. Nihil, inquit sīmius, periculī est; an tū, obsecrō, timēs? Eāmus<sup>4</sup> igitur, inquit vulpēs, si placet. Postquam per silvās diū circumduxit sīmium, tandem dūcit ad laqueōs sub fruticibus absconditōs, atque ibi dicit thēsaurum dēfossū esse.<sup>6</sup> Sīmius festinanter terram rādēns capitur. Tum miserē clāmāvit: Auxiliō<sup>7</sup> venī, amīce! At vulpēs, convocātis bestiīs omnibus:<sup>8</sup> Jam intellegētis, inquit, quantō<sup>9</sup> magis cōnsiliō<sup>10</sup> rēgi et temperantiā opus sit quam arte saltandī.<sup>11</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *ut creārētur*: as to be created, that he was made. Sentence of Result. See 156.

<sup>2</sup> cēlābō tē quod : *conceal from you what*, etc. cēlāre, *to conceal*, takes two Accusatives, one of the Person and the other of the Thing. <sup>3</sup> tuā interest : *it concerns thee*. interest takes meā, tuā, etc., of the Person concerned. <sup>4</sup> Eāmus : 1. Pl. Pres. Subj. of eō. <sup>5</sup> periculō : See VI. 1, 6. <sup>6</sup> dēfossū esse : *that it is buried*. Accusative and Inf. of Indirect Statement. See 155. <sup>7</sup> auxiliō veni : *come to [my] help*. See VIII. 14. <sup>8</sup> convocātis—omnibus : Comp. VII. 6. <sup>9</sup> quantō : Measure of Difference is put in the Ablative. See 143. 3. <sup>10</sup> cōnsiliō rēgi opus : See VI. 1, 5. <sup>11</sup> arte saltandi : *art of dancing*. saltandi, Gen. of Gerund.

XIX.—Codrus.

Post Orestis interitum filiī ejus Penthilus et Tisamenus rēgnāverunt trienniō.<sup>1</sup> Tum ferē annō octōgēsīmō post Trōjam captam,<sup>2</sup> centēsīmō et vicēsīmō quam<sup>3</sup> Herculēs ad deōs excessit, Pelopis prōgeniēs, quae omni hōc tempore pulsīs Heraclidīs<sup>4</sup> imperium obtinuerat, ab Herculis prōgeniē expellitur. Ducēs recuperandī imperiī<sup>5</sup> fuērunt Tēmenus, Cresphontēs, Aristodēmus, quōrum abavus fuerat. Eōdem ferē tempore Athēnae sub rēgibus esse dēsiērunt, quōrum ultimus fuit Codrus, Melanthi filius, vir nōn praetereundus.<sup>6</sup> Quippe cum Lacedaemoniī gravī bellō Atticōs premerent, respondissetque Pythius quōrum dux ab hoste esset<sup>7</sup> occisus eōs futūrōs superiōrēs, dēpositā veste rēgiā,<sup>8</sup> pāstōrālem cultum induit immixtusque castris hostium dē industriā rixam injiciēs interemptus est.

<sup>1</sup> trienniō : Abl. as Measure of Difference. See 143. 3. <sup>2</sup> post Trōjam captam : *after Troy taken, after the taking of Troy*. <sup>3</sup> quam = postquam. <sup>4</sup> pulsīs Heraclidīs : Abl. Abs., 160. 2. <sup>5</sup> recuperandī imperiī : *of (in) regaining the dominion*. See 159. 3. <sup>6</sup> praetereundus : Gerundive of praeterire. See 159. 6. <sup>7</sup> quōrum—esset occisus : See 155. 2. <sup>8</sup> dēpositā veste rēgiā : Abl. Abs. See 160. 2.

XX.—Duo sī faciunt idem, nōn est idem.

Fabrō pauperī,<sup>1</sup> quī pontem trānsibat, secūris dēlapsa est in fluvium profundum. Tum ille, inops cōnsiliī<sup>2</sup> in ripā sedēns, miserē lāmentārī coepit et clāmāre : Deus fluvii, miserere mei!<sup>3</sup> Deus ēmersit et interrogāvit, cūr lāmentārētur. “Ēheu, secūris mea dēlapsa est in aquam tuam.” Immersus est deus et retulit secūrim, nōn eam tamen, quam amiserat faber, sed auream, et, num<sup>4</sup> haec esset, quam amisisset,<sup>5</sup> interrogāvit. Nōn est, respondet vir probus cum suspiriō. Deus iterum

sē mersit et aliam extulit eamque<sup>1</sup> argenteam. Hanc quoque faber negāvit suam esse. Tertium deus vēram secūrim attulit. Haec est, exclāmāvit faber, grātiās tibi agō, deus benigne ! Hāc probitāte dēlectātus deus omnēs illi secūrēs dōnāvit. Faber laetus ad suōs rediit.—Vix rem vicinus audīverat, cum ad eundem pontem cum secūrī festināvit. Suā sponte facit ut secūris in aquam dēcideret.<sup>2</sup> Appāret deus. Eheu, inquit ille, secūrim meam perdidī ! Affert deus trēs secūrēs, auream, argenteam, ferream. Elige ipse tuam, inquit. Tum ille aurī<sup>3</sup> cupidus : Haec, inquit, mea est, et auream est arreptūrus. Sed jam deus secūrēs omnēs in fluvium rējiciēs : Apage, inquit, homō avāre et mendāx ! Nē tuam quidem secūrim recipiēs. Tum ille domum rediit, neque narrāvit cuiquam, ubī secūrim amīsisset.

<sup>1</sup> **Fabrō pauperī** : Depends on *secūris*—delapsa est. *To a poor carpenter the axe slipped, a poor carpenter had his axe to slip.* <sup>2</sup> **inops cōsiliī** : Adjectives of Want take the Genitive. <sup>3</sup> **miserēre mei** : *Misereor* takes the Genitive. <sup>4</sup> **num** : Asks a question. See 131. <sup>5</sup> **amīsisset** : Subjunctive because of the Relative clause after a Verb of Saying. See 155, 2. <sup>6</sup> **eamque** : *and that.* <sup>7</sup> **facit ut dēcideret** : *manages (managed), that it should, to (make) it fall.* Comp. 156. <sup>8</sup> **aurī cupidus** : Adjectives of Desire take the Genitive.

## XXI.—Orestēs.

Agamemnōn cum Trōjā revertisset, interfectus est ab Aegisthō et Clytaemnestrā uxōre, quae illi<sup>1</sup> nupserat. Nam in balneīs Clytaemnestra vestem capiti<sup>2</sup> ejus injecit et adulter secūrī eum percussit. At Electra, Agamemnonis filia, Orestem frātre infantem servāvit et ad Strophium dētulit. Cum ejus filiō Pylade adolēvit et intimam amicitiam junxit. Postquam ad pūberem aetātem vēnit, cum illō Mycēnās profectus patris ulciscendi<sup>3</sup> causā mātrem et Aegisthum occidit. At parricidam Furiae agitābant. Itaque drāculō acceptō<sup>4</sup> amīcī Chersonēsum Tauricam proficiscuntur, ut dē templō Dīānae sīgnum Argōs afferrent. Ibī regnābat Thoās, cui mōs erat ut<sup>5</sup> hospitum sanguine nūmen plūcāret. Comprehēnsī ad templum ductī sunt, ubī Iphigeniā, Orestis soror, erat sacerdos. Cōgnitō frātre,<sup>6</sup> ipsa coepit sīgnum Dīānae āvellere. Intervēnit rēx et Orestem necārī jussit. Sed cum ignōraret,

uter eorum esset Orestēs, Pyladēs Orestem sē esse dixit, ut prō illō necārētur; Orestēs autem, ita ut erat, Orestem sē esse perseverābat. Rēx mītigātus illōs cum sorōre atque signō Dīānae dimisit. Orestēs redux Hermionam, Menelāi filiam, uxōrem duxit et regnāvit Argis et Spartae.

<sup>1</sup> *illi*: Dative dependent on *nupserat*, *had put on the (bridal) veil, had married* (of the woman). <sup>2</sup> *capiti*: Depends on *vestem*—*injēcit*. <sup>3</sup> *patris ulciscendi causā*: *for the sake of avenging his father, to avenge his father*. See 159, 4. <sup>4</sup> *ōrāculū acceptō*: Abl. Abs. See 160, 2. <sup>5</sup> *cui mōs erat ut*: *to whom there was the custom that he was to appease* = *who used to appease*. <sup>6</sup> *cōgnitō frātre*: Abl. Abs. See 160, 2.

## XXII.—Somnium.

Cum duo quīdam Arcadēs familiārēs iter unā facerent, et Megaram vēnissent, alter ad caupōnem dēvertit, ad hospitem alter. Quī ut cēnātī <sup>1</sup> quiescēbant, concubiā nocte vīsus est in somnīs eī, quī erat in hospitio, ille alter ōrāre, ut subveniret, quod sibī ā caupōne interitus parārētur. Primō perterritus somniō surrexit: dein cum sē collēgisset, idque vīsum prō nihilō habendum <sup>2</sup> esse dūceret, recubuit. Tum eī dormienti idem ille vīsus est rogāre, ut, quoniam sibī vivō nōn subvēnisset, mortem suam nē inultam esse paterētur: sē interfectum in plaustrum ā caupōne esse coniectum, et suprā stercus injectum: petere, ut māne ad portam adesset, priusquam plaustrum ex oppidō exiret.<sup>3</sup> Hōc vērō <sup>4</sup> somniō commōtus māne bubulcō <sup>5</sup> praestō ad portam fuit; quaesivit ex eō, quid esset in plaustrō. Ille perterritus fūgit, mortuus ērutus est. Caupō, rē patefactā,<sup>6</sup> poenās dedit.

<sup>1</sup> *cēnātī*: Perf. Part. Pass. of *cēnō* with Active meaning. <sup>2</sup> *prō nihilō habendum*: *to be regarded as of no consequence*, Gerundive of *habēō*. See 159, 6. <sup>3</sup> *priusquam exiret*: After positive sentences *priusquam* more commonly takes the Subjunctive. So regularly when the action is not to take place. <sup>4</sup> *vērō*: Conjunction. See VIII, 17. <sup>5</sup> *bubulcō*: Depends on *praestō fuit*, *was ready for, met*. <sup>6</sup> *rē patefactā*: Abl. Abs. See 160, 2.

## XXIII.—Nihil magis ridētur quam quod est praeter expectātiōnem.

Cum laesisset testis Silus Pisōnem, quod sē in eum audisse quaedam dixisset,<sup>1</sup> Crassus ōrātor: “Potest fieri, inquit, Sile, ut <sup>2</sup> is, unde <sup>3</sup> tē audisse <sup>4</sup> dīcis, irātus dixerit.” Annuit Silus. “Potest etiam, ut tū nōn rectē intellexeris.” Id quoque tōtō

capite annuit. "Potest etiam fieri, inquit, ut omnino, quod te audisse dicis, nunquam audieris." "Hoc ita praeter expectationem accidit, ut testem omnium risus obrueret.

<sup>1</sup> *dixisset*: Subj. in a kind of Ind. Disc. (155, 2): *because* (as P. told C.) *he* (S.) *had said that he had heard some talk against him* (P.). <sup>2</sup> *Potest fieri* ut: Verbs of Happening take ut Consecutive. See 156. <sup>3</sup> *unde* = *ā quō*. <sup>4</sup> *audisse* = *audivisse*; *audieris* = *audiveris*.

#### XXIV.—*Servilis taciturnitas.*

M. Pisō, orator Rōmānus, servis praecēperat, ut taciturni essent et tantum ad interrogata responderent. Aliquando convivium instituit; invitatus est etiam Clōdus, quī tum magistratum gerēbat. Hōra cēnae venit; adsunt convivae omnes, sōlus Clōdus expectabatur. Pisō servum, quī solēbat convivās vocāre, aliquotiens ēmisit, spectatum, num<sup>1</sup> veniret. Cum vesperāsceret et omnes de ejus adventū dēspērarent, Pisō servō: Dic, inquit, num forte Clōdium nōn invitasti?—Invitavi, respondet ille.—Cūr ergo nōn venit?—Quia invitationem tuam recūsavit.—Tum Pisō: Stipes! cūr id nōn statim dixisti?—Respondet servus: Quia id<sup>2</sup> nōn sum abs te interrogatus.

<sup>1</sup> *num*: *Whether*. See 131. <sup>2</sup> *invitasti* = *invitavisti*. <sup>3</sup> *id*: Verbs of Asking take two Accusatives, one of the Person, the other of the Thing. The second Accusative is retained with the Passive.

#### XXV.—*Quid est deus?*

Cum Hierō tyrannus quaesivisset de Simōnide, quid deus esset, deliberandi causā sibi ūnum diem postulāvit. Cum idem ex eo postridiē quaereret, bīduum petivit. Cum saepius duplicāret numerum diērum, admirānsque Hierō requireret, cūr ita faceret: Quia, quantō,<sup>1</sup> inquit, diūtius cōsiderō, tantō mihi res videtur obscurior.

<sup>1</sup> *quantō*: Measure of Difference. See 143, 3.

#### XXVI.—*Androclus et leo.*

Apiōn Alexandrinus refert, quod neque audisse se, neque lēgisse, sed ipsum in urbe Rōmā vīdisse oculis suis cōfirmat. In circō maximō, inquit, vēnationēs amplissimae edēbantur.

Ējus rei, Rōmae cum forte essem, spectātor fui. Multae ibi erant saevientēs ferae inūsitatā<sup>1</sup> formā aut ferōciā. Sed praeter alia omnia leōnum immānitās admirātiōnī<sup>2</sup> fuit praeterque omnēs cēterōs ūnius immānitās. Is ūnus leō corporis māgnitūdine terrificōque fremitū et comīs fluctuantibus animōs oculōsque omnium in sēsē convertit. Intrōductus erat inter complūrēs aliōs ad pūgnam bestiārum servus viri cōsulāris. Eī servō<sup>3</sup> Androclus nōmen fuit. Hunc ille leō ubi vīdit procul, repente quasi admirāns stetit, ac deinde sēnsim atque placidē tanquam nōscitāns ad hominem accēdit; tum caudam mōre atque ritū adūlantium canum blandē movet, hominisque sēsē corpori adjungit, crūraque ējus et manūs, prope jam exanimātī metū, linguā lēniter dēmulcet. Androclus inter illa tam atrōcis ferae blandīmenta missum animum recuperat; paulātim oculōs ad leōnem refert. Tum, quasi mūtua recōgnitiō fieret, laeti adstitērunt et grātulābundī homō et leō. Eā rē tam admirābili maximī populī clāmōrēs excitāti sunt, arcessītusque ā Caesare Androclus interrogātus est, cūr ille atrōcissimus leōnum ūnī pepercisset. Ibi Androclus rem mirificam narrat.

Cum dominus meus, inquit, in prōvinciā Āfricā prēcōsul esset, ego ibi inīquīs ējus et quotidiānīs verberibus ad fugam sum coactus: et ut mihi ā dominō, terrae illius praeside, tūtiorēs latebrae forent, in campōrum et arēnārum sōlitudinēs concessi, ac si dēfuisset<sup>4</sup> cibus, cōsiliū fuit, mortem aliquō pactō quaerere. Tum sōl, inquit, cum vehementissimē flagrāret, specum quendam nactus remōtum latebrōsumque, in eum mē recondō. Nōn multō post ad eundem specum vēnit hīc leō, dēbili ūnō et cruentō pede, gemitūs edēns et murmura, dolōrem cruciātumque vulneris significantia. Primō quidem cōspectū advenientis leōnis territus sum et pavefactus. Sed postquam intrōgressus leō in latibulum suum vīdit mē procul dēlitēscen-tem, mītis et mānsuētus accessit, ac sublātum<sup>5</sup> pedem porrexit et quasi opem petere vīsus est. Ibi ego stirpem ingentem, vestigiō pedis ējus inhaerentem, revelli, saniemque expressi, accūrātiusque sine māgnā jam formīdine siccāvi penitus atque dē-



tersi cruorem. Ille tunc mea opera et medela levatus, pede in manibus meis positus, recubuit et quievit. Atque ex eo die triennium totum ego et leo in eodem specu eodemque victu viximus. Nam earum, quas venabatur, ferarum membra optimiora ad specum mihi suggererat, quae ego, ignis copiam non habens, sole meridiano tosta<sup>1</sup> edebam. Sed ubi me vitae illius ferinae jam pertaesum est,<sup>2</sup> leone venatum profecto, reliqui specum, et viam ferme tridui permensus, a militibus visus comprehensusque sum, et ad dominum ex Africa Romam deductus. Is me statim capitis<sup>3</sup> damnavit deditque ad bestias. Videtur autem hic quoque leo postea captus nunc gratiam mihi beneficii et medicinae referre. Haec Androclus. Tum cunctorum precibus dimissus est et poena solutus, leoque ei suffragiis populi donatus. Postea videbamus Androclum et leonem, loro tenui reinctum, urbe tota circum tabernas ire. Donabatur aere Androclus, floribus spargebatur leo; omnes ferè obviis dicebant: Hic est leo hospes hominis, hic est homo medicus leonis.

<sup>1</sup> *inúsitáta formá*: Abl. of Quality, of *unusual appearance*. <sup>2</sup> *admirationi*: Dat. of Object, *an object of admiration*. VIII. 14. <sup>3</sup> *servo nomen fuit*: *to the slave there was the name, the slave was named*. <sup>4</sup> *si defuisset*: *if it should fail*. <sup>5</sup> *sublatum—pedem*: *raised his paw* AND . . . Comp. I. 13. <sup>6</sup> *tosta*, Pf. Pass. Part. of *torreo*. *tosta-edebam*: *roasted* AND . . . <sup>7</sup> *vitae pertaesum est*: *it tired me of, I became tired of*.—*pertaesum est*, Perf. of *pertaedet*, which takes the Acc. of the Person, and the Gen. of the Thing. <sup>8</sup> *capitis*: Gen. of Punishment, after the Verb of Condemning. —

# VOCABULARY.

## I.—LATIN-ENGLISH.

### A.

**Ā**, ab, abs, *from, by*.  
**abavus**, 1, *great-great-grandfather*.  
**abdūcō**, 3. duxī, ductum, *lead away, take*.  
**abeō**, 4. īī, itum, *go away*.  
**abigō**, 3. ēgī, āctum, *drive away*.  
**abjiciō** (ābiciō), 3. jēcī, jectum, *throw away*.  
**abscondō**, 3. condī (didi), conditum, *hide*. [gone.  
**absum**, abesse, āfuī, *to be absent*,  
**ac**, atque, *and, as*.  
**acanthis**, idis, f., *gold-finch*.  
**accēdō**, 3. cessī, cessum, *approach, be added*. [light.  
**accendō**, 3. ī, nsum, *to set on fire*.  
**accidō**, 3. cidi, —, *happen, turn out*. [ceive, learn.  
**accipio**, 3. cēpī, ceptum, *take, receive*.  
**accipiter**, tris, m., *hawk*.  
**accūrātē**, *carefully*.  
**accurrō**, 3. curri, cursum, *run up*.  
**aciēs**, ēī, f., *edge, line of battle*.  
**aciēs pūgnāre**, *fight a pitched battle*.  
**ācer**, ācris, ācre, *sharp, keen, biting, violent*; adv., ācritēr.  
**acūtus**, a, um, *pointed, sharp, witty*.  
**ad**, to, at, *before*.  
**addō**, 3. didi, ditum, *add*.  
**addūcō**, 3. duxī, ductum, *lead, bring up; lead on (induce)*.  
**adf.** See aff. [use, employ.  
**adhibeō**, 2. *apply, call in, invite*,  
**adjungō**, 3. junxi, junctum, *join, attach*. [ble.  
**admirābilis**, e, *wonderful, admira-*

**admirātiō**, ōnis, f., *wonder*.  
**admīror**, 1. *admire, wonder*.  
**admoneō**, 2. *admonish*. [up, to.  
**admoveō**, 2. mōvi, mōtum, *move*.  
**adnatō**, 1. *swim up*.  
**adolescō**, 3. olēvī, ultum, *grow up*.  
**adstō**, 1. stitī, —, *stand by, near, there*.  
**adsum**, esse, affuī, *be present, be upon (one), present oneself*.  
**adulātor**, ōris, m., *flatterer*.  
**adūlor**, 1. *flatter, fawn*.  
**adulter**, eri, *paramour*.  
**adveniō**, 4. vēnī, ventum, *arrive, draw near*.  
**adventus**, ūs, *arrival, coming*.  
**adversus**, a, um, *adverse*.  
**advolō**, 1. fly, *hurry up*.  
**aedis** (aedēs), is, f., *temple, pl., house*.  
**aeger**, gra, grum, *sick*.  
**Aegisthus**, 1, *Aegisthus, cousin of Agamemnon*.  
**aegrōtus**, a, um, *sick*.  
**āēr**, āēris, m., *air*.  
**aes**, aeris, n., *copper, money*.  
**aestimō**, 1. *value*.  
**aetās**, ātis, f., *age*; aetātem agere, *spend life*. [(up, to).  
**afferō**, afferre, attulī, allātum, *bring*.  
**affirmō**, 1. *assure, affirm, aver*.  
**Agamemnōn**, ōnis, *K. of Mycenae*.  
**agāsō**, ōnis, *groom, ass-driver*.  
**ager**, gri, m., *field, territory*.  
**agitō**, 1. *drive violently*.  
**agō**, 3. ēgī, āctum, *drive, bring, act, treat; causam a, plead a case*.  
**agricola**, ae, *husbandman, farmer*.  
**ait** (fr. ājo), *he says*.

**Alexander, dri,** *Alexander (the Great).* [in Egypt.  
**Alexandrinus, a, um,** of Alexandria  
**aliquando, once,** one day.  
**aliquis, qua, quid, subst.,** some one or other. [any.  
**aliqui, quae (qua), quod, adj.,** some, aliquot, some, several.  
**aliquoties, several times.**  
**alius, a, ud, another, other ; aliud—aliud, one—another.**  
**alii—alii, some—others.**  
**allatrō, 1.** bark at.  
**alloquor, 3. locūtus sum, address.**  
**alō, 3. alui, altum, nourish, keep.**  
**alter, era, erum, the one, the other, second.**  
**altercor, 1.** wrangle.  
**altus, a, um, high, tall, deep ; altum, 1, the deep (sea).**  
**amārus, a, um, bitter.**  
**ambulō, 1.** walk.  
**amicitia, ae, friendship.** [friend.  
**amicus, a, um, friendly ; subst., a**  
**amittō, 3. misi, missum, lose.**  
**amnis, is, m., river.**  
**amō, 1. love.** [a large scale.  
**amplus, a, um, spacious, ample, on**  
**an, or, perhaps.**  
**ancilla, ae, maid-servant.**  
**anguis, is, c., snake.**  
**anima, ae, breath, soul.**  
**animadvertō, 3. verti, versum,**  
**observe, notice.**  
**animal, ālis, n., animal.**  
**animus, 1, mind, courage.**  
**annectō, 3. nexi, nexum, to attach ;**  
**tinnābulum a., to bell.**  
**annuō, 3. ui, ūtum, give a nod, nod**  
**(assent).**  
**annus, 1, year.**  
**anser, eris, m., goose.**  
**ante, prep., before.**  
**anteā (ante), adv., before.**  
**antecēdō, 3. cessi, cessum, precede,**  
**get the start, be ahead.**  
**antiquus, a, um, old, ancient.**  
**anxius, a, um, anxious.**  
**apage, begone, get you gone.** [open.  
**aperiō, 4. ui, rtum, disclose, reveal,**  
**appareō, 2. ui, —, appear.**  
**apportō, 1. bring (up), fetch.**  
**appropinquō, 1. approach.**

**apricor, 1. bask, sun oneself.** [of.  
**apud, at, with, at the house (table)**  
**aqua, ae, water.**  
**aquila, ae, eagle.**  
**arānea, ae, spider.**  
**arbor, ōris, f., tree.**  
**Arcas, ādis, Arcadian.**  
**arcessō, 3. iui, itum, send for.**  
**arēna, ae, (har), arena ; arēnae**  
**sōlitūdō, sandy desert.**  
**argenteus, a, um, of silver.**  
**Argi, ōrum, Argos.**  
**Argonautae, ārum, the Argonauts,**  
**sailors in the ship Argo.**  
**arrēpō, 3. repsi, reptum, crawl up.**  
**arrigō, 3. rexi, rectum, raise up,**  
**prick up.**  
**arripiō, 3. ripui, reptum, snatch.**  
**ars, artis, f., art, quality.** [former.  
**artifex, icis, artist, artificer, per-**  
**arvum, 1, field.** [go up.  
**ascendō, 3. i, nsum, ascend, mount,**  
**asinus, 1, ass, donkey.**  
**aspectus, ūs, sight.** [see.  
**aspiciō, 3. spexi, spectrum, behold,**  
**asportō, 1. carry off.**  
**at, but.**  
**Athēnae, ārum, pl., Athens.**  
**Athēniēnsis, e, Athenian.**  
**atque, and.**  
**atrōx, ōcis, adj., savage.**  
**attentus, a, um, attentive.**  
**Atticus, a, um, Attic, of Attica.**  
**atingō, 3. tigi, tactum, touch, reach.**  
**auctor, ōris, author.**  
**audeō, 2. ausus sum, dare.**  
**audiō, 4. hear.** [carry away.  
**auferō, auferre, abstuli, ablātum,**  
**aufugiō, 3. fugi, fugitum, flee, run**  
**away.**  
**aureus, a, um, golden.**  
**auricula, ae, tip of the ear.**  
**auriga, ae, charioteer, driver.**  
**auris, is, f., ear.**  
**aurum, 1, gold.**  
**auscultō, 1. listen.**  
**aut, or ; aut—aut, either—or.**  
**autem (postpositive), but, however.**  
**auxilium, 1, help ; pl., reinforce-**  
**ments.**  
**avārus, a, um, avaricious.**  
**avellō, 3. velli, vulsum, tear, pluck**  
**away.**

**avertō**, 3. **verti**, **versum**, *turn aside*,  
*avert*.

**avis**, *is*, *f.*, *bird*.

**avolō**, 1. *fly away*.

**avus**, 1. *grandfather*.

## B.

**Bacillum**, 1. *stick*, *staff*.

**balneae**, **ārum**, *plur.*, *baths*.

**barbarus**, *a*, *um*, *barbarous*, *barbarian*, *outlandish*.

**beātus**, *a*, *um*, *blessed*.

**bellē**, *finely*.

**bellum**, 1. *war*.

**bēlua**, *ae*, *beast*, *animal*.

**bene**, *well*.

**beneficium**, 1. *benefit*. [*hearted*.

**benevolus**, *a*, *um*, *benevolent*, *kind*.

**benignus**, *a*, *um*, *good-natured*,  
*kind*.

**bestia**, *ae*, *animal*, *beast*.

**bestiola**, *ae*, *poor little beast*.

**Biās**, *ntis*, *one of the seven wise men of Greece*.

**bibō**, 3. **bibi**, —, *drink*.

**biceps**, **capitis**, *two-headed*.

**biduum**, 1. *space of two days*.

**bis**, *twice*.

**blandimentum**, 1. *flattery*, *caress*.

**blandior**, 4. *flatter*, *caress*.

**blanditia**, *ae*, *caress*, *blandishment*.

**blandus**, *a*, *um*, *insinuating*, *coaxing*, *cajoling*, *smirking*.

**bonus**, *a*, *um*, *good*. [*kine*.

**bōs**, **bovis**, *c.*, *ox*, *cow*; *pl.*, *oxen*,

**brevis**, *e*, *short*.

**bubulcus**, 1. *cowherd*, *neatherd*.

## C.

**C.** = **Caius**, or **Gaius**.

**cadāver**, *eris*, *n.*, *corpse*, *dead body*.

**caedō**, 3. **cecidī**, **caesum**, *fell*, *hew*.

**caelum**, 1. *heaven*, *sky*.

**Caesar**, **āris**, **Caesar** = *Emperor*.

**calamitās**, **ātis**, *f.*, *disaster*, *calamity*.

**calculus**, 1. *stone*, *piece (at draughts)*,  
*man*.

**Caligula**, *ae*, *a Roman Emperor*.

**callidus**, *a*, *um*, *sly*.

**campus**, 1. *plain*, *campus*.

**canis**, *is*, *c.*, *dog*, *hound*.

**canō**, 3. **cecinī**, **cantum**, *sing*.

**cantō**, 1. *sing*.

**cantus**, **ūs**, *song*, *singing*.

**capella**, *ae*, *kid*.

**capio**, 3. **cēpi**, **captum**, *catch*, *seize*, [take.

**capitālis**, *e*, *capital*, *mortal*.

**captivus**, *a*, *um*, *captive*.

**caput**, **itis**, *n.*, *head*; **capitis**, **capite**  
*damnāre*, *condemn to death*.

**careō**, 2. *be*, *do without*.

**carmen**, **inis**, *n.*, *poem*.

**carō**, **carnis**, *f.*, *flesh*.

**cārus**, *a*, *um*, *dear*.

**castigō**, 1. *chastise*.

**castra**, **ōrum**, *n. pl.*, *camp*.

**catulus**, 1. *puppy*, *whelp*.

**cauda**, *ae*, *tail*.

**caupō**, **ōnis**, *innkeeper*.

**causa**, *ae*, *cause*, *case (suit)*.

**cautus**, *a*, *um*, *cautious*.

**cavea**, *ae*, *cage*.

**caveō**, 2. **cāvī**, **cautum**, *beware*.

**celebrō**, 1. *celebrate*.

**celer**, **eris**, *ere*, *quick*.

**cēlō**, 1. *conceal (from)*.

**cēna**, *ae*, *dinner*.

**cēnō**, 1. *dine*; **cēnātus**, *pf. part.*  
*pass.*, *that has dined*.

**centēsīmus**, *a*, *um*, *hundredth*.

**centuriō**, **ōnis**, *captain*. [test.

**cernō**, 3. (**crēvi**), (**crētum**), *perceive*,

**certāmen**, **inis**, *n.*, *contest*.

**certē**, *surely*, *at least*.

**certō**, *certainly*.

**certus**, *a*, *um*, *certain*, *sure*; **certi-**  
**ōrem facere**, *inform*.

**cervus**, 1. *stag*. [*body else*.

**cēteri**, *ae*, *a*, *the rest*, *others*, *every-*

**Chersonēsus** **Taurica**, **Tauric**  
*Chersonēsus (Crimea)*.

**cibus**, 1. *food*, *victuals*.

**cicōnia**, *ae*, *stork*.

**circulus**, 1. *circle*, *gathering*.

**circum**, *around*.

**circumdūcō**, 3. **duxī**, **ductum**, *lead*  
*round (and round)*.

**circus**, 1. *circle*, *ring*, *course*, *circus*.

**citus**, *a*, *um*, *quick*; *adv.*, **cito**, *quick-*  
*ly*, *soon*.

**citō**, 1. *summon*.

**cīvis**, *is*, *c.*, *citizen*, *fellow-citizen*.

**clam**, *secretly*.

**clāmō**, 1. *cry aloud*.

**clāmor**, **ōris**, *m.*, *outcry*, *yell*.

clārus, a, um, *clear, loud, renowned, bright, famous.*  
 claudō, 3. clausi, clausum, *shut; clausum in pectore, at the bottom of the heart.*  
 climax, ācis, f, *climax.*  
 clitellae, ārum, pl., *pack-saddle.*  
 coepi, coepisse (def. verb), *began.*  
 cōgitō, 1. *think.* [out, recognize.  
 cōgnōscō, 3. gnōvi, gnitum, *find*  
 cōgō, 3. coēgi, coāctum, *compel, collect.*  
 Colchī, ōrum, pl., *city of Colchis.*  
 colligō, 1. *bind up.*  
 colligō, 3. lēgi, lectum, *gather, collect; sē colligere, come to one's senses.*  
 collum, i, *neck.* [honor.  
 colō, 3. colui, cultum, *worship,*  
 color, ōris, m., *color.*  
 coluber, bri, *adder; snake.*  
 coma, ae, *hair, mane.*  
 comes, itis, c., *companion.*  
 cōmitās, ātis, f., *civility.*  
 committō, 3. misi, missum, *commit;*  
 pugnam c., *join battle.*  
 commodum, i, *advantage, profit.*  
 commoveō, 2. mōvi, mōtum, *move, stir.*  
 comparō, 1. *compare, procure, bring.*  
 complector, 3. plexus sum, *embrace, comprise.*  
 complūrēs, a (ia), *several, a great many.* [arrest, catch.  
 comprehendō, 3. ndi, nsum, *seize,*  
 concēdō, 3. cessi, cessum, *withdraw, betake oneself, grant; concēdere vitam, spare life.*  
 concipiō, 3. cēpi, ceptum, *conceive.*  
 concordia, ae, *concord, harmony.*  
 concors, cordis, adj., *harmonious.*  
 concubia nocte, *time of the first deep sleep.* [gether.  
 concurrō, 3. curri, cursum, *run to-*  
 condō, 3. didi, ditum, *build, found, hide, bury.*  
 condōnō, 1. *present, grant.*  
 conducō, 3. duxi, ductum, *bring together, hire.*  
 cōficiō, 3. fēci, fectum, *finish, wear out, chew (up).*  
 cōfidō, 3. cōnfisus sum (with Dat.), *trust, put confidence in.*

cōnfirmō, 1. *strengthen, aver.*  
 cōnfodiō, 3. fōdi, fossum, *stab.*  
 cōnfringō, 3. frēgi, fractum, *crush, snap.*  
 cōnjectio (cōnicio), 3. jēci, jectum, *throw (together), bring, conjecture.*  
 conjūrō, 1. *conspire.*  
 conjux (conjunx), ugis, c., *consort (husband, wife).*  
 cōnor, 1. *endeavor, attempt.*  
 cōnscondō, 3. ndi, nsum, *mount, climb.*  
 cōnscius, a, um, *aware.*  
 cōnsequor, 3. secūtus sum, *reach, attain, overtake.*  
 cōnsiderō, 1. *consider.*  
 cōnsidō, 3. sēdi, sessum, *take a seat.*  
 cōnsilium, i, *counsel, plan, advice.*  
 cōnspectus, ūs, *sight, view.*  
 cōnspiciō, 3. spexi, spectrum, *behold, espy.*  
 cōnspicor, 1. *catch sight of.*  
 cōnstituō, 3. ui, ūtum, *establish, fix, determine.* [bind together.  
 cōnstringō, 3. strinxi, strictum, *bind.*  
 cōnsul, is, *consul.*  
 cōnsulāris (vir), *ex-consul.*  
 cōnsulātus, ūs, *consulship.*  
 cōnsulō, 3. ui, ultum, *consult.*  
 cōnsultō, 1. *take counsel.*  
 contegō, 3. texi, tectum, *cover up.*  
 contemplor, 1. *gaze at.*  
 contendō, 3. ndi, ntum, *strive.*  
 contentiō, ōnis, f., *exertion, contention.*  
 contineō, 2. tenui, tentum, *contain, hold, keep (close).* [out break.  
 continuus, a, um, *continuous, without,*  
 contrā, *against; adv., on the other hand, opposite side.*  
 contrectō, 1. *paw.*  
 convellō, 3. velli, vulsum, *to pluck, pull violently.*  
 conveniō, 4. vēni, ventum, *assemble, be convenient; c. aliquem, visit; convenit, it is agreed.*  
 conventus, ūs, *meeting, assembly.*  
 convertō, 3. verti, versum, *turn about, towards.*  
 conviciū, i, *reviling, railing; convicia dicere, make hard speeches.*  
 conviva, ae, c., *guest.*

**convivium**, *i*, banquet, party.  
**convocō**, 1. convoke.  
**cōpia**, *ae*, store, abundance, opportunity, way of getting; *cōpia*e, forces, resources.  
**cornū**, *ūs*, horn; wing (of army).  
**corpus**, *oris*, *n.*, body, person.  
**corripō**, 3. *ripui*, creptum, seize.  
**corrumpō**, 3. *rūpi*, ruptum, corrupt, bribe.  
**corvus**, *i*, raven.  
**coturnix**, *icis*, *f.*, quail.  
**crēdō**, 3. *didī*, ditum, trust, believe.  
**cremō**, 1. burn.  
**creō**, 1. create, choose. [*crease*.  
**crēscō**, 3. *crēvi*, creptum, grow, increase.  
**cruciātus**, *ūs*, torture.  
**cruciō**, 1. torture.  
**crūdēlis**, *e*, cruel.  
**crūdēlitās**, *ātis*, *f.*, cruelty.  
**cruentus**, *a*, *um*, bloody.  
**cruor**, *ōris*, *m.*, gore, blood.  
**crūs**, *ūris*, *n.*, leg.  
**cucūlus**, *i*, cuckoo.  
**culex**, *icis*, *m.*, gnat.  
**cultus**, *ūs*, attire, garb.  
**cum**, prep., with; conj., when, as, since; cum—tum, both—and; cum primum, as soon as, just as.  
**cūnae**, *ārum*, *pl.*, cradle.  
**cūnctus**, *a*, *um*, all (together).  
**cupidus**, *a*, *um*, eager, greedy.  
**cupiō**, 3. *cupīvi*, cupitum, desire.  
**cūr**, why.  
**cūra**, *ae*, care.  
**cūrō**, 1. care for, nurse.  
**currō**, 3. *cucurri*, cursum, run.  
**custōdiō**, 4. guard.  
**custōs**, *ōdis*, *m.*, guard.  
**Cynicus**, *i*, Cynic.

## D.

**Damnō**, 1. condemn. [*down from*.  
**dē** (prep. w. Abl.), from, of, about,  
*dea*, *ae*, goddess.  
**dēbeō**, 2. owe, ought, must.  
**dēbilis**, *e*, weak, disabled.  
**dēcēdō**, 3. *cessi*, cessum, go away, get out of the way, die.  
**decem**, ten.  
**decet**, it becomes.  
**dēcīdō**, 3. *cidī*, —, fall down.

**dēcipiō**, 3. *cēpi*, ceptum, deceive (take in).  
**dēducō**, 3. *duxi*, ductum, bring down, launch, take home.  
**dēfectus**, *a*, *um*, worn out.  
**dēfendō**, 3. *ndi*, nsum, defend.  
**dēferō**, *ferre*, *tuli*, *lātum*, carry, convey down, out of one's course, drift.  
**dēfodiō**, 3. *fōdi*, fossum, to bury.  
**dēformitās**, *ātis*, *f.*, ugliness.  
**dein**, *deinde*, then.  
**dējiciō** (*dēiciō*), 3. *jēcī*, jectum, throw down, off. [*slip down*.  
**dēlābor**, 3. *lapsus sum*, fall down, delectō, 1. delight. [*late*.  
**dēleō**, 2. blot out, destroy, annihilate.  
**dēliberō**, 1. deliberate, weigh.  
**dēlitescō**, 3. *litui*, —, skulk, lurk.  
**Delphi**, *ōrum*, *pl.*, Delphi, seat of the oracle of Apollo.  
**dēmittō**, 3. *misi*, missum, let down.  
**dēmōnstrō**, 1. show.  
**dēmulceō**, 2. *mulsi*, mulsum, stroke, lick.  
**dēmum**, at length, not—until.  
**dēnique**, finally.  
**dēns**, *ntis*, *m.*, tooth.  
**dēplorō**, 1. bewail.  
**dēpōnō**, 3. *posui*, positum, lay down, aside, deposit. [*at*.  
**dērideō**, 2. *risi*, risum, deride, jeer  
**dēscendō**, 3. *ndi*, nsum, descend, come down, resort to.  
**dēsiderō**, 1. long for.  
**dēsīgnō**, 1. designate.  
**dēsīnō**, 3. *dēsii*, dēsitum, leave off, cease. [*off*.  
**dēsistō**, 3. *stiti*, stitum, desist, leave  
**dēspērō**, 1. despair (of), give up in despair.  
**dēsum**, *deesse*, *dēfui*, be wanting, fail.  
**dētegō**, 3. *texi*, tectum, take off.  
**dētergeō**, 2. (3.) *tersi*, tersum, wipe off.  
**deus**, *i*, god. [*lodging*.  
**dēvertō**, 3. *verti*, versum, to take  
**dēvolō**, 1. fly down.  
**dēvorō**, 1. devour.  
**dexter**, *tra*, *trum*, and *tera*, *terum*, right; *dextrā*, to the right.  
**Dīāna**, *ae*, sister of Apollo.

dicō, 3. dixi, dictum, *say*.  
 dictō, 1. *dictate*.  
 diēs, ēi, c., *day*; in diēs, *day by day*.  
 dilacerō, 1. *tear in pieces*.  
 dilaniō, 1. *mangle*.  
 diligēns, ntis, *careful, diligent*.  
 diligenter, adv., *carefully*.  
 diligentia, ae, *care*.  
 dimittō, 3. misi, missum, *dismiss*,  
*let slip, let go*.  
 Diogenēs, is, *a philosopher*.  
 discēdō, 3. cessi, cessum, *depart*.  
 discidium, i, *dissension*.  
 discindō, 3. scidi, scissum, *tear open, cut apart*.  
 discipulus, i, *scholar, pupil*.  
 discordia, ae, *discord*.  
 displiceō, 2. (with Dat.) *displease*.  
 disputō, 1. *discuss, maintain, dispute, argue*.  
 dissēnsiō, ōnis, f., *dissension*.  
 diū, adv., *long*; comp. diūtius.  
 divitiae, ārum, pl., *riches*.  
 dō, dare, dedi, datum, *give*.  
 doceō, 2. ui, doctum, *teach*.  
 dolor, ōris, m., *pain, anguish*.  
 dolōsus, a, um, *deceitful*.  
 dolus, i, *trick, wile*.  
 dominus, i, *master, owner*.  
 domō, 1. domui, domitum, *tame, subdue*.  
 domus, ūs, f., *house*; domi, *at home*; domum, *home*; domō, *from home*.  
 donec, *while, until*.  
 donō, 1. *present*.  
 dormiō, 4. *sleep*.  
 dorsum, i, *back*.  
 dubitō, 1. *doubt, hesitate*.  
 dubius, a, um, *doubtful, undecided*;  
 sine dubiō, *without doubt*.  
 dūcō, 3. duxi, ductum, *lead, take home (= marry), protract, deem*;  
 ad mortem dūcere, *lead to execution*.  
 dulcis, e, *sweet*.  
 dum, *while, so long as, until*.  
 duo, duae, duo, *two*.  
 duodecim, *twelve*.  
 duplicō, 1. *double*.  
 dūrus, a, um, *hard, hard-hearted*.  
 dux, ducis, *leader*.

## E.

Ē, see ex.  
 edō, 3. edidi, editum, *put forth, utter, perform, exhibit*.  
 edō, 3. edi, esum, *eat*. [out, bury.  
 efferō, efferre, extuli, elatum, *carry*  
 effugiō, 3. fugi, fugitum, *escape, scamper (off)*.  
 egregius, a, um, *excellent*.  
 ēheu, *alas!*  
 ejulō, 1. *wail*.  
 eligō, 3. (legō), *pick out*.  
 emergō, 3. mersi, mersum, *emerge*.  
 emineō, 2. ui, —, *stick out*.  
 emittō, 3. misi, missum, *sent forth, let go, shoot*.  
 en, lo!  
 enarrō, 1. *recount, tell*.  
 enim (postpositive), *for*.  
 eo, 149, *to go*. [Ephesus.  
 Ephesius, a, um, *Ephesian, of*  
 equa, ae, *mare*.  
 eques, itis, *rider, cavalryman*.  
 equidem, *verily, the fact is*.  
 equus, i, *horse*.  
 ergō, *therefore*. [take away.  
 ēripiō, 3. ēripui, ēreptum, *snatch*,  
 Eris, idis, *goddess of discord*.  
 errō, 1. *err, wander, stray*.  
 error, ōris, m., *error, mistake*.  
 ēruō, 3. ui, ūtum, *tear out, drag, pluck out, destroy*.  
 erus, i, *master*. [giant Geryon.  
 Erythia, ae, *island, where dwell the*  
 et, *and*; et—et, *both—and*.  
 etiam, *even, still, also, too*.  
 evādō, 3. vasi, vāsum, *come forth, escape, turn out*. [be the upshot.  
 ēveniō, 4. veni, ventum, *happen*.  
 ēvertō, 3. verti, versum, *overturn*.  
 ēvitō, 1. *avoid, get out of the way of*.  
 ēvocō, 1. *call out*.  
 ex (ē), *out of, from, by*. [(life).  
 excēdō, 3. cessi, cessum, *depart*  
 excellō, 3. ui, —, (with Dat.) *excel*.  
 excidō, 3. excidi, —, *fall out, drop from*. [receive, catch, welcome.  
 excipio, 3. cepi, ceptum, *accept*,  
 excitō, 1. *stir up, excite, awake*.  
 exclāmō, 1. *cry out*. [cut off.  
 exclūdō, 3. clūsi, clūsum, *shut out*,

**exemplum**, *i*, *example*.  
**exeō**, 4. *ii*, *itum*, *go out*.  
**exerceō**, 2. *practise, exercise*.  
**exercitātiō**, *ōnis*, *f.*, *practice, exercise*.  
**exercitus**, *ūs*, *army*. [*exact, spend*.]  
**exigō**, 3. *ēgi*, *actum*, *expel, execute*,  
*exiguus*, *a*, *um*, *small, scant*.  
**expellō**, 3. *puli*, *pulsum*, *expel*,  
*banish*. [*to the test*.]  
**experior**, 4. *expertus sum*, *try, put*  
**explōrō**, 1. *spy out, examine*.  
**exprimō**, 3. *pressi*, *pressum*, *ex-*  
*press, squeeze out*.  
**expectātiō**, *ōnis*, *f.*, *expectation*.  
**extinguō**, 3. *stinxi*, *stinctum*, *put*  
*out, extinguish, kill*.  
**exterreō**, 2. *frighten*.  
**extrahō**, 3. *traxi*, *tractum*, *draw*  
*out, get out, extract*.

## F.

**Faber**, *bri*, *carpenter*.  
**fābula**, *ae*, *fable, story, play*.  
**faciēs**, *ei*, *face*.  
**facilis**, *e*, *easy*; **facile**, *adv.*, *easily*.  
**facinus**, *oris*, *n.*, *deed*.  
**faciō**, 3. *feci*, *factum*, *make, do*.  
**factum**, *i*, *deed*. [*speech*.]  
**facundus**, *a*, *um*, *eloquent, of ready*  
**fallāx**, *ācis*, *deceitful*.  
**fallō**, 3. *fefelli*, *falsum*, *deceive, dis-*  
*appoint*.  
**famēs**, *is*, *f.*, *hunger, famine*.  
**familiāris**, *e*, *intimate (friend)*; **rēs**  
*familiāris*, *property*.  
**famulus**, *i*, *servant*.  
**fasciculus**, *i*, *little bundle*.  
**fascis**, *is*, *m.*, *bundle*.  
**fatigō**, 1. *fatigue*. [*pleton, fool*.]  
**fatuus**, *a*, *um*, *silly*; *subst.*, *sim-*  
*fel, fellis*, *n.*, *gall*.  
**fēlēs**, *is*, *f.*, *cat*.  
**fēlix**, *cis*, *happy*.  
**fēmina**, *ae*, *woman, female*.  
**fenestra**, *ae*, *window*.  
**fera**, *ae*, *wild beast*.  
**ferē**, *almost, about*.  
**ferinus**, *a*, *um*, *of wild beasts*.  
**fermē**, *about*.  
**ferō**, *ferre, tuli, lātum*, *bear*.  
**ferōcia**, *ae*, *fierceness*.

**ferōx**, *cis*, *fierce*.  
**ferreus**, *a*, *um*, *iron, of iron*.  
**ferus**, *a*, *um*, *wild, savage*.  
**festinanter**, *hastily*.  
**festinō**, 1. *hasten, make haste*.  
**fidēlis**, *e*, *faithful*.  
**fidēs**, *ei*, *trust, faith, faithfulness*.  
**filia**, *ae*, *daughter*.  
**filiolus**, *i*, *little son*.  
**filius**, *i*, *son*.  
**finis**, *is*, *m.*, *end, border*.  
**fiō**, *fieri*, *factus sum*, *become, hap-*  
*pen, take place*.  
**flāgitō**, 1. *demand*.  
**flagrō**, 1. *burn*.  
**flamma**, *ae*, *flame*.  
**flēbilis**, *e*, *tearful, doleful*.  
**flectō**, 3. *flexi*, *flexum*, *bend, pre-*  
*vail on*.  
**fleō**, 2. *flēvi*, *flētum*, *weep*.  
**flōs**, *flōris*, *m.*, *flower, bloom*.  
**fluctuō**, 1. *wave, waver*.  
**fluctus**, *ūs*, *flood, wave*.  
**fluvius**, *i*, *river*.  
**fōns**, *fontis*, *m.*, *fountain, spring*.  
**fore**, *Fut. Inf. of sum*.  
**forma**, *ae*, *form, shape, appearance*.  
**formidō**, *inis*, *f.*, *fear*.  
**formōsus**, *a*, *um*, *beautiful*.  
**forte**, *by chance*.  
**fortis**, *e*, *brave*. [*tude*.]  
**fortitūdō**, *inis*, *f.*, *bravery, forti-*  
**fortūna**, *ae*, *fortune*. [*crush*.]  
**frangō**, 3. *frēgi*, *fractum*, *break,*  
*frāter, frātris, brother*.  
**fraudō**, 1. *cheat*.  
**fraus**, *fraudis*, *f.*, *cheat, fraud*.  
**fremitus**, *ūs*, *roar*.  
**fremō**, 3. *ui*, *itum*, *roar*.  
**frēnum**, *i*, *bit, bridle*.  
**fruor**, 3. *fruitus*, *fructus*, *enjoy*.  
**frūstrā**, *in vain*.  
**frustum**, *i*, *bit*.  
**frutex**, *icis*, *m.*, *shrub*.  
**fuga**, *ae*, *flight*.  
**fugiō**, 3. *fūgi*, *fugitum*, *flee, escape*.  
**fugitivus**, *a*, *um*, *fugitive, runaway*.  
**fugō**, 1. *put to flight, chase away*.  
**fulgeō**, 2. *fulsi*, —, *glitter, shine*.  
**fūr**, *is*, *thief*. [*vengeance*.]  
**Furiae**, *ārum*, *pl.*, *furies, spirits of*  
*(furō)*, 3. — —, *rave, rage*.  
**fustis**, *is*, *m.*, *cudgel*.



## G.

**Gājus, Gāius**, a Roman praenomen.  
**Gallia**, ae, Gaul.  
**gallina**, ae, hen.  
**gallus**, i, cock.  
**gaudeō**, 2. **gāvīsus sum**, rejoice.  
**gaudium**, i, joy.  
**gemitus**, ūs, groan.  
**gener**, i, son-in-law.  
**generōsus**, a, um, noble, generous.  
**gerō**, 3. **gessi**, **gestum**, carry on, wage, perform.  
**glōria**, ae, glory.  
**gracilis**, e, slender.  
**gracilitās**, ātis, f., slenderness.  
**graculus**, i, jackdaw.  
**Graecus**, a, um, of Greece, Grecian.  
**grātia**, ae, gratitude, favor; **grātiām habere**, feel thankful; **g. referre**, return favor, make return for; **grātias agere**, return thanks, thank. [ing.]  
**grātulābundus**, a, um, congratulating.  
**grātus**, a, um, grateful.  
**gravis**, e, heavy, severe, grievous.  
**grex**, **gregis**, m., flock, herd.  
**grūs**, **gruis**, f., crane.  
**guttur**, **uris**, n., throat.

## H.

**Habeō**, 2. have, hold, regard.  
**haereō**, 2. **haesi**, **haesum**, stick, hesitate.  
**haruspex**, **icis**, m., **haruspex**.  
**haud**, not. [(water, etc.).]  
**hauriō**, 4. **hausi**, **haustum**, draw.  
**Helena**, ae, Helen, wife of Menelaus.  
**Hēraclidae**, ārum, descendants of Hercules.  
**herba**, ae, herb, grass.  
**Herculēs**, is, a hero, son of Jupiter and Alcmena.  
**Hermiona**, ae, Hermione, daughter of Menelaus and Helen.  
**Hesperidēs**, um, daughters of Hesperus.  
**heus**, ho!  
**hic**, **haec**, **hōc**, this.  
**hic**, adv., here, at this point.  
**hiems** (**hiemps**), **hiemis**, m., winter.  
**Hispānia**, ae, Spain.

**homō**, **inis**, c., man, human being, fellow; plur., people.  
**hōra**, ae, hour. [man poet.]  
**Horātius**, i, Horace, a famous Roman.  
**horrendus**, a, um, horrible.  
**hortus**, i, garden.  
**hospes**, **itis**, stranger, guest, host.  
**hospitium**, i, friend's house.  
**hostis**, is, c., enemy.  
**hūmānus**, a, um, human.  
**humilis**, e, low.  
**humō**, 1. bury, inter. [ground.]  
**humus**, i, f., ground; **humī**, on the

## I.

**Ibī**, there.  
**Ida**, ae, mountain near Troy.  
**idem**, **eadem**, **idem**, the same.  
**ideō**, on that account. [fore.]  
**igitur** (generally postpositive), there-  
**ignis**, is, m., fire.  
**Ignorō**, 1. be ignorant of, not know.  
**ignōscō**, 3. **ignōvi**, **ignōtum**, (w. Dat.), forgive.  
**ille**, **illa**, **illud**, that.  
**imāgō**, **inis**, f., likeness, image.  
**imitābilis**, e, imitable.  
**imitor**, 1. imitate.  
**immānitās**, ātis, f., enormity, inhumanity. [in.]  
**immergō**, 3. **mersi**, **mersum**, plunge  
**immisceō**, 2. **miscui**, **mixtum**, mix  
in, get into, in among.  
**immolō**, 1. sacrifice.  
**impediō**, 4. hinder, entangle.  
**imperātor**, ōris, general, emperor.  
**imperium**, i, (supreme) command,  
rule, reign. [govern.]  
**imperō**, 1. command, give orders,  
**impōnō**, 3. **posui**, **positum**, put in,  
on, impose.  
**importūnus**, a, um, pressing, importunate, churlish.  
**improbus**, a, um, naughty, wicked,  
remorseless; subst., knave.  
**imprōvisus**, a, um, unforeseen, unexpected.  
**imprūdēs**, **ntis**, imprudent, unwittingly. [less.]  
**impudēs**, **ntis**, impudent, shame-  
in, in, on, against, to, into.

**incautus**, a, um, adv., *incautē*, *incautious*.

**incertus**, a, um, *uncertain*.

**incidō**, 3. *cidi*, *cāsum*, *fall into*, *chance upon*.

**incipiō**, 3. *cēpi*, *ceptum*, *begin*.

**inclūdō**, 3. *clūsi*, *clūsum*, *shut up*.

**incolumis**, e, *unhurt*.

**India**, ae, *India*.

**indignor**, 1. *be indignant*.

**induō**, 3. *ui*, *ūtum*, *put on*, *dress*, *array*. [*purposely*.

**industriā**, ae, *energy*; *dē industriā*,

**ineō**, 4. *ii*, *itum*, *enter*.

**ineptus**, a, um, *unsuitable*, *silly*.

**infāns**, ntis, *infant*, *babe*, *minor*, *youthful*.

**infēlix**, icis, *unhappy*.

**inferior**, ius, *lower*, *inferior*.

**infigō**, 3. *fixi*, *flictum*, *deal*, *inflict upon*.

**ingenium**, 1, *genius*, *character*.

**ingēns**, ntis, *huge*, *great*.

**ingrātus**, a, um, *ungrateful*.

**inhaerēō**, 2. *hæsi*, *hæsum*, *stick in*.

**inhumātus**, a, um, *unburied*.

**inimicitia**, ae, *enmity*.

**inimicus**, a, um, *unfriendly*; subst., *enemy*, *adversary*.

**iniquus**, a, um, *unfair*, *unjust*.

**injicio** (*iniciō*), 3. *jēci*, *jectum*, *throw into*, *on*, *put into*; *furōrem injicere*, *enrage*; *rixam injicere*, *start a quarrel*.

**injūria**, ae, *wrong*.

**innocēns**, ntis, *innocent*.

**inopia**, ae, *want*, *neediness*.

**inops**, opis, *needy*; *inops cōnsilii*, *at his wits' end*.

**inquam**, *quoth I*; *inquit*, *quoth he*; *inquunt*, *say they*.

**inscribō**, 3. *scripsi*, *scriptum*, *write on*, *inscribe*. [*hop up upon*.

**insiliō**, 4. *silui*, *sultum*, *leap upon*, *institute*, *set on foot*, *get up*.

**instō**, 1. *stili*, —, *press hard*.

**insula**, ae, *island*.

**insum**, esse, *ful*, *be in*.

**intellegō**, 3. *lexi*, *lōctum*, *understand*.

**inter**, *among*.

**interficiō**, 3. *fēci*, *fectum*, *kill*.

**interimō**, 3. *ēmī*, *emptum*, *make away with*, *kill*. [*death*.

**interitus**, ūs, *destruction*, *perdition*,

**interrogātum**, 1, *question*.

**interrogō**, 1. *ask*.

**intersum**, esse, *ful*, *to be present*; *interest*, *it concerns*.

**intervenīō**, 4. *vēni*, *ventum*, *come in between*, *intervene*.

**intimus**, a, um, *inmost*, *intimate*.

**intrā**, prep. w. Acc., *within*.

**intrō**, 1. *enter*. [*duce*.

**intrōdūcō**, 3. *duxī*, *ductum*, *intro-*

**intrōgredior**, 3. *gressus sum*, *step in*.

**intrōmittō**, 3. *misī*, *missum*, *let in*.

**inultus**, a, um, *unavenged*.

**inūsītātus**, a, um, *unusual*.

**inūtilis**, e, *useless*, *good for nothing*.

**inveniō**, 4. *vēni*, *ventum*, *find*.

**invidia**, ae, *envy*, *evil eye*.

**invitātiō**, ōnis, 1., *invitation*.

**invitō**, 1. *invite*.

**invitus**, a, um, *unwilling*.

**invocō**, 1. *call on*, *invoke*.

**ipse**, ipsa, ipsum, *self*.

**ira**, ae, *anger*.

**irātus**, a, um, *angry*, *in anger*.

**irritus**, a, um (*not valid*), *of no avail*.

**irrupō**, 3. *rūpi*, *ruptum*, *burst into*, *come down upon*, *make inroad*.

**is**, ea, id, *he*, *she*, *it*; *that*.

**iste**, ista, istud, *that* (*of yours*).

**ita**, so; *nōn ita*, *not so*, *not quite*.

**itaque**, and so, *consequently*.

**iter**, itineris, n., *way*, *journey*, *road*, *route*.

**iterum**, *again*.

## J.

**Jacō**, 2. *ui*, —, *lie* (*prostrate*).

**jaciō**, 3. *jēci*, *jactum*, *throw*.

**jactō**, 1. *toss*, *drag of*.

**jam**, *already*, *by this time*, *now*, *anon*.

**Jāsō**, ōnis, *Jason*, *a hero*.

**jubeō**, 2. *jussi*, *jussum*, *bid*, *order*.

**jūcundus**, a, um, *pleasant*, *sweet*, *amusing*.

**jūdex**, icis, *judge*, *juryman*.

**jūdicium**, 1, *sentence*, *judgment*, *court*, *trial*.

jūdicō, 1. *judge, think.*  
 jugulō, 1. *cut the throat, murder.*  
 jungō, 3. junxi, junctum, *join, form.*  
 Jūnō, ōnis, *consort of Jupiter.*  
 Jūpiter, Jovis, *supreme god.*  
 jū, jūris, n., *right, court.*  
 juvenis, is, *youth (young man).*  
 juventūs, ūtis, f., *youth (period of life).*

## L.

Labor, ōris, m., *toil, labor.*  
 labōrō, 1. *toil, strain, suffer. work hard.* [Sparta.  
 Lacedaemō, ōnis, *Lacedaemon.*  
 Lacedaemoniī, ōrum, *Lacedaemonians.*  
 Lacō, ōnis, *Lacedaemonian.*  
 lacrima, ae, *tear.*  
 lacrimo, 1. *weep.*  
 lacus, ūs, *lake.*  
 laedō, 3. si, sum, *wound, insult.*  
 laetus, a, um, *glad, joyful.* [left.  
 laevus, a, um, *left; laevā, to the*  
 lambō, 3. lambi, —, *lick.*  
 lāmentor, 1. *make lamentation.*  
 laniātus, ūs, *mangling.*  
 laqueus, i, *snare, toils.*  
 latebra, ae, *hiding place.* [places.  
 latebrōsus, a, um, *full of hiding*  
 lateō, 2. uī, —, *to lie hid.*  
 latibulum, i, *covert, den.*  
 latrātus, ūs, *barking.*  
 latrō, ōnis, *robber.*  
 latrunculus, i, *piece (at draughts).*  
 lātus, a, um, *broad.*  
 laudō, 1. *praise.*  
 laus, laudis, f., *praise.* [read.  
 legō, 3. lēgi, lectum, *gather, choose,*  
 lēniter, *gently.*  
 leō, ōnis, *lion.*  
 levis, e, *light, slight.*  
 levō, 1. *lighten, alleviate, relieve.*  
 lēx, lēgis, f., *law, condition.*  
 libenter, *willingly; libenter lūdi-*  
 ficor, *I like to fool.*  
 liber, bri, *book.*  
 liberātor, ōris, *liberator.*  
 liberō, 1. *set free.*  
 libertās, ātis, f., *freedom.*  
 libet, *it pleases, you would like.*  
 ligō, ōnis, m., *mattock.*

ligneus, a, um, *wooden, of wood.*  
 lignum, i, *wood, log.*  
 limus, i, *mud.*  
 lingua, ae, *tongue.*  
 linteum, i, *linen cloth.*  
 litigō, 1. *contend, wrangle.*  
 litus, oris, n., *shore.*  
 locō, 1. *let.* [(of a book).  
 locus, i, *place, opportunity, passage*  
 longitūdō, inis, f., *length.* [far.  
 longus, a, um, *long; adv., longē,*  
 loquor, 3. locūtus sum, *speak, talk.*  
 lōrum, i, *thong; lōris caedere,*  
*thrash.*  
 lucrum, i, *gain, profit.*  
 luctor, 1. *wrestle.*  
 lūdō, 3. lūsi, lūsum, *play, mock.*  
 lūgēō, 2. luxi, —, *mourn.*  
 lupus, i, *wolf.*  
 lusciniā, ae, *nightingale.*  
 lūx, lūcis, f., *light (of day); l. clā-*  
 rissima, *broad day; primā lūce*  
*at dawn, daybreak.*

## M.

M. = Marcus.  
 magis, *more, rather.*  
 magister, tri, *teacher.*  
 magistrātus, ūs, *magistracy, official,*  
*government; magistrātum gerere,*  
*be in office.*  
 māgnānīmus, a, um, *great-hearted.*  
 māgnificus, a, um, *magnificent,*  
*grand.* [ness.  
 māgnitūdō, inis, f., *bigness, great-*  
 māgnopere, *greatly.*  
 māgnus, a, um, *great, big, loud;*  
 superl., *maximus.*  
 maledicō, 3. dixi, dictum (w. Dat.),  
*speak evil against, slander.*  
 mālō, mälle, mālul, *wish rather,*  
*prefer.*  
 mālum, i, *apple.*  
 malus, a, um, *bad, wicked, evil, poor;*  
 malum, i, *an evil; adv. male,*  
*badly, ill.*  
 māne, *early in the morning.*  
 mānsuētus, a, um, *tame.*  
 manus, ūs, f., *hand, band.*  
 mare, is, n., *sea.*  
 māter, tris, *mother, dam.*  
 mātrōna, ae, *lady.*

**maximē**, *most, especially.*  
**medēla**, *ae, remedy, cure, attend-  
ance.* [nursing.  
**medicina**, *ae, medical attendance,*  
**medicus**, *1, physician.*  
**medium**, *1, middle.*  
**medius**, *a, um, middle, intervening.*  
**Megara**, *ae, city in Greece.*  
**membrum**, *1, limb, member.*  
**memini**, *isse (defective verb), re-  
member.*  
**memor**, *oris, mindful.*  
**memoria**, *ae, memory.*  
**mendāx**, *ācis, lying; subst., liar.*  
**Menelāus**, *1, husband of Helen.*  
**mēns**, *mentis, f., mind, under-  
standing.*  
**mēnsis**, *is, m., month.*  
**mentio**, *ōnis, f., mention.*  
**mentior**, *4, lie, lie and say.*  
**mentum**, *1, chin.*  
**mergō**, *3, mersal, mersum, plunge  
(under water).* [ern.  
**meridiānus**, *a, um, midday, south-  
meritum, 1, desert.*  
**metuō**, *3, ul, —, fear.*  
**metus**, *ūs, fear.* [my.  
**meus**, *a, um (voc. masc., mī), mine,*  
**miles**, *itis, soldier.*  
**minimē**, *by no means, no.*  
**ministerium**, *1, service.*  
**minor**, *us, less, smaller, decreasing;  
m. nātū, younger.*  
**mirificus**, *a, um, marvellous.*  
**mirus**, *a, um, strange, marvellous.*  
**miser**, *era, erum, wretched, miser-  
able, sad, poor; adv., miserē,  
pitifully, sadly.*  
**misereor**, *2, (with Gen.), pity.*  
**miseria**, *ae, misery, wretchedness.*  
**mitigō**, *1, soothe, soften.*  
**mitis**, *e, mild.*  
**mittō**, *3, misi, missum, send, loose;  
Iram mittere, cease to be angry.*  
**modo**, *only; nōn modo—sed etiam,  
not only—but also.*  
**modus**, *1, measure, manner, way.*  
**moenia**, *ium, pl., (city) walls.*  
**molestus**, *a, um, troublesome.*  
**moneō**, *2, remind, advise, warn.*  
**mōns**, *montis, m., mountain.*  
**mōnstrō**, *1, show.*  
**moribundus**, *a, um, dying.*

**morior**, *3, mortuus sum, die.*  
**mors**, *mortis, f., death.*  
**mortifer**, *era, erum, deadly, fatal.*  
**mortuus**, *a, um, dead.*  
**mōs**, *mōris, m., custom, way.*  
**mōtus**, *ūs, movement, motion.*  
**moveō**, *2. mōvi, mōtum, move,  
excite.*  
**mox**, *presently, by and by.*  
**mulcō**, *1, maul.*  
**mulier**, *eris, woman.*  
**multitūdō**, *inis, f., multitude, crowd.*  
**multus**, *a, um, much; multō post,  
long after.*  
**murmur**, *uris, n., murmur.*  
**murmurō**, *1, murmur.*  
**mūs**, *mūris, c., mouse.*  
**musca**, *ae, fly.*  
**mūsculus**, *1, little mouse.*  
**mūtō**, *1, change.*  
**mūtus**, *a, um, mutual.*  
**Mycēnae**, *ārum, pl., city in Greece.*  
**Myndii**, *ōrum, Myndians.*

## N.

**Nam**, *namque, for.*  
**nanciscor**, *3, nactus sum, attain.*  
**narrō**, *1, tell.*  
**nascor**, *3, nātus sum, be born.*  
**nāsus**, *1, nose.*  
**natō**, *1, swim.*  
**nātū**, *by birth; māior, maximus n.,  
elder, eldest; minimus n., young-  
est.*  
**nātūra**, *ae, nature.*  
**nātūrālis**, *e, natural.*  
**nauta**, *ae, sailor.*  
**nāvigō**, *1, sail.*  
**nāvis**, *is, f., ship.*  
**nē**, *in order that not, lest; nē—  
quidem, not even; -nē = inter-  
particle (188).*  
**nec**, *neque, neither, and not.*  
**necō**, *1, kill, slay.*  
**negō**, *1, deny, say that not.*  
**negōtium**, *1, business, trouble.*  
**nēmō**, *inis, nobody.* [of means.  
**nēquāquam**, *nowise, by no manner*  
**neque**, *neither, and not; neque—  
neque, neither—nor.*  
**Nerō**, *ōnis, name of a dog.*  
**nēsciō**, *4, not know.*

neuter, *tra, trum, neither.*  
 nidus, *i, nest.*  
 nihil, *nothing; adv., not at all.*  
 nimius, *a, um, too great, excessive,*  
*too much.*  
 nisi, *if not, except, unless.*  
 nix, *nivis, f., snow.*  
 nōbilis, *e, noble, highborn, famous.*  
 nocēō, *2. (with Dat.) do harm.*  
 nōdus, *i, knot.*  
 nōlō, *nōlle, nōlui, be unwilling.*  
 nōmen, *inis, n., name.*  
 nōminō, *1. call by name.*  
 nōn, *not.*  
 nōndum, *not yet.*  
 nōnne, *not ? (130).*  
 nōnnulli, *ae, a, some.*  
 nōnus, *a, um, ninth.*  
 nōscitō, *1. recognize.*  
 nōscō, *3. nōvi, nōtum, learn to*  
*know; nōvi, pf., I know.*  
 nōster, *stra, strum, our.*  
 novus, *a, um, new.*  
 nox, *noctis, f., night.*  
 nūbō, *3. nupsi, nuptum (with Dat.),*  
*marry (of the woman).*  
 nullus, *a, um, none.*  
 num = *inter. particle (see 130).*  
 nūmen, *inis, n., divinity, divine*  
*will.*  
 numerō, *1. count, account.*  
 numerus, *i, number.*  
 nunc, *now.*  
 nūntiō, *1. announce.*  
 nūntius, *i, message, news, messenger.*  
 nunquam, *never. [riage.]*  
 nuptiae, *ārum, pl., wedding, mar-*  
*nusquam, nowhere.*  
 nūtus, *ūs, nod, wink.*  
 nux, *nucis, f., nut.*

## O.

Ob, *on account of.*  
 oboediō, *4. (with Dat.), obey.*  
 obruō, *3. rui, rūtum, overwhelm,*  
*cover.*  
 obscurus, *a, um, dark, obscure.*  
 obsecrō, *1. adjure.*  
 obsum, *esse, fui (w. Dat.), be in the*  
*way of, do harm, injure. [tain.]*  
 obtineō, *2. tuiui, tentum, hold, ob-*  
*obtingō, 8. tigi, —, fall to.*

obvius, *a, um, meeting.*  
 occāsus, *ūs, setting; solis occāsū,*  
*at sunset.*  
 occidō, *3. cidi, cisum, kill, slay.*  
 occurō, *3. curri, cursum, run to*  
*meet, meet.*  
 octo, *eight.*  
 octogēsimus, *a, um, eightieth.*  
 oculus, *i, eye.*  
 offerō, *offerre, obtuli, oblātum, of-*  
*fer, expose. [in the light of.]*  
 officiō, *3. fēci, fectum (w. Dat.), stand*  
*officiū, i, duty, office, service.*  
 ōlim, *once on a time.*  
 omninō, *generally, at all.*  
 omnis, *e, all.*  
 onus, *eris, n., burden, load.*  
 opera, *ae, pains, trouble, work, job;*  
*operam dare, endeavor; operā,*  
*by means.*  
 opimus, *a, um, rich, fat.*  
 oppidum, *i, town. [resources.]*  
 (ops) opis, *f., power, help, riches,*  
 optimus, *super. of bonus, excellent.*  
 opus, *eris, n., work.*  
 opus est, *is wanted.*  
 ōrāculum, *i, oracle.*  
 ōrātor, *ōris, orator, ambassador.*  
 ōrdō, *inis, m., row, rank, order.*  
 Orestēs, *is, son of Agamemnon.*  
 orior, *4. ortus sum, rise, arise.*  
 ōrnāmentum, *i, ornament, jewel.*  
 ōrnō, *1. deck, adorn, dress up.*  
 ōrō, *1. beg, beseech.*  
 ōs, *ōris, n., mouth, face.*  
 os, *ossis, n., bone.*  
 ostendō, *3. ndi, nsum, show.*  
 ostentō, *1. make a show, brag, dis-*  
*play.*  
 ōstium, *i, door.*  
 ovis, *is, f., sheep.*

## P.

Factum, *i, bargain, manner, way.*  
 paene, *almost.*  
 paenitentia, *ae, repentance.*  
 palūs, *ūdis, f., swamp.*  
 parcō, *3. peperci, parsum (with*  
*Dat.), spare.*  
 parēns, *tis, c., parent.*  
 pāreō, *2. (with Dat.), obey, be obe-*  
*dient to.*

Paris, idis, *son of Priam*.  
 parō, 1. *prepare, make ready*.  
 Parrhasius, i, *famous painter*.  
 parricida, ae, c., *parricide*.  
 pars, partis, f., *part, portion; side*  
 (= party).  
 parum, *but little, too little*.  
 parvus, a, um, *small, little*.  
 parvulus, a, um, *poor, little*.  
 pascō, 3. pāvi, pastum, *feed, graze,*  
*tend; pass. (w. Abl.), eat, feed on*.  
 passer, eris, m., *sparrow*.  
 pāstor, ōris, *herdsman, shepherd*.  
 pāstōrālis, e, *of a shepherd*.  
 patefaciō, 3. fēci, factum, *disclose,*  
*reveal*.  
 pater, tris, *father*.  
 patior, 3. passus sum, *suffer*.  
 patria, ae, *native land*.  
 patrō, 1. *perform*.  
 paucus, a, um, *little, few*.  
 paulātim, *little by little*.  
 paulisper, *a little while*.  
 paulō, adv., *a little*.  
 paululum, *a little*.  
 pauper, eris, *poor*.  
 pavefaciō, 3. fēci, factum, *frighten*.  
 pāvō, ōnis, m., *peacock*.  
 pāx, pācis, f., *peace*.  
 peccātum, i, *sin, fault*.  
 peccō, 1. *do wrong*.  
 pectus, oris, n., *breast*.  
 pecūnia, ae, *money*.  
 Pēleus, i, *a hero*.  
 pellis, is, f., *skin, fleece*.  
 pellō, 3. pepuli, pulsum, *drive,*  
*drive away, banish*.  
 Pelops, is, *son of Tantalus*.  
 pendeō, 2. pependi, —, *hang, be*  
*suspended*.  
 penitus, *thoroughly*.  
 penna, ae, *feather*.  
 per, *through*.  
 percussor, ōris, *murderer, assassin*.  
 percutiō, 3. cussi, cussum, *strike*  
*through, stab, smite, kill, punch*.  
 perdifficilis, e, *very hard (to do)*.  
 perdō, 3. didi, ditum, *ruin, undo,*  
*lose*.  
 peregrinus, a, um, *foreign; subst.,*  
*foreigner*.  
 perferō, perferre, pertuli, perlātum, *carry (all the way), endure*.

perficiō, 3. fēci, factum, *complete,*  
*achieve*.  
 perfidus, a, um, *treacherous*.  
 perforō, 1. *pierce through, transfix*.  
 periclitōr, 1. *expose oneself to danger,*  
*to be in jeopardy*.  
 periculum, i, *danger*.  
 permāgnus, a, um, *very great*.  
 permētiōr, 4. mēnsus sum, *measure,*  
*traverse*.  
 permulceō, 2. mulsi, mulsum, *stroke*.  
 Persa, ae, *Persian*.  
 persevērō, 1. *persevere, insist*.  
 perspiciō, 3. spexi, spectrum, *see*  
*through, into*.  
 persuādeō, 2. suāsi, suāsum (w. Dat.), *persuade, convince*.  
 pertaedet, pertaesum est, *it tires*.  
 perterreō, 2. *frighten thoroughly*.  
 pertineō, 2. uī, —, *extend, pertain*.  
 perveniō, 4. vēni, ventum, *arrive*.  
 pēs, pedis, m., *foot, paw*.  
 petō, 3. petivi, petitum, *aim at,*  
*beg, go after, seek*.  
 petulāns, ntis, *saucy, petulant*.  
 phāsiānus, i, *pheasant*.  
 philosophus, i, *philosopher*.  
 Phylax, ācis (Greek for "guard"),  
*name of a dog*.  
 pictor, ōris, *painter*.  
 pictūra, ae, *painting*.  
 piger, gra, um, *lazy*.  
 pigritia, ae, *laziness*.  
 pingō, 3. pinxi, pictum, *paint*.  
 piscis, is, m., *fish*.  
 Pisō, ōnis, *a Roman proconsul*.  
 placeō, 2. (with Dat.), *please, suit*.  
 placidus, a, um, *quiet, calm*.  
 plācō, 1. *appease*.  
 plāga, ae, *blow, wound*.  
 plaustrum, i, *wagon*.  
 plēbs, plēbis, f., *common people*.  
 plūs, plūris, more; plūrēs, *several*.  
 pōculum, i, *cup*.  
 poena, ae, *punishment, penalty;*  
*poenās dare, be punished*.  
 poēta, ae, *poet*.  
 pōmum, i, *apple, fruit*.  
 pōnō, 3. posui, positum, *put, place,*  
*lay down, lay aside (dismiss)*.  
 pōns, pontis, m., *bridge*.  
 populus, i, *people*.

porrigō, 3. porrexī, porrectum, reach forth, extend, hand.

porta, ae, gale.

portō, 1. carry.

possum, posse, potui, can, be able.

post, prep., after, behind; adv., afterwards.

postea, after (that), afterwards.

posterī, ōrum, posterity; in posterum, for the future.

posterior, ius, after, later; postremō, finally.

postquam, posteaquam, after.

postridiē, the next day.

postulo, 1. claim, demand.

praebeō, 2. present, show, furnish, provide, lend.

praecipio, 3. cēpi, ceptum, prescribe, give instructions.

praeda, ae, booty, prey.

praedicō, 1. boast, extol, cry up.

praedō, ōnis, robber.

praemium, 1. reward.

praeses, idis, president, chief.

praestō, 1. stiti, —, excel, perform.

praestō, adv., at hand; praestō esse (with Dat.), present oneself to, meet.

praeter, prep., beside, against, contrary to, above.

praeterea, besides.

praetereō, ire, ii, itum, pass by.

prātum, 1. meadow.

precēs, um, pl., f., prayer.

premō, 3. pressi, pressum, press (hard).

pretiosus, a, um, costly.

Priamus, 1. King of Troy.

Priēnē, ēs, city in Asia Minor, home of Bias.

primus, a, um, first; primum, the first time; primō, at first.

princeps, ipis, first, chief, head man, prince.

prior, prius, former, before.

priusquam, before, sooner.

prō, for, instead of, in behalf of.

prō, interj., oh! ah!

probitās, ātis, f., honesty, uprightness.

probō, 1. approve, prove.

probus, a, um, honest, upright; probē, well, thoroughly.

prōcēdō, 3. cessi, cessum, to step forth, advance.

prōcōsul, is, proconsul.

procul, at a distance.

prōcurrō, 3. curri, cursum, run forward, ahead.

prōdō, 3. didi, ditum, betray; memoria prōditum est, there is a tradition.

prōferō, ferre, tuli, lātum, bring forth, put forth.

prōficiō, 3. fēci, fectum, accomplish, do good. [march.

proficiscor, 3. fectus sum, set out,

profugiō, 3. fūgi, fugitum, flee (away).

profundus, a, um, deep.

prōgeniēs, ēi, descendants.

prohibeō, 2. hinder, keep from.

prōjiciō (prōiciō), 3. jēci, jectum, cast forth, fling.

prōmittō, 3. misi, missum, promise.

prōptus, a, um, ready; in linguā prōptum, at the tongue's end.

prope, adv., near, nearly, almost; prep., hard by, near.

properē, hastily, in haste, speedily.

prōpōnō, 3. posui, positum, propose, exhibit.

propter, adv., hard by; prep., on account of.

prōsternō, 3. strāvi, strātum, throw flat.

prōsum, prōdesse, prōfui (with Dat.), do good.

prōtinus, forthwith.

prōvidus, a, um, foresighted.

prōvincia, ae, province.

proximus, a, um, next.

prūdēns, ntis, wise. [ty.

pūber, eris, marriageable, of puber-puella, ae, girl.

puer, eri, boy; puerulus, baby boy.

pūgiō, ōnis, m., dagger.

pūgna, ae, fight, battle.

pūgnō, 1. fight.

pulcher, chra, chrum, beautiful, fine.

pulchritūdō, inis, f., beauty.

putō, 1. think, suppose.

Pyladēs, is, friend of Orestes.

Pythius, 1. the Pythian, i. e., Apollo, god of Prophecy.

## Q.

Quaerō, 3. quaesivī, quaesitum, *ask, seek, search.*

quaesō, *prithēe.*

quam, *as, how, than.*

quantquam, *although.*

quantō—tantō, *by as much as—by so much; the—the.* [*as.*]

quantus, a, um, *how much, as much*  
quārē, *why.*

quartus, a, um, *fourth.*

quasi, *as if, as it were.*

quatiō, 3. (quassi), quassum, *shake.*

quattuor, *four.*

-que, *and.*

querēla, ae, *complaint.*

quī, quae, quod, *who, which.*

quē, *how.*

quīa, *because.*

quidam, quaedam, quoddam  
(quiddam), *a certain, a.*

quidem, *true, indeed, at any rate;*  
nē—quidem, *not even.* [*sleep.*]

quiescō, 3. quievī, quietum, *rest,*  
quietus, a, um, *quiet.*

quippe, *for.*

quis? quid? *who? what?* quid? [*why?*]

quis, qua, quid, *any.* [*pray?*]

quisnam, quidnam, *who? what,*

quisquam, quidquam, *any at all.*

quisque, quaeque, quidque and  
quodque, *each.*

quīvis, quaevis, quidvis (quodvis),  
*any one you please.*

quod, *because, that, in that.*

quōmodo, *how.*

quoniam, *since, as indeed.*

quoque (postpositive), *also.*

quot, *how many.*

quotidiānus, a, um, *daily.*

quotidiē (cotidiē), *daily.*

## R.

Rādō, 3. rāsī, rāsum, *scrape, shave.*

rāmōsus, a, um, *branchy.*

rāna, ae, *frog.*

rapidus, a, um, *rapid.*

ratus, a, um, *thinking.*

recēdō, 3. cessī, cessum, *withdraw,*  
*retreat, recede.*

recipiō, 3. cēpī, ceptum, *take back,*

*get back, undertake, receive; sē*  
*recipere, withdraw.*

recitō, 1. *read aloud, recite.*

recōgnitiō, ōnis, f., *recognition.*

reconciliō, 1. *restore, gain, win*  
*back, reconcile.* [*hide.*]

recondō, 3. condidī, conditum,  
rectē, *rightly.*

recubō, 1. —, *lie, recline.*

recumbō, 3. cubui, cubitum, *lie*  
*back, down again, recline.*

recuperō, 1. *recover.*

recūsō, 1. *refuse.*

reddō, 3. reddidī, redditum, *give*  
*back, render, restore, return, re-*  
*peat.*

redeō, ire, ii, itum, *return.*

reditus, ūs, *return.*

redux, ducis, *returned.*

referō, referre, rettuli, relātum,  
*bring back, refer, report.*

rēgālia, e, *royal, regal.*

rēgius, a, um, *royal.*

rēgnō, 1. *reign.*

rēgnum, i, *kingdom, throne, domin-*

rējiciō (rēiciō), 3. jēcī, jectum, *re-*  
*ject, throw back.* [*ion.*]

relinquō, 3. liqui, lictum, *leave.*

reliquus, a, um, *remaining, rest (of).*

remediū, i, *remedy.*

remōtus, a, um, *remote.*

removeō, 2. mōvi, mōtum, *remove*  
*repente, suddenly.*

reperiō, 4. repperi, repertum, *find.*

repetō, 3. petivi, petitum, *repeat,*  
*fetch back.* [*task, rebuke.*]

reprehendō, ndi, nsum, 3. *take to*

reputō, 1. *take into consideration,*  
*think over.*

requirō, 3. quisivī, quisitum, *to*  
*seek again, require, hunt up, ask.*

rēs, rei, *thing; rē vērā, in truth.*

respondeō, 2. spondi, spōnsum,  
*answer.*

respōnsum, i, *answer.*

rēspūblica, reipublicae, *republic,*  
*commonwealth.*

restituō, 3. ui, ūtum, *restore, right.*

restō, 1. stiti, —, *remain.*

retrosum, *backward.*

revellō, 3. velli (vulsi), vulsum,  
*pluck off, up.* [*sum), return.*]

revertor, 3. reverti (reversus



revinciō, 4. vinxī, vinctum, *tie*.  
 revocō, 1. recall.  
 rēx, rēgis, *king*.  
 Rhodus, 1, f., *Rhodes, island in the Aegean Sea; Rhodii, ōrum, Rhodians*.  
 rideō, 2. risi, risum, *laugh (at)*.  
 ridiculus, a, um, *ridiculous, laughable*.  
 ripa, ae, *bank*.  
 risus, ūs, *laughter*.  
 ritus, ūs, *use, custom, fashion*.  
 rivulus, 1, *brook*.  
 rixa, ae, *quarrel*.  
 rixor, 1. *quarrel, squabble*.  
 rōdō, 3. rōsi, rōsum, *gnaw*.  
 rogō, 1. *ask*.  
 rōstrum, 1, *beak*.  
 ruber, bra, brum, *red*.  
 rudō, 3. ivi, itum, *roar, bray*.  
 rūs, rūris, n., *country; rūs, into the country; rūre, from the country; rūri(e), in the country*.  
 rūsticus, a, um, *rustic; subst., countryman, peasant*.

## S.

Sacer, cra, crum, *sacred; sacra facere, sacrifice; Sacer Mōns, Sacred Mount*.  
 sacerdos, ōtis, c., *priest, priestess*.  
 saepe, *often; comp., saepius*.  
 saeviō, 4. *rage, be rampant, run wild, riot*.  
 sagitta, ae, *arrow*.  
 saliō, 4. salui, saltum, *leap*.  
 saltō, 1. *leap, dance*.  
 saltus, ūs, *leap*. [ty,  
 salūs, ūtis, f., *welfare, rescue, safe-*  
 salūtō, 1. *salute*.  
 salvō, hail, (how d'ye).  
 sanguis, inis, m., *blood*.  
 saniēs, ēi, *matter, venom, slaver*.  
 sapiēs, ntis, *wise; sapienter, wisely*.  
 sapientia, ae, *wisdom*.  
 satis, *enough; satius, better*.  
 schola, ae, *school*.  
 sciō, 4. *know*.  
 scribō, 3. scripsi, scriptum, *write*.  
 Scytha, ae, *Scythian*.  
 scēdō, 3. cessi, cessum, *withdraw*.

secūris, is (acc. im.), f., *axe*.  
 sed, *but*.  
 sedeō, 2. sēdi, sessum, *sit*.  
 seditiō, ōnis, f., *sedition*.  
 ségnis, e, *sluggish*.  
 semper, *always*.  
 sempiternus, a, um, *eternal*.  
 senectūs, ūtis, f., *old age*.  
 senex, senis, *old man*.  
 sēnsim, *gradually*.  
 sentiō, 4. sēnsi, sēnsum, *feel, perceive, be aware of*.  
 sermō, ōnis, m., *speech, conversation, language*.  
 sērō, late, *too late*.  
 sērus, a, um, *late, too late*.  
 serviō, 4. (with Dat.), *be a slave to*.  
 servō, 1. *preserve, save, keep*.  
 servus, 1, *slave*.  
 sestertius, i, *sesterce*.  
 seu (sive), *or*.  
 sevērus, a, um, *stern*.  
 si, if.  
 sic, so.  
 sicco, 1. *dry*.  
 significō, 1. *signify*. [standard.  
 signum, 1, *sign, image, statue*.  
 sileō, 2. ui, —, *be silent*.  
 silva, ae, *wood, forest*. [manner.  
 similis, e, *like; similiter, in like*  
 simius, i, *monkey, ape*.  
 Simōnidēs, is, *a famous poet*.  
 simul, *at the same time; simulac,*  
*atque, as soon as*.  
 simulō, 1. *feign, make believe, sham*.  
 sine, *without*.  
 singuli, ae, a, *each, one by one*.  
 sinister, tra, trum, *left*.  
 sinō, 3. sivi, situm, *allow*.  
 sitiō, 4. *thirst*.  
 situs, a, um, *situated*.  
 sive (seu), *or*.  
 societās, ātis, f., *partnership*.  
 socius, 1, *partner, companion, ally*.  
 sodālis, is, c., *companion*.  
 sōl, is, m., *sun, sunshine*.  
 soleō, 2. solitus sum, *be accustomed, in the habit*.  
 sōlitudō, inis, f., *solitude, solitary place, wilderness*.  
 solium, 1, *throne*.  
 Solō, ōnis, *Solon, Athenian law-giver and sage*.

sōlus, a, um, *alone*.  
 solvō, 3. solvi, solūtum, *loosen, cast off, pay*.  
 somnium, 1, *dream*. [*dream*.]  
 somnus, 1, *sleep*; in somnis, in a sonitus, ūs, } *sound*.  
 sonus, 1, }  
 soror, ōris, *sister*. [*scatter*.]  
 spargō, 3. sparsi, sparsum, *sprinkle*,  
 Sparta, ae, *Sparta*.  
 Spartānus, a, um, *Spartan*.  
 spatium, 1, *space*.  
 spectātor, ōris, *beholder*.  
 spectō, 1. *behold, look at, to, look and see*.  
 specus, ūs, *cave*.  
 spelunca, ae, *cave*.  
 spērō, 1. *hope*.  
 spēs, ei, *hope*.  
 sponte (suā), *of one's own accord*.  
 stabulum, 1, *stall, roost, house*.  
 stāgnū, 1, *pond*. [*once*.]  
 statim, *immediately, forthwith, at*  
 stercus, oris, n., *dung*. [*head*.]  
 stipes, itis, m. (*stake, stick*), block-  
 stirps, pis, f. (*stock*), *splinter*.  
 stō, 1. steti (stātūrus), *stand*.  
 stolidus, a, um, *stupid*.  
 stultitia, ae, *folly*. [*pid*.]  
 stultus, a, um (*dull*), *foolish, stu-*  
 stupidus, a, um, *stupid*.  
 sturnus, 1, *starling*.  
 suādeō, 2. suāsi, suāsum, *advise*.  
 suāvis, e, *sweet, pleasant*; suāviter,  
 adv.  
 sub, *under, near*. [*ashore*.]  
 subducō, 3. duxi, ductum, *haul up*,  
 subinde, *immediately, thereupon*,  
 from time to time. [*adv*.]  
 subito, a, um, *sudden*; subito,  
 subjiciō (sūbiciō), 3. jeci, jectum,  
*subject, add, rejoice*.  
 subveniō, 4. vēni, ventum (w.  
 Dat.), *come to aid of*.  
 suffocō, 1. *throttle, choke, drown*.  
 suffrāgium, 1, *vote*.  
 suggerō, 3. gessi, gestum, *supply*,  
 bring a supply of.  
 summus, a, um, *highest, top, great-*  
*est, chief, supreme*; summa  
 aqua, *surface of the water*.  
 sūmō, 3. sūmpsi, sūmptum, *take*  
*(take on oneself), undertake*.

super, prep., *over, above, about*.  
 superbus, a, um, *proud, haughty*.  
 superior, us, *upper, having the up-*  
*per hand*.  
 superō, 1, *surpass, overcome*.  
 suppliciter, *suppliantly*.  
 supplicium, 1, *punishment (capital),*  
*execution, death*; suppliciō affi-  
 cere, *put to death*.  
 suprā, adv., *above, on the top*; prep.,  
*above, over*.  
 surgō, 3. surrexi, surrectum, *rise,*  
*get up*.  
 surripīō, 3. ripui, reptum, *filch,*  
*steal*.  
 suspendō, 3. pendī, pēsum, *hang*  
*up, hold hanging, suspend*.  
 suspiciō, ōnis, f., *suspicion*.  
 suspirium, 1, *sigh*.  
 suus, a, um, *his, her, its (own), of*  
*his, her, its own*.

## T.

Taberna, ae, *inn*.  
 tābescō, 3. tābui, —, *pine away*.  
 tabula, ae, *tablet*; t. picta, *picture*.  
 taciturnitās, ātis, f., *silence, mum-*  
*ness*.  
 taciturnus, a, um, *taciturn*.  
 tālis, e, *such*.  
 tam, *so*.  
 tamen, *nevertheless, yet*.  
 tandem, *at length*; pray.  
 tangō, 8. tetigi, tactum, *touch*.  
 tanquam, *as if*.  
 tantum, tantummodo, *only*.  
 tantus, a, um, *so great, so much*.  
 taurus, 1, *bull*.  
 tectum, 1, *roof, house, dwelling*.  
 tegō, 3. texi, tectum, *cover*.  
 temerē, *rashly, without thinking*.  
 temperantia, ae, *moderation, self-*  
*control*.  
 tempestās, ātis, f., *season, weather,*  
*storm*.  
 templum, 1, *temple*.  
 tempus, oris, n., *time*; t. adver-  
 sum, *adversity*.  
 tenāx, ācis, *tenacious, tough*.  
 teneō, 2. uī, tentum, *hold*; memo-  
 riā t., *remember*.

tentō, 1. *try, put to test.*  
 tenuis, e, *thin, slight, trifling.*  
 terra, ae, *earth, land.*  
 terreo, 2. *frighten, scare.*  
 terrificus, a, um, *terrific, dreadful.*  
 tertius, a, um, *third; tertium, third time.*  
 testāmentum, i, *will.*  
 testimōnium, i, *witness; t. dicere, bear witness.*  
 testis, is, c., *witness.*  
 thesaurus, i, *treasure, treasury.*  
 Thetis, idis, *mother of Achilles.*  
 Thrasō, ōnis, *a braggart.*  
 timeō, 2. ui, —, *fear.*  
 timidus, a, um, *fearful, timid.*  
 timor, ōris, m., *fear.*  
 tintinnābulum, i, *bell.*  
 tollō, 3. sustuli, sublātum, *lift up, extol, elevate, take away, set up, take up.*  
 torreo, 2. torruī, tostum, *parch.*  
 tot, so many.  
 tōtus, a, um, *whole.*  
 tractō, 1. *handle, feel, paw, treat.*  
 trādō, 3. didi, ditum, *hand over, deliver, hand down.*  
 trahō, 3. traxi, tractum, *draw, drag, detain; bellum t., prolong war.*  
 trājiciō, 3. (trānsj.), jēci, jectum, *put, throw across, cross, stab.*  
 tranquillitās, ātis, f., *calm, calmness.*  
 trāns, prep., w. Acc., *over, across.*  
 trānseo, 4. ii, itum, *cross, pass by.*  
 trānsportō, 1. *carry across, over.*  
 trepidō, 1. *be agitated, frightened.*  
 trēs, tria, *three.*  
 tribūnus, i, *tribune.*  
 tribuō, 3. ui, ūtum, *award.*  
 triduum, i (space of) *three days.*  
 triennium, i (space of) *three years.*  
 Trōja, ae, *Troy.*  
 Trōjānus, a, um, *Trojan.*  
 truncus, i, *trunk, log.*  
 tueor, 2. tuitus (tūtātus) sūm (136), *behold, protect.*  
 tum, tunc, *then.*  
 turba, ae, *disturbance, crowd.*  
 tūtus, a, um, *safe.*  
 tuus, a, um, *thine.*  
 tyrannus, i, *tyrant.*

## U.

Ubi, *where, when, if.*  
 ubique, *everywhere.*  
 ulciscor, 3. ultus sum, *take (one's) vengeance on, avenge.*  
 ullus, a, um, *any.*  
 ultimus, a, um, *last.*  
 ultrā, *beyond.*  
 umbra, ae, *shade, shadow.*  
 umbrāculum, i, *shady place.*  
 umerus, i, *shoulder.*  
 ūnā, *together.*  
 unda, ae, *wave.*  
 unde, *whence.*  
 unguis, is, m., *nail, claw, talon.*  
 ūnicus, a, um, *only.*  
 unquam, *ever.*  
 ūnus, a, um, *one, only.*  
 urbs, urbis, f., *city.*  
 ūrō, 3. ūssi, ūstum, *burn.*  
 ursus, i, *bear.*  
 usque (ad.), *until.*  
 ut, uti, *how, as; that, in order that.*  
 uter, tra, trum, *which of the two.*  
 uterque, utraque, utrumque, *either, both.*  
 ūtilis, e, *useful.*  
 utinam, *would that, see 92, 3.*  
 ūtor, 3. ūsus sum (w. Abl.), *use, avail oneself of, enjoy, have.*  
 ūva, ae, *grape.*  
 uxor, ōris, *wife.*

## V.

Vacca, ae, *cow.*  
 valeō, 2. *be well; strong; valē (imper.), farewell.*  
 validus, a, um, *strong.*  
 vānus, a, um, *vain.*  
 vehemēns, ntis, *violent; adv., vehementer, soundly, violently, sore.* [pass., ride, drive.  
 vehō, 3. vexi, vectum, *carry; vel, or, even.*  
 vēlōx, ōcis, *fleet.* [cēre, to hunt.  
 vēnātiō, ōnis, f., *hunt; v-m exer- vēnātor, ōris, hunter.*  
 venēnum, i, *poison, venom.*  
 venia, ae, *permission, pardon; veniam dare, forgive.*  
 veniō, 4. vēni, ventum, *come.*  
 vēnor, 1. *hunt, catch.*

**venter**, tris, m., *belly*.  
**Venus**, ēris, goddess of *Love*.  
**verbera**, um, pl., *blows*.  
**verberō**, 1. *lash, flog*.  
**verbum**, i, *word*.  
**vērō**, truly, *indeed; but*.  
**vērus**, a, um, *true; — rō vērā*, really, *in truth*.  
**vesperāscō**, 3. **vesperāvi**, —, *become evening*.  
**vespertiliō**, ōnis, m., *bat*.  
**vestigium**, i, *trace, track, footprint*.  
**vestis**, is, f., *clothing, dress, garment*.  
**vetō**, 1. uī, itum, *forbid*.  
**vetulus**, i, (poor) *old man; vetula*, ae, *old crone*.  
**vetus**, eris, *old*.  
**via**, ae, *way*.  
**viātor**, ōris, *wayfarer, traveller*.  
**vicēsīmus**, a, um, *twentieth*.  
**vicinus**, i, *neighbor*.  
**victor**, ōris, m., *conqueror*.  
**victōria**, ae, *victory*.  
**victus**, ūs, *food, mode of living*.  
**vīcus**, i, *village*.  
**vidēlicet**, to wit, *you see*.  
**videō**, 2. vidī, visum, *see; pass.*, seem, *appear*.  
**vigēō**, 2. uī, —, *be strong*.  
**vīginti**, *twenty*.  
**vinciō**, 4. vinxī, vinctum, *bind*.  
**vincō**, 3. vici, victum, *conquer, overcome, vanquish*.

**vindicō**, 1. *claim, save*.  
**vir**, viri, *man, husband*.  
**virga**, ae, *rod*.  
**virgō**, inis, *virgin*.  
**virgula**, ae (fr. *virga*), *rod*.  
**virtūs**, virtūtis, f., *manliness, bravery, virtue, worth*.  
**vis**, vis, f., *force, violence, quantity*; pl., **virēs**, virium, *strength, forces; vim inferre, violate*.  
**visitō**, 1. *visit*.  
**visum**, i, *vision*.  
**vita**, ae, *life*.  
**vitō**, 1. *avoid*.  
**vituperō**, 1. *blame, abuse*.  
**vivō**, 3. vixi, victum, *live*.  
**vivus**, a, um, *living, alive*.  
**vix**, scarcely, *hardly*.  
**vocō**, 1. *call, bid, invite*.  
**volō**, velle, volui, *will, wish, want*.  
**volō**, 1. *fly*.  
**volucris**, is, m. and f., *bird*.  
**voluptās**, ātis, f., *pleasure*.  
**vōx**, vōcis, f., *voice*.  
**vulnus**, eris, n., *wound*.  
**vulpēs**, is, f., *fox*.  
**vultur**, uris, m., *vulture*.  
**vultus**, ūs, *countenance*.

Z.

**Zeuxis**, is (Acc. in), *a famous painter*.

II.—ENGLISH—LATIN.

Numerals refer to the sections.

A.

**Able to be**, possum.  
**about**, de, w. Abl.  
**abuse**, maledicere, 113, 2; vituperare. Subst., conviciū, i.  
**account**, on a. of, propter, w. Acc.  
**accustomed to be**, solēre; Perf., solitus sum.  
**admire**, admirāri.  
**admit**, concedere, admittere, 114, 2.

**admonish**, monēre, admonēre.  
**advantage**, commodum, i.  
**advice**, consilium, i.  
**affirm**, affirmāre.  
**after**, post, prep. w. Acc.  
**afterwards**, post, postea.  
**again**, iterum.  
**aid**, auxilium, i.  
**air**, aer, aeris, m.  
**Alexander**, Alexander, dri.  
**all**, omnis, e; cunctus, a, um.

alone, *sōlus*, *a*, *um*, 85.  
 already, *jam*.  
 also, *quoque* (postpositive).  
 altar, *grā*, *ae*.  
 always, *semper*.  
 am, *eam*.  
 ancient, *antiquus*, *a*, *um*.  
 and, *et*, *-que*, *atque*. [irāsci.  
 angry, *irātus*, *a*, *um*; get angry,  
 animal, *animal*, *is*, *n*.; *bestia*, *ae*.  
 another, *alius*, *alter*, 85.  
 answer, *respondere*, 120, 2.  
 any, *ullus*, *a*, *um*, 85; *quīvis* (any  
 you choose), *quisquam* (any at  
 all), 129.  
 apple, *mālum*, *i*; *pōmum*, *i*.  
 approach to, *appropinquare*; *accē-  
 dere*, 114, 2 (*ad* w. Acc.).  
 arms, *arma*, *ōrum*, *n*. pl.  
 army, *exercitus*, *ūs*.  
 arrange, *constituere*, 115.  
 arrival, *adventus*, *ūs*.  
 arrow, *sagitta*, *ae*.  
 art, *ars*, *artis*, *f*.  
 artist, *artifex*, *icis*.  
 as (= since), *cum*, 96, 2.  
 ashes, *cinis*, *eris*, *m*.  
 ask (ask for), *petere*, 120, 8; *rogāre*,  
*postulāre*; (question), *quaerere*,  
 120, 3, *interrogāre*.  
 ass, *asinus*, *i*; *asellus*, *i*.  
 Athenian, *Athēniensis*, *e*.  
 Athens, *Athēnae*, *ārum*, *pl*.  
 attach, *annectere*, 113, 2.  
 attack, *impetus*, *ūs*.  
 augur, *augur*, *is*.  
 author, *auctor*, *ōris*.  
 avoid, *vitāre*, *evitāre*.  
 award, *tribuere*, 115.  
 aware, *cōsciūs*, *a*, *um*.  
 axe, *secūris*, *is* (Acc. *im*), *f*.

## B.

Baby, *infāns*, *tis*, *c*.  
 back, *dorsum*, *i*.  
 backward, *retrosum*.  
 bad, *malus*, *a*, *um*; *improbus*, *a*, *um*.  
 bark at, *allatrāre*, w. Acc.  
 bat, *vespertiliō*, *ōnis*, *m*.  
 battle, *pūgna*, *ae*; *aciēs*, *ēi* (line of  
 battle).  
 be, *esse*.

bear to, *ferre*, 150, (carry) *portāre*;  
 (endure) *perferre*.  
 beast, *bestia*, *ae*; *bēlua*, *ae* (great  
 beast).  
 beat, *verberāre*.  
 beautiful, *pulcher*, *chra*, *chrum*,  
*formōsus*, *a*, *um*.  
 because, *quod*, *quia*.  
 bed, *lectus*, *i*.  
 before, *ante*, prep. w. Acc.  
 beg, *orāre*, *rogāre*, *petere*, 120, 8.  
 begin, *incipere*, 112, 1; *coepisse*.  
 believe, *crēdere*, 115.  
 bell, *tintinnābulum*, *i*. [113, 2.  
 bell to, *tintinnābulum annectere*,  
 bend, *flectere*, 113, 2.  
 besiege, *obsidēre*, 120, 2.  
 best, *optimus*, *a*, *um*.  
 betray, *prōdere*, 115.  
 between, *inter*, w. Acc.  
 bird, *avis*, *is*, *f*.  
 biting (sharp), *ācer*, *ācris*, *ācris*.  
 bitter, *amārus*, *a*, *um*.  
 blame, *reprehendere*, 114, 1, *vitū-  
 perāre*. [m. (b. shed).  
 blood, *sanguis*, *inis*, *m*.; *cruor*, *ōris*,  
 blows, *verbera*, *um*, *n*. pl.  
 boast, *glōriārī*, *jacūre*, *praedicāre*.  
 body, *corpus*, *oris*, *n*.  
 bone, *os*, *ossis*, *n*.  
 book, *liber*, *bri*, *m*.  
 booty, *praeda*, *ae*. [nātus.  
 born to be, *nāsci*, 136, 8; born,  
 boy, *puer*, *i*; little b., *puerulus*, *i*.  
 braggart, *Thrasō*, *ōnis*.  
 brave, *fortis*, *e*.  
 bravery, *fortitūdō*, *inis*, *f*.  
 breeze, *aura*, *ae*.  
 bridge, *pōns*, *tis*, *m*.  
 bring, *ferre*, 150, *afferre*, *appor-  
 tāre*; *addūcere*, 113, 2 (lead);  
 bring back, *referre*; bring up,  
*ēfferre*; *ēducāre* (educate).  
 broad, *lātus*, *a*, *um*; broad day,  
*clārissima lūx*.  
 brother, *frāter*, *tris*.  
 bull, *taurus*, *i*.  
 burden, *onus*, *eris*, *n*.  
 but, *sed*; *autem* (postpositive), *vē-  
 rum*, *at*; (only), *tantum*, *modo*,  
*solum*.  
 buy, *emere*.  
 by, *ab*, *a*, w. Abl.

## C.

Caesar, *Caesar*, *is*.  
 call, *vocāre*; call on, *invocāre*; call out, *evocāre*; call together, *convocāre*.  
 can (I), *possum*, 145.  
 Canius, *Canius*, *i*.  
 care, *cūra*, *ae*.  
 careful, *diligēns*, *tis*.  
 careless, *incautus*, *a*, *um*.  
 caresses, *blanditiae*, *arum*, *pl*.  
 carpenter, *faber*, *bri*.  
 carry, *ferre*, 150, *portāre*; carry away, *auferre*, *asportāre*; carry on, *gerere*, 115; carry out, *exsequi*, 136, 3.  
 Carthage, *Carthāgō*, *inis*.  
 cat, *fēlēs*, *is*, *f*.  
 catch, *capere*; catch sight of, *conspicere*, 113, Exc.  
 cavalry, *equitēs*, *um*, *pl*.  
 cave, *specus*, *ūs*; *spelunca*, *ae*.  
 certain (one), *quidam*.  
 chance, *occisio*, *ōnis*, *f*.  
 change to, *mutāre*. [*um*.]  
 charming, *dulcis*, *e*; *jucundus*, *a*.  
 chastise, *castigare*.  
 cheat, *fraudāre*, *fallere*, 115. [*pl*.]  
 children (of parents), *liberī*, *orum*.  
 Cicero, *Cicerō*, *ōnis*.  
 citizen, *civis*, *is*, *c*.  
 city, *urbis*, *is*, *f*.  
 clamor, *clāmōr*, *ōris*, *m*.  
 cleanse, }  
 clear, } *purgāre*.  
 clothes, }  
 clothing, } *vestis*, *is*, *f*.  
 cock, *gallus*, *i*.  
 cold (adj.), *frigidus*, *a*, *um*.  
 color, *color*, *ōris*, *m*.  
 come, *venire*, 120, 4; come up, *accēdere*, 114, 2; come back, *redire*, 149; come down, *dēscendere*, 114, 1; come together, *convenire*.  
 comfort, *commodum*, *i*.  
 compassion, *miserīcordia*, *ae*.  
 complaint, *querēla*, *ae*.  
 conceive, *concipere*, 112, 1.  
 confide, *confidere* (w. Abl. and Dat.), *fisus* *sum*.  
 conquer, *vincere*, 113, *superāre*.

9\*

consul, *cōsul*, *is*.  
 consult, *cōsultare*.  
 corpse, *cadāver*, *is*, *n*.  
 country, *terra*, *ae*; (native land) *patria*, *ae*; (opposed to town) *rūs*, *rūris*; (district) *regiō*, *ōnis*, *f*.  
 countryman, *rūsticus*, *i*.  
 cow, *vacca*, *ae*.  
 crack, *rima*, *ae*.  
 cradle, *cunae*, *arum*, *pl*.  
 crane, *grūs*, *gruis*, *f*.  
 cross over, *trānsire*, 149, *trājicere*, 113.  
 cruel, *crudēlis*, *e*. [*māre*.]  
 cry to, cry out, *clāmāre*, *exclā-*  
 cuckoo, *cucūlus*, *i*.  
 cunning, *callidus*, *a*, *um*.  
 cup, *pōculum*, *i*.  
 cut (fell), *caedere*, 115.

## D.

Dance, *saltāre*.  
 danger, *periculum*, *i*.  
 dare, *audere*; Perf., *ausus* *sum*.  
 Darius, *Dārēus*, *i*.  
 daughter, *filia*, *ae*.  
 day (opposed to night), *diēs*, *diēi*, *c*; (opp. to darkness), *lux*, *lucis*, *f*.  
 dead, *mortuus*, *i*; dead body, *cadāver*, *is*, *n*.  
 deal (blows), *infligere*, 113, 2.  
 dear, *cārus*, *a*, *um*.  
 death, *mors*, *tis*, *f*. [*112*, 1.  
 deceive, *fallere*, 115; *dēcipere*.  
 deep, *altus*, *a*, *um*; *profundus*, *a*, *um*.  
 defend, *dēfendere*, 114, 1.  
 defile, *foedāre*.  
 deliver (free), *liberāre*.  
 demand to, *postulāre*, *flāgilāre*.  
 deny, *negāre*. [*dere*, 114, 2.  
 depart, *proficisci*, 136, 3; *discē-*  
 deprive, *privāre*.  
 despair, to be in despair, *dēspērāre*.  
 destroy, *dilēre*.  
 determine, *constituere*, 115.  
 devour, *dēvorāre*.  
 die, *mori*, *mortuus* *sum*.  
 difficult, *difficilis*, *e*.  
 dine, *cēnāre*.  
 dinner, *cēna*, *ae*.  
 displease, *displicere* (with Dat.).

distance at a, *procul*.

divide, *dividere*, 114, Exc.

do, *agere, facere*, 113; do wrong, *peccāre*.

dog, *canis*, *is*, *c*.

donkey, *asinus*, *i*.

door, *ostium*, *i*; *jānuā*, *ae*.

down (from), *dē* (*w. Abl.*).

dragon, *dracō*, *īnis*, *m*.

draw, *trahere*, 113, 3; *dūcere*, 113, 2; (*water*) *haurire*, 120, 4; draw out, *extrahere*.

drinking-cup, *pōculum*, *i*.

drive away, off, *pellere*, 115; *abigere*, 113; drive out, *expellere*.

driver, *auriga*, *ae*.

drown, *suffocāre*.

duty, *officium*, *i*.

## E.

Each, *quisque*; (of two) *uterque*; (one at a time) *singuli*.

ear, *auris*, *is*, *f*.

early (in the morning), *māne*.

earth, *terra*, *ae*.

easy, *facilis*, *e*; *adv.*, *facile*.

Egypt, *Aegyptus*, *i*, *f*.

either—or, *aut—aut*.

elder, *māior* (*nātū*).

eldest, *maximus* (*nātū*).

endeavor, *operam dare*, 115.

endure, *tolerāre, perferre*, 150.

enemy (public), *hostis*, *is*, *c*; (*in heart*), *inimicus*, *i*.

enter, *intrāre, inīre*, 149; enter on, *ingredi* (*w. Acc.*), 136, 3.

envy, feel envy, *invidere* (*w. Dat.*), 120, 2.

Epirus, *Ēpirus*, *i*, *f*.

equal, *adj.*, *pār, pāris*.

err, *errare*.

error, *error*, *ōris*, *m*. [2.]

escape, *effugere*, 113, *evādere*, 114.

every, *omnis*, *e*; every day, *quotidiē*; everything, *omnia*.

evil, *malus*, *a, um*; *subst.*, *malum*, *i*.

excel, *excellere*, *uī, sum* (*w. Dat.*).

exclaim, *exclāmāre*.

exclude, *excludere*, 114, 2.

extol, *praedicāre*.

extract, *extrahere*, 113, 3.

## F.

Fagot, *fascis*, *is*, *m*.

faithful, *fidēlis*, *e*.

fall, *cadere*, 115.

famous, *clārus*, *a, um*.

farewell, *valē, pl. valēte*.

farmer, *agricola*, *ae*.

father, *pater*, *tris*; fathers (ancestors), *māiores*, *pl*.

fatigue, *fatigāre*.

fear, *metus*, *ūs*, *m*; *timor*, *ōris*, *m*.

fear to, *timere, metuere*, 115. [*pl.*

feast, *convivium*, *i*; *epulae*, *ārum*,

feather, *penna*, *ae*.

feed to (*act.*), *pascere*, *pāvi, pastum*; (*intrans.*), *pasci, vesci*, 136, 3.

feel, *sentire*, 120, 4.

fellow, *homō, inis*.

fidelity, *fidēs, ei, f*.

field, *ager, agri*.

fight to, *pugnāre*.

filch, *surripere*, 112, 1.

first, *primus*, *a, um*.

fit, *aptus*, *a, um*; *idōneus*, *a, um*.

flatter, *blandiri* (*w. Dat.*).

flatterer, *assentātor*, *ōris*.

flee, flee from, *fugere*, 113.

fleet, *classis*, *is*, *f*.

flesh, *carō, carnis*, *f*.

flight, put to, *fugāre*.

flog, *verberāre*.

flower, *flōs, ōris*, *m*.

fly, *musca*, *ae*.

fly to, *volāre*; fly away, *avolāre*.

fondle, *dēmulcēre, mulst, mulsum*.

food, *cibus*, *i*.

fool (*subst.*), *fatuus*, *i*, *stultus*, *i*.

fool to, *lūdificāri, lūdere*, 114, 2.

foolish, *stultus*, *a, um*.

foot, *pēs, pedis*, *m*.

foot-soldier, *pedes*, *itis*.

for, *enim*, (*postpositive*), *nam*.

force, *cōgere*, 113, 1.

forest, *silva*, *ae*.

[*Dat.*].

forgive, *ignōscere, nōvī, nōtum* (*w.*

fortune, *fortūna*, *ae*.

found, *condere*, 115.

fountain, *fōns, tis*, *m*.

four, *quattuor*.

fox, *vulpes*, *is*, *f*, *vulpēcula*, *ae*.

free to, set free, *liberāre*.

friend, *amicus*, *i*.

frighten, *terrere, perterrere*.  
 frog, *rāna, ae.*  
 from, *ā (ab), dē, ē (ex), w. Abl.*

## G.

Gate, *porta, ae.*  
 Gaul, *Gallia, ae.*  
 general, *imperātor, ōris*.  
 gift, *dōnum, i.*  
 girl, *puella, ae.*  
 give, *dare, 115; dōnāre, praebere*;  
     give way, *cedere, 114, 2 (w. Dat.)*.  
 glad, *laetus, a, um.*  
 gnat, *culex, icis, m.* [2; *abire*.  
 go, *ire, 149*; go off, *discedere, 114*.  
 goat (she), *capella, ae.*  
 God, *deus, i.*  
 goddess, *dea, ae.*  
 golden, *aureus, a, um.*  
 goldfinch, *acanthis, idis, f.*  
 good, *bonus, a, um; probus, a, um.*  
 good, to do good to, *prōsum (w. Dat.)*.  
 goose, *anser, is, m.*  
 grant, *concēdere, 114, 2*.  
 grateful, *grātus, a, um.*  
 great, *māgnus, a, um, ingēns, tis*;  
     greatest, *maximus*; so great, *tantus*.  
 Greece, *Graecia, ae.*  
 Greek, *Graecus, a, um.* [*humī*.  
 ground, *humus i, f.*, on the ground,  
 guard to, *custōdīre*.  
 guest, *conviva, ae, c.*

## H.

Hand, *manus, ūs, f.*  
 hand down, *trādere, 115*.  
 hang (act.), *suspendere, 115*; (intrans.), *pendere, 120, 2*.  
 happy, *fēlix, icis*; beātus, *a, um*.  
 harbor, *portus, ūs*.  
 hard (difficult), *difficilis, e*.  
 hare, *lepus, oris, m.*  
 harmony, *concordia, ae.*  
 hasten, *festināre, properāre*.  
 haughty, *superbus, a, um*.  
 have, *habere*.  
 hawk, *accipiter, tris, m.*  
 head, *caput, itis, n.*  
 health, *valētudo, inis, f.*

hear, *audire*.  
 heavy, *gravis, e*.  
 help, *auxilium, i*; come to help,  
     *auxilio venire, subvenire, 120, 4*.  
 help to, *juvare, adjuvare (w. Acc.)*.  
 Hercules, *Hercules, is*.  
 high, *altus, a, um*; high seas,  
     *altum, i.* [bere.  
 hold, *tenere, habere*; hold out, *prae-*  
 home, *domus, ūs, f.*; at home,  
     *domi*; from h., *domo*; home,  
     *domum*.  
 Homer, *Homērus, i.*  
 honest, *probus, a, um*.  
 hope, *spēs, ei, f.*  
 hope to, *spērare*.  
 horn, *cornū, ūs, n.*  
 horse, *equus, i*.  
 horseman, *eques, itis*.  
 hour, *hōra, ae.*  
 house, *domus, ūs, f.*  
 how, *quī. quōmodo, quam, ut*.  
 human, *humānus, a, um*.  
 hunger, *famēs, is, f.*  
 hunter, *venātor, ōris*.  
 hurt to, }  
 hurtful, to be, } *nocere (w. Dat.)*.  
 husband, *vir, i.*

## I.

I, *ego*.  
 if, *si*.  
 ignorant to be, *nescire*.  
 Ilium, *Īlium, i*.  
 imitate, *imitari*.  
 immense, *immēsus, a, um*.  
 immediately, *statim*.  
 impudent, *impudēs, tis*.  
 in (prep.), *in*, with Abl.  
 India, *India, ae*.  
 injure, *nocere (w. Dat.)*.  
 insert, *inserere, serui, sertum*.  
 into (prep.), *in*, w. Acc.  
 invoke, *invocare*.  
 Iphigenia, *Iphigenia, ae*.  
 island, *insula, ae*.  
 Italy, *Italia, ae*.

## J.

Jackdaw, *graculus, i*.  
 join, *jungere, 113, 2*; join battle,  
     *proelium committere, 114, 2*.



joy, *gaudium*, *i*.  
 judge (subst.), *jūdex*, *icis*.  
 judge to, *jūdicāre*.  
 Juno, *Jūnō*, *ōnis*.  
 Jupiter, *Jūppiter*, *Jovis*.  
 just, *jūstus*, *a*, *um*.

## K.

Keen, *acer*, *ācris*, *ācre*.  
 keep, *servāre*, *custōdire*; keep from,  
 away, *prohibere*.  
 keeper, *custōs*, *ōdis*, *c*.  
 kid, *capella*, *ae*.  
 kill to, *interficere*, 113, 1, *occidere*,  
 115, *exanimāre*, *necāre*.  
 kind (subst.), *genus*, *eris*, *n*. [*um*.  
 kind, *benevolus*, *a*, *um*, *benignus*, *a*,  
 king, *rēx*, *rēgis*.  
 kingdom, *rēgnum*, *i*.  
 knock (at), *pulsare*.  
 know, *scire* (of things); *nōscere*,  
*cōgnōscere*, 115; not to know,  
*ignōrāre*, *nēscire*.

## L.

Labor, *labor*, *ōris*, *m*.  
 Lacedaemonian, *Lacō*, *ōnis*. [*ae*.  
 land, *terra*, *ae*; (native land) *patria*,  
 language, *sermō*, *ōnis*, *m*.  
 lantern, *lucerna*, *ae*. [*magnus*.  
 large, *magnus*, *a*, *um*; very l., *per-*  
*late* (too), *serō*.  
 laugh to, laugh at, *ridere* (w. Acc.).  
 lay, lay down, *pōnere*, *dēpōnere*,  
 115.  
 laziness, *pigritia*, *ae*. [*um*.  
 lazy, *piger*, *grā*, *grum*, *ignāvus*, *a*,  
 lead to, *ducere*, *agere*, 113.  
 leap, leaping (subst.), *saltus*, *ūs*.  
 leap to, *salire*.  
 learn, *discere*, 115.  
 leave, *relinquere*, 113, 1.  
 leg, *crūs*, *crūris*, *n*.  
 lend, *praebere*.  
 length (at), *tandem*.  
 liberty, *libertās*, *ātis*, *f*.  
 lick, *lambere*.  
 lie to, *jacere*; lie back (recline), *re-*  
*cumbere*, 120, 3.  
 lie, to tell a, *mentiri*.  
 life, *vita*, *ae*.

like (adj.), *similis*, *e*.  
 lion, *leō*, *ōnis*, *m*.  
 listen, *auscullare*.  
 little, *parvus*, *a*, *um*; poor little,  
*parvulus*, *a*, *um*.  
 live, *vivere*, 113, 3; (dwell), *habitare*.  
 living (alive), *vivus*, *a*, *um*.  
 load, *onus*, *eris*, *n*.  
 lofty, *excelsus*, *a*, *um*, *altus*, *a*, *um*.  
 log, *lignum*, *i*.  
 long (adj.), *longus*, *a*, *um*.  
 long (adv.), a long time, *diū*.  
 lose, *amittere*, 114, 2, *perdere*, 115.  
 loud, *clārus*, *a*, *um*.  
 love to, *amare*, *diligere*, 113, Exc.  
 lying, *mendāx*, *ūcis*.

## M.

Magistrate, *magistrātus*, *ūs*.  
 magnificent, *māgnificus*, *a*, *um*.  
 maid, *virgō*, *inis*, *puella*, *ae*; maid  
 (servant), *ancilla*, *ae*.  
 make, *facere*, 113, *creāre*.  
 man, *homō*, *inis* (human being), *c*; *vir*, *i* (opp. to woman).  
 mangle, *dilaniare*.  
 many, *multī*; very-many, *plūrimī*.  
 market-place, *forum*, *i*.  
 marry to, (*uxorem*) *ducere*, 113, 2  
 (of the man); *virō nūbere*, 112, 2  
 (of the woman).  
 marsh, *palūs*, *ūdis*, *f*.  
 master, *dominus*, *i*, *eris*, *i*; *magi-*  
*ster*, *trī* (teacher).  
 maul, *mulcare*.  
 meadow, *prātum*, *i*.  
 memory, *memoria*, *ae*.  
 mention, *mentiō*, *ōnis*, *f*.  
 mind, *animus*, *i*; *mēns*, *tis*, *f*.  
 mindful, *memor*, *ōris*.  
 mine, *meus*, *a*, *um*.  
 miserable, *miser*, *a*, *um*.  
 misery, *miseria*, *ae*.  
 money, *pecūnia*, *ae*.  
 monkey, *simius*, *i*.  
 most (adv.), *maximē*.  
 mother, *māter*, *tris*.  
 mouse, *mūs*, *muris*, *m*; little m.,  
*mūsculus*, *i*.  
 mouth, *ōs*, *ōris*, *n*.  
 move, *movēre*, 120, 2; move up,  
*admovēre*.

much (adj.), *multus, a, um*; (adv.), *multum*; so much (adv.), *adeo*.  
 murder, *interficere*, 113, 1, *juguläre*.  
 my, *meus, a, um*.

## N.

Naked, *nūdus, a, um*.  
 name, *nōmen, inis, n*.  
 nation, *nātiō, ōnis, f*.  
 native-land, *patria, ae*.  
 necessity, *necessitās, ātis, f*.  
 Nero, *Nerō, ōnis*.  
 never, *nunquam*.  
 new, *novus, a, um*.  
 news, *nūntius, i*.  
 nightingale, *lusciniā, ae*.  
 no, no one (adj.), *nullus, a, um*; (subst.), *nēmō, inis*.  
 nobody, *nēmō, inis*.  
 noise, *sonus, i*.  
 none, *nullus, a, um* (85).  
 nose, *nāsus, ūs*.  
 not, *nōn*; not at all, *nihil*.  
 nothing, *nihil*.  
 now, *nunc, jam*.  
 number, *numerus, i*.

## O.

Obey, *oboedire, pārere* (w. Dat.).  
 often, *saepe*.  
 old, *vetus, eris*; antiquus, *a, um*; older, *māior nātū*; oldest, *maximus nātū*.  
 old age, *senectūs, ūtis, f*.  
 old man, *senex, is*.  
 on account of, *propter*, w. Acc.  
 on (prep.), *in* (w. Abl.).  
 once upon a time, *olim, aliquando*.  
 one, *ūnus, a, um*, 85.  
 only, *solus* (85), *unicus, a, um*; (adv.), *tantum, modo, solum*.  
 or, *aut, vel*.  
 orator, *orātor, ōris*.  
 order, *ordō, inis, m*.; (command) *imperium, i, jussum, i*.  
 order to, *imperāre*, w. Dat., *jubere*, w. Acc., 120, 2.  
 other, *alius*; (of two) *alter* (85).  
 ought (1), *dēbere*.

our, *noster, tra, trum*; our (men, people), *nōstri, ōrum*. [1.  
 overcome, *superāre, vincere*, 113,  
 owe, *dēbere*.  
 own, *suus, a, um*.

## P.

Pain, *dolor, ōris, m*.  
 pardon, *ignoscere, nōvi, nōtum*, (w. Dat.) *veniam dare*, 115.  
 parent, *parēs, tis, c*.  
 part (subst.), *pars, tis, f*.  
 partnership, *societās, ātis, f*.  
 path, *via, ae*.  
 peace, *pax, pācis, f*.  
 peacock, *pāvō, ōnis, m*.  
 peasant, *agricola, ae, rusticus, i*.  
 pelt, *petere*, 120, 3.  
 people, *hominēs, um*.  
 perceive, *intellegere*, 113, Exc., *animadvertere*, 114, Exc., *sentire*, 120, 4.  
 perform, *perficere, cōficere*, 113, *patrāre, praestāre*, 115.  
 perhaps, *fortasse*.  
 perish, *perire*, 149.  
 person, *homō, inis, c*.  
 persuade, *persuādere*, 120, 2.  
 philosopher, *philosophus, i*.  
 Phrixus, *Phrixus, i*.  
 Phylax, *Phylax, ācis*.  
 picture, *pictūra, ae, tabula (picta), imāgō, inis, f*.  
 pierce to, *perforāre*.  
 plan, *cōsiliū, i*.  
 play to, *ludere*, 114, 2.  
 please, *placere* (w. Dat.).  
 plunge, *dēmergere*, 113, 2.  
 poem, *carmen, inis, n*.  
 poet, *poēta, ae, c*.  
 poison, *venēnum, i*.  
 pollute, *foedare*.  
 poor (needy), *pauper, is, inops, is*; (wretched), *miser, a, um*, (often by diminutive) poor old, *vetulus, a, um*; poor little, *parvulus, a, um*.  
 poverty, *inopia, ae*.  
 praise, *laus, dis, f*.  
 praise to, *laudare*.  
 precept, *praeceptum, i*.  
 preserve, *servare*.

press to, *premere*, 115.  
 prince, *princeps*, *is*.  
 proclaim, *praedicāre*.  
 promise (subst.), *prōmissum*, *i*.  
 promise to, *prōmittere*, 114, 2,  
*polliceri*, 136, 2.  
 propose, *prōponere*, 115.  
 protect, *tueri*, 136, 2, *prōlegere*,  
 113, Exc.  
 punishment, *poena*, *ae*.  
 puppy, *catulus*, *i*. [Gen.  
 purpose, for the p. of, *causā*, *w*.  
 put, *pōnere*, 115; put on, *impōnere*;  
 put to flight, *fugāre*.  
 Pyrrhus, *Pyrrhus*, *i*.

## Q.

Quarrel, *rixāri*.  
 queen, *rēgina*, *ae*. [quiunt.  
 quoth (he), *inquit*; say they, *in-*

## R.

Race, *genus*, *eris*, *n*.  
 raise, *tollere*, 115. [tūre.  
 read to, *legere*, 113; (aloud) *reci-*  
*readily*, *facile*.  
 receive, *accipere*, 112, 1; (as a  
 guest), *excipere*.  
 reconcile, *reconciliāre*.  
 refresh, *recreāre*.  
 refuse, *recūsāre*.  
 region, *regiō*, *ōnis*, *f*.  
 rejoin, *subjiō*, 113, 1.  
 relieve to, *levāre*.  
 remember, *memoriā tenēre*, *tenēre*.  
 reply, *respondere*, 120, 2.  
 restore, *restituere*, 115; (harmony)  
*reconciliāre*.  
 return (give back), *reddere*, 115,  
*restituere*, 115; (go, come back),  
*redire*, 149; return thanks, *grā-*  
*tias agere*, 113, 1.  
 revile, *vituperāre*.  
 reward (subst.), *praemium*, *i*.  
 Rhodes, *Rhodus*, *i*, *f*.  
 Rhodian, *Rhodiūs*, *a*, *um*.  
 rich, *dives*, *itis*.  
 river, *fluvius*, *i*.  
 road, *via*, *ae*.  
 robber, *praedō*, *ōnis*.  
 Roman, *Rōmānus*, *a*, *um*.

run to, *currere*, 115; *fugere*, 113,  
 1; to run up, *accurrere*, run  
 away, *effugere*.  
 runaway, *fugitiūs*, *a*, *um*.

## S.

Sacrifice, *immolāre*.  
 sad, *tristis*, *e*, *maestus*, *a*, *um*.  
 safe, *tūtus*, *a*, *um*.  
 sage, *sapiens*, *ntis*, *m*.  
 sailor, *nauta*, *ae*, *m*.  
 Sallust, *Sallustius*, *i*.  
 same, *idem*, *eadem*, *idem*.  
 saucy, *pētulāns*, *tis*. [um.  
 savage (adj.), *atrox*, *dcis*; *ferus*, *a*,  
 save, *servāre*. [over, *dictitāre*.  
 say, *dicere*, 113, 2; say over and  
 scholar, *discipulus*, *i*.  
 school, *schola*, *ae*.  
 Scipio, *Scipiō*, *ōnis*.  
 scold to, *vituperāre*.  
 scratch (up), *ridere*, 114, 2.  
 Scythia, *Scythia*, *ae*.  
 Scythian, *Scythā*, *ae*, *c*.  
 sea, *mare*, *is*, *n*.; seaside, *litus*  
*maris*; high sea, *altum mare*.  
 seek, *quaerere*, *petere*, 120, 3.  
 see, *videre*, 120, 2; (visit) *visitāre*.  
 seem, *videri*, 136, 2.  
 seize, *corripere*, 112, 1.  
 Seneca, *Seneca*, *ae*.  
 send, *mittere*, 114, 2.  
 serpent, *serpens*, *tis*, *c*.  
 servant, *servus*, *i*, *famulus*, *i*.  
 set, *pōnere*, 115; set free, *liberāre*.  
 set out, *proficisci*, 136, 3.  
 shameless, *impudens*, *tis*.  
 sheep, *ovis*, *is*, *f*.  
 shepherd, *pāstor*, *ōris*.  
 ship, *nāvis*, *is*, *f*.  
 shipwreck, *navfragium*, *i*.  
 shore, *litus*, *oris*, *n*.  
 shoulder, *umerus*, *i*.  
 shout, *clāmāre*. [1.  
 show to, *mōstrāre*, *ostendere*, 114,  
 sick, *aeger*, *gra*, *grum*, *aegrōtus*, *a*,  
*um*. [tis, *f*.  
 side, *latus*, *eris*, *n*.; (party), *pars*,  
 silly, *insulsus*, *a*, *um*.  
 singing, *cantus*, *ūs*.  
 sister, *soror*, *ōris*.  
 size, *māgnitūdō*, *inis*, *f*.

slave, *servus*, *ī*.  
 slave, be a slave to, *servire* (w. Dat.).  
 sleep to, *dormire*.  
 slender, *gracilis*, *e*.  
 sly, *callidus*, *a*, *um*. [um.  
 small, *parvus*, *a*, *um*, *exiguus*, *a*,  
 snake, *serpens*, *tis*, *c.*, *anguis*, *tis*,  
*c.*, *coluber*, *brī*, *m*.  
 snare, *laqueus*, *ī*.  
 so, *ita*, *sic*.  
 so much, *tantus*, *a*, *um*.  
 so that, *ut*, *w*. Subj.  
 soldier, *miles*, *tis*. [See 129.  
 some, *aliquis*, *quidam*; *nōnulli*.  
 son, *filius*, *ī*.  
 son-in-law, *gener*, *ī*.  
 song (singing), *cantus*, *ūs*; (poem)  
*carmen*, *inis*, *n*.  
 soon, *brevi*, *cito*.  
 soothe, *permulcere*, *mulsi*, *mulsum*.  
 sour (tempered), *mīrosus*, *a*, *um*.  
 spare, *parcere* (w. Dat.), 115.  
 sparrow, *passer*, *is*, *m*.  
 speak, *loqui*, 136, 3, *dicere*, 113, 2.  
 spectator, *spectātor*, *ōris*, *m*.  
 spider, *arānea*, *ae*.  
 splinter, *stirps*, *is*, *f*.  
 squabble to, *rizāri*.  
 stab to, *perforāre*.  
 stag, *cervus*, *ī*.  
 stand to, *stāre*, 115.  
 starling, *sturnus*, *ī*.  
 state (commonwealth), *rēs pūblica*,  
*Gen.*, *rei publicae*.  
 stick, *bacillum*, *ī*; (log), *lignum*, *ī*.  
 stick to, *haerere*, 120, 2.  
 stork, *ciconia*, *ae*.  
 storm, *tempestās*, *ātis*, *f*.  
 storm to, take by storm, *expugnāre*.  
 story, *fābula*, *ae*.  
 stranger, *hospes*, *itis*, *m*.  
 strong, *validus*, *a*, *um*.  
 suffer, *pati*, 136, 3.  
 suppliant (adj.), *supplex*, *icis*.  
 suppose, *putāre*.  
 surpass, *superāre*.  
 surround to, *circondare*, 113, 2.  
 suspicion, *suspiciō*, *ōnis*, *f*.  
 swamp, *palūs*, *ūdis*, *f*.  
 sweet, *dulcis*, *e*, *suāvis*, *e*.  
 swift, *celer*, *tis*, *e*; *velox*, *ōcis*.  
 swim, *natāre*.

## T.

Take, *sūmere*, 115, *capere*, 112, 1;  
 take away, *adimere*, *tollere*, 115;  
 take (captive), *capere*.  
 teach, *docere*.  
 teacher, *magister*, *trī*. [113, 2.  
 tell (a story), *narrāre*; *dicere*.  
 than, *quam*. [125.  
 that, *is*, *ille*, *iste*. See 124 and  
 that, so that, in order that, *ut*, *w*.  
 Subj.  
 then, *tum*.  
 thief, *fūr*, *fūris*.  
 thing, *rēs*, *rei*. [120, 4.  
 think, *putāre*, *jūdicāre*, *sentire*,  
 this, *hic*, 125.  
 Thracian, *Thrāx*, *ācis*.  
 throat, *guttur*, *is*, *n*.  
 throne, *regnum*, *ī*.  
 through, *per* (w. Acc.).  
 throw, *jacere*, 113, 1; throw down,  
*deicere*.  
 thy, *tuus*, *a*, *um*.  
 tie to, *annectere*, 113, 2.  
 time, *tempus*, *oris*, *n*.  
 timid, *timidus*, *a*, *um*.  
 to, *ad*, *in* (w. Acc.).  
 toil (subst.), *labor*, *ōris*, *m*.  
 toil to, *laborāre*.  
 toils (snare), *laquei*, *ōrum*, *pl*.  
 tongue, *lingua*, *ae*.  
 too-much, *nimius*, *a*, *um*; (adv.)  
*nimum*, *nimis*.  
 tooth, *dēns*, *tis*, *m*. [ciāre.  
 torture, *torquere*, 157, 2. Exc., *cru-*  
 touch to, *tangere*, 115, *attingere*.  
 tower, *turris*, *is*, *f*.  
 traveller, *viātor*, *ōris*.  
 treasure, *thesaurus*, *ī*.  
 treaty, *foedus*, *eris*, *n*.  
 tree, *arbor*, *ōris*, *f*.  
 tribe, *gens*, *tis*, *f*.  
 troublesome, *molestus*, *a*, *um*.  
 Troy, *Troja*, *ae*.  
 try, *tentare*, *cōnāri*.  
 turn, *vertere*, 114, Exc.; (change)  
*mutare*; turn over, *evertere*.  
 two, *duo*, *duae*, *duo*, 140.

## U.

Unburied, *inhumātus*, *a*, *um*.

undertake, *suscipere*, 112, 1, *sūmere*, 115.  
 unfortunate, *infelix*, *icis*.  
 unhappy, *infelix*, *icis*.  
 unwilling to be, *nōlle*, 152.  
 urge, *suādere*, 120, 2.  
 useful, *utilis*, *e*; very useful, *perutilis*, *e*.

## V.

Vain, *vānus*, *a, um*; in vain, *frustrā*.  
 victory, *victoria*, *ae*.  
 vigorously, *acriter*.  
 violent, *vehemens*, *tis*.  
 virgin, *virgō*, *inis*, *f*.  
 voice, *vōx*, *vōcis*, *f*.  
 vow, *vovēre*, 120, 2.  
 vulture, *vultur*, *is*, *m*.

## W.

Wait (for), *expectāre*.  
 walk to, *ambulāre*.  
 wall, *mūrus*; (of a city) *moenia*, *um*, *pl*.  
 want (subst.), *inopia*, *ae*.  
 war, *bellum*, *i*.  
 warn, *monēre*, *admonēre*.  
 water, *aqua*, *ae*.  
 we, *nōs*.  
 weary to, *fatigāre*.  
 weary (adj.), *fessus*, *a, um*, *fatigātus*, *a, um*.  
 weep, *lacrimāre*, *flēre*.  
 weigh down to, *gravāre*. [*bene*.  
 well (adj.), *sānus*, *a, um*; (adv.),  
 when, *cum*; (interrog.), *quandō*.  
 whence, *unde*.  
 whether, *num*, 131.  
 which (rel. and interrog.), *quī*; (of the two), *uter*.

while, a little w., *paulisper*.  
 while (conj.), *dum*.  
 who (rel.), *quī*; (interrog.), *quis* (subst.), *quī* (adj.).  
 whole, *tōtus*, *a, um*, 85; whole-world, *orbis terrarum*.  
 why? *cūr*?  
 wicked, *malus*, *a, um*, *improbus*, *a, um*.  
 wife, *uxor*, *ōris*. [*fera*, *ae*.  
 wild, *ferus*, *a, um*; wild beast,  
 will, }  
 willing be, } *velle*, 152.  
 willingly, *libenter*.  
 wine, *vīnum*, *i*.  
 winter, *hiems* (*hiemps*), *hiemis*, *f*.  
 wise, *sapiens*, *tis*, *prūdēns*, *tis*. [3.  
 wish to, *velle*, *optāre*, *cupere*, 120,  
 wolf, *lupus*, *i*.  
 woman, *mulier*, *is*; *fēmina*, *ae*.  
 wood (forest), *silva*, *ae*; (log), *lignum*, *i*.  
 wooden, *ligneus*, *a, um*.  
 work, *opus*, *eris*, *n*.  
 world, *mundus*, *i*; *orbis terrarum*.  
 worn out, *cōfectus*, *a, um*.  
 would that, *utinam*, 92, 3.  
 wound (subst.), *vulnus*, *eris*, *n*.  
 wound to, *vulnerāre*.  
 wretched, *miser*, *a, um*.  
 write, *scribere*, 112, 2; write in, *inscribere* *in*.  
 wrong, do w., *peccāre*.

## Y.

Year, *annus*, *i*.  
 yield to, *cedere* (w. Dat.), 114, 2.  
 you, *vōs*. [*minimū* *nātū*.  
 younger, *minor* *nātū*; youngest,  
 youth (young man), *juvenis*, *is*;  
 (period of life), *juventus*, *utis*, *f*.

Abbie L. Waterman  
San Bernardino  
Cal

## NOTE TO TEACHERS.

THE classification of declensions according to stem-characteristics is the only scientific method, and is destined to displace the old plan, even in elementary books. In dictionaries and vocabularies the declensions may still be designated by **-ae** for the First, **-i** for the Second, **-is** for the Third, **-ūs** for the Fourth, **-ei** for the Fifth, and to this extent the tradition has been followed in the present series. But this rough method of recognizing declensions cannot be used for exhibiting the formation without serious damage, practical as well as scientific.

I. The Genitive of the First Declension ends in **-ae**.

unna  
The stem ends in **a**, the genitive in **-e**, which stands for an earlier **i**. So in old Latin: **Albāi Longāi** = **Albae Longae**. Compare the Greek First Declension (A- Declension). The stem, then, is not **mens-** but **mensa-**.

II. The Genitive of the Second Declension ends in **-i**.

**O** has been dropped before **i**. The stem is not **hort-**, but **horto-**. So in the Nominative in older Latin: **servō-s**. Compare the Greek Second Declension (O- Declension), **λόγος**.

III. The Genitive of the Third Declension ends in **-is**.

This rule breaks down in the vowel stems in **i**, for the stem of **collis** is not **coll-** but **colli-**.

IV. The Genitive of the Fourth Declension ends in **-ūs**.

The stem is not **fruct-**, but **fructu-**; **uis** being contracted into **ūs**. Observe the obscuration of the connection with the Third Declension.

V. The Genitive of the Fifth Declension ends in **-ei**.

But **ei** does not determine the declension unless the Nominative is stated, as **rei** may come from stem **reo-** (Nom. **reus**), as well as from stem **re-** (Nom. **rēs**), to say nothing of such figments as **r-ei**, **sp-ei**.

From such considerations it would appear that the true way is, after all, the short way, or, to adapt a familiar line,

ἀπλοῦς ὁ μῦθος τῆς ἀληθείας ἐφν.

B. L. G.

*Berkeley*

**ONE MONTH USE**  
**PLEASE RETURN TO DESK**  
**FROM WHICH BORROWED**  
**EDUCATION-PSYCHOLOGY**  
**LIBRARY**

*responder*

This book is due on the last date stamped below, or  
on the date to which renewed.

1-month loans may be renewed by calling **642-4209**

Renewals and recharges may be made 4 days prior  
to due date.

**ALL BOOKS ARE SUBJECT TO RECALL 7 DAYS  
AFTER DATE CHECKED OUT.**

MAY 6 1973

REC'D APR 6 '78 - 4 PM

LD 21A-30m-5,'75  
(S5877L)

*hi*

General Library  
University of California  
Berkeley

*✓*

San Bernardino Academy

Lizzie Bodwell C.C. Bodwell

Miss L.C. Bodwell

Anna Waterman  
Berkeley  
California

Anna

O.C. Bodwell



are here

C.C.B. C.C.B. C.C.B.

Anna C. Waterman

Mrs. R. W. Waterman

923 Hyde Street

San Francisco  
Berkeley  
California

Anna G. Waterman



